





J. J. S.  
V. J. B.

AMERICAN WHALING RETURNS.

The number of vessels and amount of tonnage employed in the American whale fishery since 1849 have been as follows:—

	Ships & Barques.		Brigs.	Schrs.	Tons.
Jan. 1, 1849 .....	581	21	12		196,110
Jan. 1, 1850 .....	510	20	13		171,484
Jan. 1, 1851 .....	502	24	27		171,971
Jan. 1, 1852 .....	558	27	35		193,990
Jan. 1, 1853 .....	599	30	32		206,286
Jan. 1, 1854 .....	602	23	33		208,399
Jan. 1, 1855 .....	584	20	34		199,842
Jan. 1, 1856 .....	585	21	29		199,141
Jan. 1, 1857 .....	593	22	40		204,209
Jan. 1, 1858 .....	587	18	49		203,148
Jan. 1, 1859 .....	561	19	45		195,115
Jan. 1, 1860 .....	508	19	42		176,742
Jan. 1, 1861 .....	459	14	41		158,746
Jan. 1, 1862 .....	372	10	41		125,465
Jan. 1, 1863 .....	301	10	42		103,146
Jan. 1, 1864 .....	258	5	41		88,785
Jan. 1, 1865 .....	223	7	43		79,690
Jan. 1, 1866 .....	199	8	56		68,536
Jan. 1, 1867 .....	222	10	80		75,342
Jan. 1, 1868 .....	223	17	89		74,594
Jan. 1, 1869 .....	223	25	88		74,519
Jan. 1, 1870 .....	218	22	81		73,137
Jan. 1, 1871 .....	216	18	54		69,372
Jan. 1, 1872 .....	172	12	34		52,701

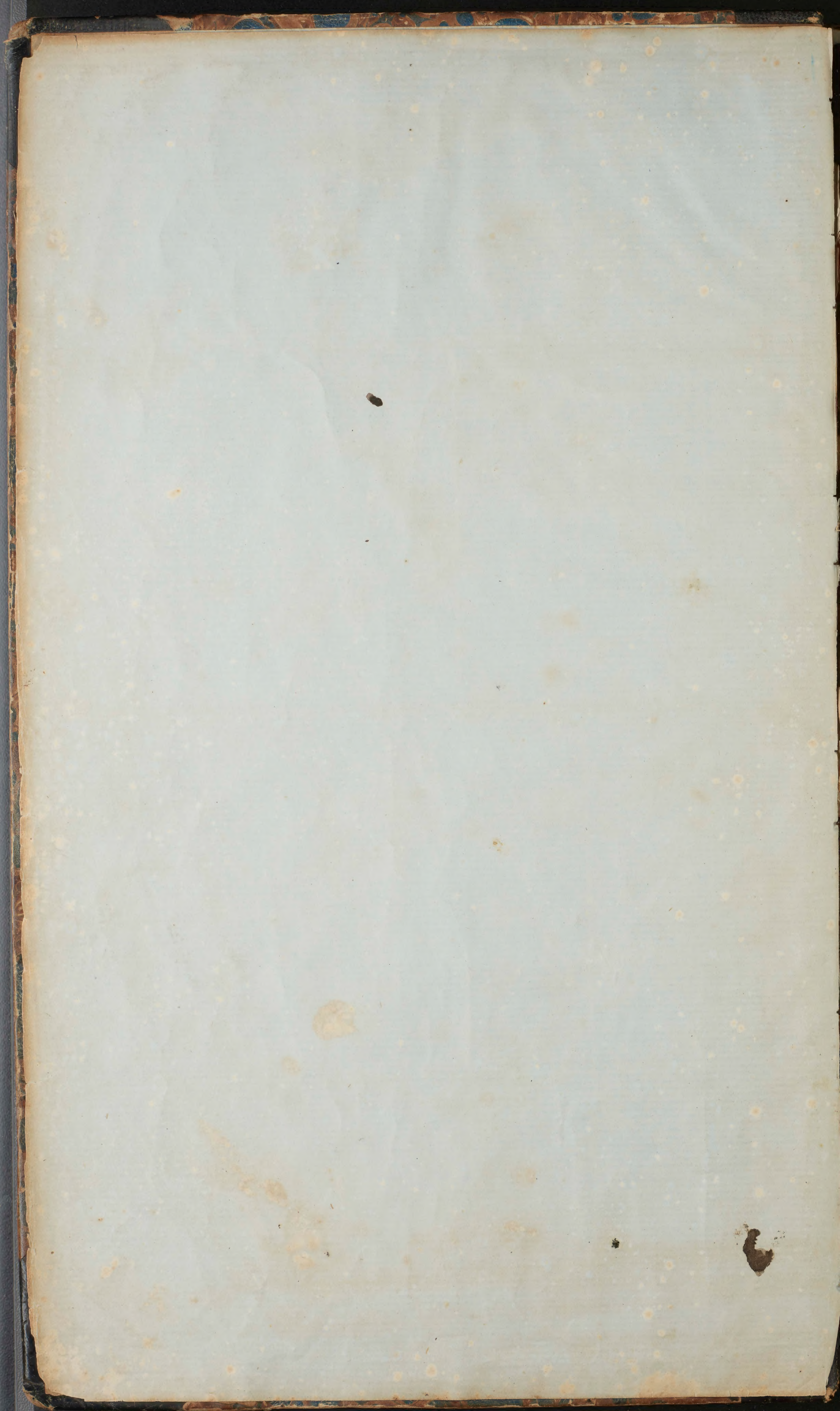




R. Barnes

THE PRINCESS AND THE MARQUIS OF LORNE.











The property of Rollin M. Allen

Rollin M. Allen

Bark Canton Packet - Capt Chas. E. Allen 274 tons

J. H. Bartlett & Son Agents

Sailed Dec 3<sup>rd</sup> 1863 for North Pacific Ocean

Sent home 230 Bbls sperm 1490 Bbls whale 21,500 lbs Bone  
Lost April 3<sup>rd</sup> 1867. in a typhoon off Japan five men lost at  
same time; struck on Cape Lyra and broke into in ten minutes  
from Starbuck's History pp - 592-593

Value cargo sent home about \$110,000-



Journal of a Whaling Voyage <sup>5</sup>  
By Barton Parker Comm Dec 2<sup>nd</sup> 1863  
Tues  
Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> At 11.30 A.M. more reluctantly than ever  
I Bide my Wife adieu and took my Daughter<sup>ers</sup>  
hand and kissed her went to the child's  
cruel in which was my little Boy and  
imparted a kiss upon his sweet lips then  
returned to his Mother and kissed and parted  
and may the good God of all bless and  
prosper the voyage on which I have started  
keep my dear aged parents from want and  
enable me to supply their wants in old  
age according as it may please him  
also keep me from the vices and errors  
into which man kind is so liable to fall  
and may this ships company become so imbued  
with the spirit of love for God and man  
that the voyage may become a pleasant  
one all things tend to promise well  
at present. now to the all wise God the  
father son and holy spirit be all honour  
and praise now and forever Amen

Wednes  
Dec 2<sup>nd</sup> at 1 P.M. got underweigh from below Palmer  
Isle and headed out with the wind at S.W.  
beat until 5 P.M. when we put back for  
Round-hill came to under the lee of it  
with the Port anchor down and 110 fathoms chain  
at midnight blowing violently dropped  
the starboard anchor lay so for the day

Thurs  
Dec 3<sup>rd</sup> blowing heavy at 2 P.M. moderating at 4  
quite moderate at 6 light puffs mid  
night light air from West at 5 A.M.  
hoisted <sup>ahead</sup> and at 7 A.M. after talking from  
the Pilot Boat Peter Campbell steward  
Ernest Parker Ordinary Seaman Joseph Stone  
Cabin Boy, at 8.30 Discharged Pilot and sent on  
shore John Manuel who was an apology for steward



Thursday

December 3<sup>d</sup>

Journal of a Whaling Voyage in the  
continued Steered S.W. until the light boat bore  
S S E when I tauled up S.W. and from  
that to South wind at the time N.W. and  
moderate at merid light ship bore S E  
Several small vessels in sight

Friday

December 4<sup>th</sup>

comes in with light airs from N.W. steering  
S S E at 4 P.M. steered S.E. with all drawing  
sail set at 7 P.M. wind hauled to the S.W.  
Mid part fresh breezes at W hauled the  
light sails latter part fresh breezes at W.S.W.  
Sent down Fore and M Royal yards  
Saw a large Merchant Ship standing  
to the N and a Whale ship off the Starboard  
quarter steering E S E watch variously comp

Lat by Obs 40.11 N

Long by Chron 68.16 W

Saturday

Dec

5<sup>th</sup>

comes in with fresh breezes at S.W. steering  
E. S. E. at 2 P.M. more moderate made all  
sail saw fin backs Mid & latter parts  
fresh breezes at N.N.W. steering E S E  
Saw a frame of a house which had  
once belonged to some Merchant  
vessel as a Deck Cabin, roof & pan-  
els gone but Combing and frame perfect

Lat by Obs 38.45 N

Long by Chron 65.24 W

Sunday

Dec

6

comes in with fresh breezes at N.N.W.  
steering E. S. E. with all sail set mid  
& latter parts much the same  
at merid hauled Fe & M Top Gallant  
sail and fly jib

Lat by Act 38.25 N

Long by Act 62.25 W



1863

Mon North Pacific Ocean in Bq Canton Packet  
 Dec 7<sup>th</sup> comes in with light gales at N-NW steering  
 ESE with a high sea at 6 PM double reefed  
 F&M Top sail and furled the main sail  
 mid part fresh gales at N latter part much  
 the same at 4 AM hunched close reefed  
 F Top sail at 6.30 set it again

Latt by Act 37.50

Long by Act 59.45

Tues  
 Dec. 8<sup>th</sup> comes in with light gales at NNE steering  
 SE by E with close reefed F&M Top sail and  
 reefed Fore sail set mid part much the  
 same with fresh squalls latter part  
 light gales at N.E. at 8 AM split F Top-  
 mast stay sail at 10 lay two under close  
 reefed M Top sail and main Spencer  
 ends with rain squalls

Latt by Act 37.38 N

Long by Act 59.00

Wednes  
 Dec 9<sup>th</sup> comes in with fresh squalls and rain  
 head up SE by E fall off SSE at 4.30 PM  
 more moderate made sail and took in  
 the Bow Boat mid part light airs lay  
 up SE by E & ESE with wind at the NE and  
 much swell latter part baffling with  
 squalls of rain watch variously employed

Latt by Act 37.00 N

Long by Act 59.10 W

Thurs  
 Dec 10 comes in with light baffling airs barom  
 down to 29.05% and a black bank to the  
 Westward at 4 PM took a breeze at NNW  
 steered ESE double reefed the F&M Top  
 sails mid part the same latter  
 part steered SE by E with wind at  
 SW and rainy

Latt by Act 36.17 N

Long by Chron 55.25 W

(7)



1863

Friday Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
 Decem 11 comes in with light gales at SW and  
 rainy steering SE by E with all sail  
 set at 4 P.M. raining. hauled Fore & Main  
 Top Gallantails. The Hogg house ~~fell~~  
 away and caught the Boopers head betw.  
 it - and the Gunwale of the Bow Boat  
 turned up over the try works and wound  
 his head very badly "took care of him"  
 Mid & latter parts light gales from  
 W & W steering S with all sail set  
 Lat by Obs 35.10 N  
 Long by Chron 57.30 W

Satur  
 Dec 12 Comes in with light gales at W & W  
 steering SE with a high sea and light  
 rain Squalls Mid part the same latter  
 part more moderate with the wind at  
 N. W. steered SE by E sent up Mr Royal &  
 set it watch variously employed  
 Lat by Obs 34.00 N  
 Long by Chron 48.48 W

Sunday  
 Dec 13 Comes in with fresh breezes at NW steering  
 SE by E with all sail set Mid part  
 wind at W latter part NNE steered  
 SE by E through the day at 6 A.M. set Mr Royal  
 Lat by Obs 32.41 N  
 Long by Chron 45.08 W

Mon  
 Dec 14 comes in with fresh breezes at NNE  
 steering SE with all sail set Mid  
 part much the same hauled Mr  
 Royal latter part fresh breezes at  
 10 A.M. steered SE by E  
 Lat by Obs 31.02 N  
 Long by Chron 42.01 W



Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup> By Canton Packet for North Pacific ocean  
Dec 15<sup>th</sup> comes in with light gales at N W steering S E by S  
with all sail set. and a high sea running  
At 8 PM double reefed Fore top sail hauled  
F & M T & Sails continued so through the night  
at day break made <sup>all</sup> sail at 11 AM set F top mast  
studding sail. a good look out from mess head <sup>in sight</sup> nothing  
Lat by obs 29 59 N  
Long by Chron 40 00 W

Wednesday

Dec 16<sup>th</sup> comes in with light gales at N W and a rough  
sea with passing squalls of fine rain at 7 PM  
took in Top M studding sail Mid part wind from  
N N W to W S W latter part moderate breeze  
at N W steering S E by S with all sail set  
employed in backing out after hold and restor-  
ing and starting. Bbl Beef & Pork  
Lat by obs 27. 28 N  
Long by Chron 37. 00 W

Thursday

Dec 17 comes in with fresh breezes at N W and  
pleasant weather steering S E by S with all  
sail set Mid & latter parts the same saw  
fin backs employed in regulating the fore hold  
Lat by obs 26. 04 N  
Long by Chron 35. 09 W

Friday

Dec 18<sup>th</sup> comes in with moderate breezes at S W  
and pleasant steering S E with all sail  
set Mid part wind at W S W with light  
squalls latter parts the same set Top  
mast and lower studding sail  
Lat by obs 24. 23 N  
Long by Chron 33. 47 W



1863

~~Retard~~ Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
Dec 19 comes in with fine breezes at S W &  
light squalls steering S E by E Mid  
part steering S S E latter part squalls  
of wind and rain lay up S E saw  
2 sails steering to the N E and an  
American Brig steering to the Westward  
also saw breeches but called them Jumps

Sat by Act  
Long by Act

Thursday

Dec 20<sup>th</sup> comes in with squalls of wind & rain  
lay up S S E under double reefed  
top sails split foresail parted S. Lof sail  
Sheet & set spencers mid & latter part  
squally with tempest but did not clear<sup>up</sup>

Sat by Obs

Long by Act

Monday

Dec 21<sup>st</sup> comes in with squalls of wind and rain  
from S W as above lay up S S E under  
double reefed top sail setting jib oc-  
casionally mid part moderate set m  
top gallant sail latter part under whole<sup>to wind</sup>  
top sails saw a Bg to leeward and Brig

Sat by Obs 21.55 N

Long by Chron 28.35 W

Tuesday

Dec 22 comes in with fresh breezes at S lay up  
up W by E at 4.30 P.M. tracked ship lay up  
S S E 2 sails in sight to windward  
Mid part lay up S latter part lay up S E  
with light winds and pleasant weather  
saw Porpoises & Finbacks

Sat by Obs 21.23 N

Long by Chron 28.07 W



Wednesday Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean  
Dec 23<sup>rd</sup> comes in with light breezes and cloudy, wind from  
SSW lay up SE with all sail set repaired the  
fore sail & bent it. Mid part fine rain, at  
10 P.M. wind hauled to the SSE lay up SW latter  
part lay up SSW with moderate weather & overcast  
Lat by Obs 20.58 N  
Long by Chron 28.20 W

Thursday  
Dec 24<sup>th</sup> comes in with light breezes at SE and  
hauled in to the ESE steered S by W bent  
Mid Top mast stay sail at 5.30 P.M. sent  
a Boat to ship Nimrod of London  
and forwarded letters The Nimrod was  
from Madras bound to London Mid  
& latter parts light air at SE by E lay up  
S by W a few ship jacks around watch <sup>carefully</sup> ~~carefully~~  
Lat by Obs 25 N  
Long by Chron 28.10 W

Friday  
Dec 25 comes in with light breezes at SE by E  
steering S by W with all sail set saw a  
sail to windward weather pleasant with  
indications of a fresh wind Mid part  
light breezes at ESE lay up S with all  
sail set latter part the same bent  
Mid Top Gallant stay sail saw a Bark  
bound to the N  
Lat by Obs 17.02 N  
Long by Chron 27.52 W

Saturday  
Dec 26 comes in with fresh breezes at ESE lay  
up S with all sail set Mid & latter  
parts lay up S by E killed Walter Rocter up  
for quarrelling it being the 2<sup>nd</sup> offence  
Lat by Obs 14.30 N  
Long by Chron 26.58 W



1863

Sunday Journal of a Whaling Voyage in Ry  
Dec 27 comes in with fresh trades at E steering  
S by E with all sail set saw a ship steering  
S by W employed smuggling up the Blubber run.  
Mid & latter parts Moderate trades at E  
Set F.T. Mast studdingsail

Latt by Obs 12.10 N  
Long by Chron 26.12 W

Monday

Dec 28 comes in with moderate trades at E and  
pleasant weather steering S with all sail set  
Mid & latter parts steered S by E, at mid  
night passed a Brig & ship steering  
off S by W watch variously employed

Latt by Obs 9.44 N  
Long by Chron 25.19 W

Tuesday

Dec 29<sup>th</sup> comes in with moderate trades at East  
and pleasant weather steering S by E with  
all sail set saw a Brig steering to the S  
at 4 P.M. steered South Mid part cloudy  
latter part the same at 10 A.M. steered S by W

Latt by Obs 07.52 N  
Long by Chron 24.58 W

Wednesday

Dec 30 comes in with moderate trades and cloudy  
with light squalls of fine rain saw  
"Black-fish." Mid part steered S by W  
at 4 A.M. Thunder Squall with fine rain  
latter part cloudy at 7 A.M. 5 sails in sight

Latt by Obs 05.06 N  
Long by Chron 24.18 W

Thursday

Dec 31 comes in with baffling winds with light  
squalls of fine rain Mid & latter parts  
calm with rain saw a large English  
ship which showed her numbers. During  
the night a Pidgeon came on board  
Latt by Obs 04.03 N Long by Act- 24.52 W



AD 1864

Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean

Friday 1<sup>st</sup> December 1864

comes in with light baffling winds and calms working to the south today in Lat 4.10 North & Long 24.50 W took the Equatorial Current mid & latter parts much the same with rain 2 sails in sight one a Bq. caught a skipjack

Lat by Obs 3.38 N  
Long by Chron 25.15 W

Satur

Jan 2<sup>nd</sup> comes in with light baffling winds from the northward working to the SSW saw porpoises mid part calm latter part light airs from the north a Bq in sight to the N E

Lat by Act 3.05 N  
Long by Act 25.25 W

Sunday

Jan 3<sup>rd</sup> comes in with light airs from N.W. to W. lay up & with all sail set 3 sails in sight mid part calm latter part much the same at 10 A.M. took a light breeze from the N

Lat 2.35 N  
Long 24.28 W

Mon

Jan 4<sup>th</sup> comes in with light airs from the N working around to the <sup>West</sup> & ward steered S by W 3 sails in sight caught 3 skipjack mid part light airs and calms latter part light airs at E steered SSW with studding sails set aloft and aloft 4 sails in sight

Lat by Obs 2.49 N  
Long by Chron 24.36 W

Tues

Jan 5 comes in with light airs at E steering SSW with all sail set mid part calm with light squalls of wind & rain from various directions this A.M. 8 sails in sight

Lat by Obs 02 57 N  
Long by Chron 24.39 W



1864 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Wednesday Jan 6 comes in with light airs and calm the  
sky much overcast at 4 P.M. took a short  
squall from SE by up JSW as 7 calm mid  
part calm at 6.30 A.M. took a light breeze  
from the ESE steered JSW and set studding  
sails aloft and 10 sails in sight eastern  
and 4 ahead

Satt by Obs 02.30 N  
Long by Chron 25.10 W

Thursday  
Jan 7<sup>th</sup> comes in with light airs from N followed by  
calm at 2 P.M. Mid part calm and light  
squalls of fine rain latter part the same  
9 sails in sight Satt by Obs 01.55 N  
Long by Act 25.30 W

Friday  
Jan 8 comes in with light airs and calms with  
squalls of rain saw Porpoises at 6.30 P.M.  
took a breeze from the N which eventu-  
ally worked around to the E. Mid part  
Baffling with light squalls latter part  
steady breeze from SE by up JSW 222  
sails in sight and what has been rather  
mortifying was to see the John P. West  
pass by within about a mile and go  
out ahead but there is some conso-  
lation in knowing that she served the  
fleet the same as we have held our  
own with the rest of them

Satt by Obs 00 44 N  
Long by Chron 26.06 W

Saturday  
Jan 9 comes in with moderate trades at SE  
steering JSW at 2 P.M. broke off JSW  
and to W.S.W. Mid part some what baffling  
latter part steady trades steering JSW by 7 10.00  
in sight the Waverly set her signal to leeward  
Satt by Obs 00.17 N Long by Chron 27.08 W



By Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864  
Sunday Jan 10<sup>th</sup> comes in with moderate trades at S E by S  
steering S W by W several sails in sight all steering  
to the S. W. Mid part steered S. W. by W. latter  
part much the same several sails in sight

Lat by Obs 02.03 S  
Long by Chron 29.08 W

Monday  
Jan 11<sup>th</sup> comes in with light trades steering  
S W the trades are now from S. S. E. at sun-  
set eleven sails in sight mid part light  
trades latter part the same lay up S W by S  
employed in heaving out and coopersing Bread  
sails. Flour &c from tween Decks 7 sails in sight

Lat by Obs 03.13 S  
Long by Chron 29.43 W

Tuesday  
Jan 12 comes in with light-trades lay up S W by S  
with all sail set saw a fore and aft schooner  
supposing her to be American lowered a Boat  
and Boarded for the purpose of forwarding  
letters she proved to be an Italian vessel  
from Buenos Ayres bound to Genoa mid  
and latter parts light trades steering  
S W by S with all sail set

Lat by Obs 04.22 S  
Long by Chron 30.28 W

Wednes  
Jan 13 comes in with light trades steering S W by S  
with all sail set mid and latter parts  
the same 7 sails in sight trades from S E

Lat by Obs 5.59 S  
Long by Chron 31.05 W

Thurs 14 comes in with light trades from S E by E  
steering S S E middle and latter parts fresh  
trades at E by S no sail in sight changed  
main Top sails emp shortening the foot of one

Lat by Obs 8.08 S  
Long by Chron 31.31 W



1864

Friday Journal of a Whaling voyage  
Jan 15 comes in with moderate trades at ESE  
and clear weather steering S by W with  
all sail set Mid & latter parts the same  
employed in fitting spanker & various jobs  
Sett by Obs 10.04 S  
Long by Act 31.35 W

Saturday  
Jan 16 comes in with moderate trades at E and  
clear steering S by W with all sail set  
Mid & latter parts closely saw a ship  
and a schooner rigged steamer both  
bound to the South the Stern to the S & E  
Sun Sett by Obs 12.40 S  
Long by Chron 31.35 W

Jan 17 comes in with fresh trades at East  
and squally steering S by W with all  
sail set hands employed in setting  
up head gear middle & latter parts steered  
S & W with all sail set a sail in sight  
Sett by Obs 15.25 S  
Long by Chron 32.12 West

Mon  
Jan 18 comes in with fresh trades and clear  
steering S & W with all sail set signaling  
with a Bq which was steering to the S W  
Mid & latter part moderate with pass  
ing clouds nothing in sight  
Sett by Obs 17.40 S  
Long by Chron 32.44 W

Tues  
Jan 19 comes in with fresh trades and pleasant  
Bent Best M Top sail and sent down the  
Fore Top sail to repair mid & latter parts  
light trades <sup>at ESE</sup> steering S. S. W. at 8 A.M.  
a Bq passed steering to the S  
Sett by Obs 18.58 S  
Long by Chron 32.59 W



Wednes in Bq Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean  
 Jan 20 Comes in with light breezes at E & S & and  
 pleasant steering SSW with all sail set  
 at 1.30 P.M. spoke and boarded herm Brig  
 Amanda from Rio Janeiro 14 days Bound  
 for New York sent letters by her to Father  
 and Wife at 2 P.M. steered SSW mid & latter  
 parts light breezes at NE and pleasant  
 Lat by Obs 20.11 S  
 Long by Chron 33.21

Thurs  
 Jan 21 Comes in with light breezes at NE and pleas  
 ant steering SSW with all sail set mid  
 part steered SSW by S latter part the same  
 with fresh breezes at NE saw a sail astern  
 employed in stitching and repairing M sail  
 Bent S. I. sail Lat by Obs 21.53 S  
 Long by Chron 34.04 W

Fri  
 Jan 22 comes in with light breezes at N. & E and  
 passing clouds steering SSW with all  
 sail set mid part the same at 3 P.M.  
 saw jammers latter part wind N and clou  
 dy steering S. W. continued so through the day  
 Lat by Obs 23.52 S  
 Long by Chron 35.28 West

Sat  
 Jan 23 comes in with light gales or fresh Breezes  
 at N and cloudy at 4 P.M. overcast all  
 sail set steering S.W. at 9 P.M. was struck with  
 a squall of wind and rain from S.W. to WSW took  
 in light sails lay up S mid part baffling  
 latter part more steady at 3 A.M. took a breeze  
 at N.N.W which continued through the day  
 saw flying squid  
 Lat by Obs 25.38 S  
 Long by Chron 36.11 W



1764

Sunday Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bq  
Jan 24 comes in with light breezes at NW & W veering  
to the Westward at 4 P.M. wind light at N.W. & W.  
Mid part baffling latter part the same  
with fine rain small fish around

Lat by Obs 26.26 S

Long by Act 36.57 W

Mon

Jan 25 comes in with light baffling airs  
veering from NW to SW with fine rain  
Mid & latter parts the same



Lat by Act 26.56 S

Long by Act 36 45 W

Tues

Jan 26 comes in with light Baffling airs  
working to the Sward Mid & latter parts  
the same Broke out and started meat & Water  
and labouring to trim ship

Lat by Obs 27.45 S

Long by Chron 36.24 W

Wednes

Jan 27 comes in with light breezes at WSW lay up  
S with all sail set Mid & latter part fresh  
breezes with light rain squalls lay up SW with  
all sail set an English Bq passed bound south  
saw Killers also in the morning

Lat by Obs 28.59 S

Long by Chron 38.42 W

Thurs

Jan 28 comes in with light breezes at W with  
light wind Eating squalls lay up SW  
Mid & latter parts baffling made a course  
about South saw Porpoises and Grampuses

Lat by Obs 29 35 S

Long by Chron 38 00 West



Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864  
Friday comes in with light baffling air and some  
Jan 29 swell from the Eward by up WNW at 2 P.M.  
one ship to the SE mid & latter parts lay up  
SE at 9.20 A.M. saw a sperm whale soon after  
saw two more all going quiet to the WSW  
lowered without success going too quick a Bq in sight  
Lat by Obs 30.45° S Long by Chron 37.38° W

Saturday  
Jan 30<sup>th</sup> comes in with light breezes at SW by up SE  
mid part light shower of rain after which  
weather clear and pleasant saw the whales  
as above latter part freshening a Bq in sight  
to windward saw a Turtle & Dolphin

Lat by Obs 31.20° S Long by Chron 37.32° W

Sunday  
Jan 31 comes in with light breezes at SW veering  
to the South at 4 P.M. wind S by E lay up SW by W  
with all sail set mid & latter parts much  
the same a Bq in sight to windward  
Lat by Obs 32.16° S Long by Chron 39.00° W

Mon  
Feb 1<sup>st</sup> comes in with light breezes at S by E  
ant steering SW with all sail set saw  
Grampuses mid and latter parts light  
breezes wind veered in D & and died away calm  
Lat by Obs 32.54° S Long by Chron 40.20° W  
Long by Lunar 40.18° W

Tues  
Feb 2<sup>nd</sup> comes in with light airs at E by S lay up  
with all sail set mid part calm latter  
part light breezes at W lay up SSW saw  
Grampuses and a ship bound to the Eward  
Lat by Obs 33.35° S Long by Chron 40.39° W

Wednes  
Feb 3 comes in with light breezes at W by S lay up  
S by W rapped 1/2 jib took in and muddled stitched it  
at 6 P.M. took a squall from S took in light sails  
hoisted around and lay up WSW continued to blow  
Lat by Obs 34.20° S Long by Chron 41.30° W



1864

Thursday Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Feb 4 comes in with fresh breezes at 3 lay up <sup>SW</sup> at 2 lay up <sup>SW</sup> with all sail set saw  
a sail to windward standing to the N.E.  
Mid & latter parts fine breezes at 4 E & E and clear  
Latt by Obs 35.36 S Long by Chron 44.18 W

Friday  
Feb 5 comes in with moderate breezes at 8 am  
pleasant steering SW with all sail set  
Mid part much the same latter part  
wind at N at merid steered SW by S  
Latt by Obs 36.47 S Long by Chron 47.12 W

Saturday  
Feb 6 comes in with light breezes at 8 am pleas  
ant steering SW by S a ship in sight also  
saw many Birds and small fish Mid  
and latter parts steering the same at 9 am  
saw a beach after which saw what resom  
bled spouts a long distance off  
Latt by Obs 38.29 S Long by Chron 46.20 W

Sunday  
Feb 7 comes in with light gales at 8 am clear  
steering SW by S with M T & sail set at 9 PM  
harded light sails at 10 Double reefed the  
Top sails at 1.30 AM wind shifted sudden  
to the SW by S lay up SE by S latter part <sup>sail</sup> set all  
Latt by Obs 40.48 S Long by Chron 47.00 W

Mon  
Feb 8 comes in with fresh breezes at 8 W by S lay  
up SE by S with all sail set saw Grampuses  
and a great number of among which were  
whale birds are very numerous Mid &  
latter parts moderate breezes and  
pleasant saw many fin backs  
and several pieces of kelp likewise  
right whale Birds plenty  
Latt by Obs 42.21 S Long by Chron 46.40 W



By Cutter Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864  
Tues Feb<sup>1</sup> comes in with moderate breezes at W backing  
to the S at 2 PM wind W & W lay up S W mid part  
moderate steering S W by W with all sail set latter  
part breeze freshening and weather squally.  
The men have been in the habit of getting their  
meals one watch at a time this morning  
the first officer went to the fore castle gangway  
as usual to call the watch which had been  
to Breakfast and as soon as his back was  
turned and before a man had time to get  
on deck, the Larboard Watch with the excep-  
tion of two men left the deck and went below  
the weather being very squally I spoke to the  
mate to have one watch on deck until  
it was relieved by the other. The mate went  
to the fore castle gangway and called those up  
who had left the deck all of whom came  
immediately except Walter Proctor a  
very Rebellious character. after the mate  
culling him a number of times he came  
up saying he'd be damned if he would  
be humbugged in this way and was very  
boisterous and insubordinate. unwilling to  
listen to the mates reasoning in regard to  
the danger attending men leaving the deck  
before being relieved in such squally weather.  
So the mate ordered him aft, when he  
told the mate he would not go aft. the mate  
then told him to lead him aft. Proctor  
resisting with all his strength, I ordered  
the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> mates to the assistance of  
the mate. When Proctor was brought to  
the lee side of the quarter deck he looked  
to me and said now what a smart  
bloody set of fellows you've got here Put  
me in Irons. Tie me in the rigging and  
flog me you cant hurt me. They've tried  
it on board an English and American (2)



man of war and they couldn't do it there neither  
can you do it now by it. I'll have the life of  
some one of you yet. I'll burn the ship. I'll  
give it you (meaning myself) and you'll know  
who it is too. You got no sailors in the ship  
and I'm the best man you've got aboard of  
her. you are no sailor (to me) Telling him to  
stop he paid no regard to it but still persisted  
in commanding me to put him in Irons  
Tie him up and flog him. I couldn't hurt him  
Had been three years in states prison would  
suffer seven years transportation but that  
he would be revenged. fire the ship he would  
yes that he would. I then ordered the mate  
to put him in Irons forthwith and put him  
down in the Blubber room. That being the only  
dry place where I could keep him. As he was  
going towards the hatchway with the Irons on  
His hands before him he with many oaths  
swore he would fire the ship I then ordered  
the mate to turn his hands behind him which  
he did do. In about two hours after, which was  
about nine o'clock he complained that the Irons  
hurt him. but that they might hurt and he did.  
he'd never do any more duty on board the ship.  
wished I'd tie him up and see how well he'd  
stand four days. that I could not make him  
scream They couldn't do it board a man  
of war constantly using profane and occasion-  
ally cursing it with vulgar language at  
dinner time took him up to dinner took the  
Irons off gave him his duff and meat same as he  
would have had. had he been on duty he at the time  
using insulting language to myself and officers  
after he had eaten his dinner he would not let  
the mate put the Irons on again. Pleading as a  
reason that he had a stiff <sup>arm</sup> the third mate assisted  
in getting him in Irons again when he gets the notion  
out of his head that he will fire the ship his hands <sup>in front</sup> will be put

Feb 9th 1864

will be released, written when ready to be have



~~Head~~ Gunter Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864

Feb 9<sup>th</sup> comes in with moderate breezes at W backing  
to the N at 2 P.M. wind WNW by up SW mid part  
Moderate at N.W. steering SW by W latter part  
breeze freshening and rather squally at 10 A.M.  
handed light sails and double reefed the Top  
sails steered SW sea rough took craft out of the  
lee Boats saw fin backs  
Lat by Act 38 Long by Chron 119.23<sup>W</sup>

Wednes

Feb 10<sup>th</sup> comes in with strong gales from the North  
steering SW at 1 P.M. handed Jib and mainsail  
at 9 close reefed the Top sails mid part fresh  
gales at 3.30 A.M. handed fore sail at 4.30  
handed fore Top sail and split Main  
staysail and lay too with fresh gales from WNW  
lay up S.W. continued so through the day  
Lat by Act 38 Long by Chron 119.26<sup>W</sup>

Thursday

Feb 11 comes in with strong gales at W.N.W. with  
rain squalls heave up SW fall off SW  
under close reefed in Top sails in Spencer  
and Jib mast staysail Bobbed. This man  
Proctor wished to have his hands put before  
him as he was very uncomfortable with  
them behind so I told him that when I  
could trust him and the safety of ship,  
and lives of officers and crew I would con-  
sider it At which he replied that if  
he had threatened either it was beyond his  
knowledge that when he got mad he did  
n't know what he said. He had a piece  
of silver in his head as big as a dollar  
Heed some time had a sixty five feet  
fall, for all of which I don't feel respon-  
sible however taking him at his promise  
I felt that it would be running no great risk  
to put them before so that his Elbows were tied  
behind to do which he consented and the mate <sup>did it</sup>



1864

Thurs

Feb

Journal of a Whaling Voyage in Bq  
 continued at 3 P.M. wind veered to the  
 S.W. lay up after wearing ship W.N.W. under  
 close reefed Mr Top sail Mr Spencer and  
 a Bob fore Top mast stail with a heavy sea  
 at sunset took in Fore Topmast staysail  
 and lay two turned up the Starboard Boat  
 Mid part hard gales from S.W. lay up W  
 fall off W.N.W. at 5 A.M. more moderate  
 set F.T.M. staysail Fore sail and close reef  
 Fore Top sail and altered West saw <sup>Spring</sup> first  
 Latitude Obs 44.03 N Long by Acc

Friday

Feb

12

comes in with light gales and a rough  
 sea lay up W with wind at S.W. under  
 single reefed Mr & Don had reefed Fore Top  
 sails Mid part more moderate latter part  
 the same at 3.30 A.M. made sail at day  
 break made all sail  
 Latitude by Obs 43.09 N Long by Chron 51.45

Saturday

Feb

13

comes in with light airs at S.E. veering  
 to the E. ward at 4 P.M. calm at 6 took  
 a breeze from <sup>saw large</sup> N.E. <sup>Abercrombie</sup> steered S.W. with  
 all sail set continued so until 9 A.M.  
 at which time shortened sail to close reefed  
 Fore & Mr Top sail <sup>in a squall from North</sup> at 11 set Fore at Merid  
 let one reef out of F.T.M. Top sails steering S.W.  
 Latitude by Obs 44.28 N Long by Chron 53.32

Sunday

Feb

14

comes in with light gales at North & moder-  
 erating at 3 P.M. the gale broke up made  
 all sail at 4 with wind at W and pleasant  
 with much sea Walter Proctor wishes to  
 return to duty Is very sorry for putting me  
 to so much trouble Honours he was together  
 in the fault and begs forgiveness Mid &  
 latter parts heaved from S.E. to S.W.  
 Latitude by Obs 46.58 N Long by Chron <sup>Longitude</sup> 54.38 W  
 54.28 W

Birds in great  
numberssaw sheep & many  
birds



Sancton Packet for North Pacific ocean 1864

Mon Feb 15 comes in with fresh breezes at W lay up SSW with double reefed Top sails set at 5 P.M. all sail set at 7 lay up S.W. by S. being the Sabbath kept the huns off Procter mid part strong breezes at WSW & squally lay up S.W. double reefed the Top sails, latter part light breezes at W set all sail by SSSW  
Lat by Obs 48.35 S Long by Chron 55.35 W

Tues

Feb 16 comes in with light breezes at W and pleasant but smoky lay up S.W. with all sail set put the Bow & Waist Boats over the try works at sunset light airs at W at 9 P.M. lightning in the N.W. at 11 wind WSW lay up S.W. latter part light gales at " A.M. double reefed the Top sails and furlled file  
Lat by Obs 49.18 S Long by Chron 56.16 W

Wednes

Feb 17 comes in with light-gales at WSW lay up S at 4 P.M. let reefs out of M Top sail and set M T G sail, set F T G sail over single reefed M Top sail at 7.30 hauled F Top Gallantsail and took one reef in M Top sail Walter Procter wishes to go to his duty mid part strong breezes at W and squally steered SSE latter part squally shortened and made sail accordingly unbent the old and bent new F Top sail a ship and Bq in sight both bound south struck a Porpoise and lost him  
Lat by Obs 50.57 S Long by Chron 56.18 W

Thurs

Feb 18 comes in with fog squalls from the WSW lay up S to SSE at 4 P.M. baffling caught a Porpoise Bq & ship still in sight mid & latter part steered S.E. or lay up S.E. with all sail set weather cloudy  
Lat by Obs 52.13 S Long by Chron 55.15 W



1864

Friday Journal of a Whaling Voyage in By  
Feb 19 comes in with moderate breezes at S S W by  
up S E at 4 P M lay up S at 7 very moderate  
lay up S by W with all sail C set saw a sail to  
windward mid part fresh breezes and fog  
at 11 P M wind veered to the N and round to E  
steered S W latter part the same with light  
rain squalls saw a ship and a Barque bound  
to the N.E. sent down J G studding sail boom  
Satt by Obs 53 55 S Long by Chron <sup>act</sup> 56.45 W

Saturday  
Feb 20 comes in with thick fog and light breeze  
from N E veering to the N at 4 P M light  
airs at W at 7 light airs at S W at 9 fresh  
breeze at S E lay up S. W. saw Grampuses  
at 11 fresh breezes at S E at 1 A M wind  
E S E continued so through the day  
saw many Perquins in flocks  
Satt by Obs 54.55 S Long by Chron 59.15

Sunday  
Feb 21 comes in with moderate breezes at E S E  
steering S W by S with J P mast studding  
sail set sent down main Royal yard  
saw a ship bound to the N.E. saw fin backs  
in shoals also a shoal of Porpoises at mid  
night calm at day break a light breeze at  
S set J P mast and lower studding sail  
Satt by Obs 55 54 S Long by Chron 62.16 W

Monday  
Feb 22 comes in with moderate breezes at N  
and pleasant steering S W with all sail  
set at sunset light airs from the N W W  
hauled in studding sail at 9 P M tacked  
ship with the wind at S W and cloudy at mid nt  
the same lay up at 3 A M light airs at day  
light light rain squall with ship with  
wind at S W lay up S E continued so through  
the day barom rising  
Satt by Obs 56.22 S Long by Chron 63.33

saw ship  
fin backs  
& porpoise

saw porpoises  
tough one seen  
at 11



Barter Packet for North Pacific ocean 1864  
Tues Feb 23 fine breezes at S W and pleasant lay up SSE  
with all sail set at 2 P M head up SSW at 4 light  
squall of fog and rain which veered the wind & p. 5  
fell off & struck a Porpoise and lost him at 9 P M  
thick weather came up S W wind WNW at mid night  
squall from N.W.W. Double reefed the Top sails  
continued fresh through the day at 10 A M wind  
West with rain squalls close reefed Top sail  
Lat by Obs 57.22 S Long by Chron 65.01 W

Wednes

Feb 24<sup>th</sup> comes in with light gales at west and  
flying clouds lay up SSW at 1 P M clear at 4  
thickening up again mid 8 latter parts  
light gales lay up SSW under close reefed  
F & Double reefed in Top sails Fore sail &  
reefed main-sail weather cloudy and  
a rough sea  
Lat by Obs 59 0.8 S Long by Chron 66.11 W

Thurs

Feb 25 comes in with light gales at W lay up SSW  
at 6.30 P M wore ship lay up N W by S at  
2 A M wore ship lay up SSW weather cloudy  
continued so through the day with fine mist  
Lat by Obs 59.52 S Long by Chron 66.22 W

Friday

Feb 26 comes in with fresh breezes and moderate  
lay up SSW at 2 P M set reefs out of the  
Top sails and set on Top Gallantsail at  
2.30 set F Top Gallantsail weather clear  
wind West by Compass struck a porpoise  
and lost him at 6.30 P M lay up SSW by S at 11  
double reefed the Top sails at 3 A M fell  
off SSW at 7 A M tacked ship lay up N W by S  
continued so through the day  
Lat by Obs 60.30 S Long by Chron 68.02



1864

Saturday Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Feb 27 Comes in with moderate breezes at W and  
clear at 3 PM wind backed in to the  
N W by W tacked ship lay up S W by W  
at midnight fresh breezes at N W continue  
so through the day with a heavy sea from W  
Lat by Obs 60 54 S Long by Chron 70 50 W

Sunday  
Feb 28 Comes in with fresh breezes at N N W  
and cloudy steering W S W with all sail  
set at 4 PM raining with fresh flaws at  
7 PM wind the same though lightening up  
to the S & S W saw a Barque heaving to the  
S. W. Expecting a shift of wind prepared  
for it but was disappointed set close  
reefed Top F. sail & mainsail and headed  
W S W through the night at 5 A M made  
all sail at 10 squalls fresh with mist  
shortened sail to double reefs at Merid 30  
Lat by Obs 61 12 S Long by Chron 73 45 W

Monday  
Feb 29 Comes in with light gales at W S W more ship  
lay up N W at 2 PM fresh gales at S W steered  
N W by N with a heavy head sea at 3.30 PM  
headed F. sail and reefed main sail  
at 5.30 squalls began to moderate at 11 quite  
moderate and sea having fallen began  
to make sail at 4 A M all sail set at  
5.30 steering W N West with the wind S E W a  
sail in sight off the lee Bow & one off the  
lee quarter. Day ends with light airs saw 20 frigates  
Lat by Obs 59 48 S Long by Chron 74 15 W

Tuesday  
March 1<sup>st</sup> Comes in with light airs and calm with squalls  
hanging around mid part much the  
same to the part light gales at S W  
steered N W by W with a heavy head sea  
two sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 58 56 S Long by Chron 75 31



By Carter's Packet for North Pacific ocean 1864  
Wednesday Mar 2<sup>nd</sup> comes in with light gales at SSW lay  
up N steered NW by W with double reefed top sails  
set at 1 P.M. hail squalls at 4.30 wind Backed  
into WSW braced up lay up NW at 11 P.M.  
close reefed with wind at NNW lay up  
W by S on the <sup>starboard</sup> tack at 1 A.M. no wind  
at WSW lay up NW on the S tack continued so  
through the day a ship in sight to leeward  
Lat by Obs 57.51 S Long by Chron 76.16 W

Thursday

Mar 3 comes in with light gales at WSW and squally  
lay up NW with double reefed m & close reefed top  
sails set whole foresail and reefed m sail  
at 10 P.M. lay up WNW with wind at SW at 6 A.M.  
moderated set Bob's jib and let 2 reefs out of  
Fore & Main top sails at 9 set M.T.G sail and  
m top mast stay sail a ship in sight astern  
Lat by Obs 56.34 S Long by Chron 76.42 W

Friday

Mar 4<sup>th</sup> comes in with fresh breezes and heavy squalls  
from SSW at 3 P.M. hauled M.T.G sail and  
set Gaff top sail and miz top mast stay sail  
at 6 P.M. took in Gaff top sail & miz top mast stay  
and at 7 double reefed the top sails lay up WNW  
continued so through the night at 6 A.M. fresh  
breezes at SW and squally steered NW by W at  
merid light rainsqualls which veered the wind  
to SSW let reefs out of m top sail a ship in sight  
windward steering to the NW shot on Albertas  
Lat by Obs 54.57 S Long by Chron 77.47 W

Saturday

Mar 5 comes in with fresh breezes at SSW and clear steering  
NW under single reefed top sails miz part  
under double reefs latter part set M.T.G sail  
steering NW by N with wind at SW by W  
Lat by Obs 52.34 S Long by Chron 78.45 W



1864

Sunday Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
 Mar 6 comes in with light gales at S W by W  
 lay up N W by N at 4 P M off N N W at 6 P M  
 at 8 up N N W at 1 up N W with fresh  
 squalls at 3 A M more moderate steered  
 N W by W at 7 Set Top Gallantsails and  
 steered N. W. "ordered Joe a Portuguese  
 who was at the wheel to luff the ship  
 to the wind; he showed some ugliness  
 and was disobedient and when asked what  
 the matter was with him put his hand  
 on his knife for which punished him"  
 and shall farther punish him by stopping  
 his watch below in the afternoon, contin  
 ued steering N W by N until noon

Satt by Obs 50.01 S Long by Chron 79.22 W

Mon

Mar 7 comes in with fine breezes at S W and  
 nazy weather steering N N W with F T men  
 and lower studding sail set mid  
 and latter parts fine breezes at W S W with  
 fog squalls at Merid took in lower stud  
 sails, caught a Porpoise. saw Grampuses  
 Satt by Obs 47.50 S Long by Chron 79.45 W

Tuesday

Mar 8 comes in with fine breezes at W S W with  
 fog steering N W by N with all drawing sail  
 set Mid part the same latter part steered  
 N N W sent up the Royal and set it The weather  
 foggy. Barom up to fair with a tendency downward  
 Satt by Obs 44.43 S Long by Chron 79.40 W

Wednes

Mar 9 comes in with fine breezes at S. W. with fog  
 steering N. N. W. caught 4 Wt Whale Porp  
 oises mid & latter parts fine breezes  
 and fog breaking at intervals steering  
 N N W with all sail set  
 Satt by Obs 41.45 S Long by Chron 79.12 W

caught 4 wts whale  
 porpoises



Thurs By Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864  
Mar 10 comes in with fresh breezes at SW steering N.W.  
with all sail set Mid & latter parts much the  
same saw a few Wet whale Birds weather foggy  
Lat by Obs 39.06 S Long by Chron 79.06 W

Friday  
Mar 11 comes in with moderate breezes at W and foggy  
lay up N.W. with all sail set at 7 PM off N  
Mid part lay up N.W. & E. latter part lay up N.W. & E.  
water of a Greenish cast  
Lat by Obs 37.41 S Long by Chron 77.06 W

Saturday  
Mar 12 comes in with moderate breezes at N.W.  
with a long swell from the South lay up N.E.  
at 4 PM tacked ship lay up W by N  
Midnight calm with light rain latter part light  
breezes and pleasant lay up N.W. saw fin backs  
and Grampuses  
Lat by Obs 37.12 S Long by Chron 77.25 W

Sunday  
Mar 13 comes in with light breezes at N.W. & E. and pleas  
ant lay up N.W. saw Porpoises at 4 PM saw  
something's which looked like Sperm whales  
off the Weather Beam. at 6 struck a Porpoise  
and lost him Mid part raining with baffling  
winds latter part much fog and light  
rain lay up W N.W. to N.W. at 9 A.M. saw  
Sperm whales to leeward lowered without  
Success Boats overran the whales and  
drove them off at 11.30 Boats on board  
Lat by Obs 36.32 S Long by Chron 77.47 W

Mon  
Mar 14 comes in with calm at 1 PM took a breeze  
from S.W. lay up S.E. at 2.10 saw whales  
ahead at 11 lowered at 6 took one to the ship  
Mid part lay by the whale at 7.30 A.M. began  
to cut at mid pleasant weather light  
breeze and smooth sea wind at E.  
Lat by Obs 36.12 S Long by Act 77.40 W



Sperm whale



1864

Tuesday Journal of a Whaling voyage in By  
Mar 15 comes in with fine breezes at E at 4 P.M.  
wind S E at 5 P.M. commenced to bail the  
whales case at 8.30 finished Mid & latter  
parts moderate but overcast at 7.30 com  
boiling Body  
Lat by Act 36.06 S Long by Act 77.50

Wednes  
Mar 16 comes in with moderate breezes but  
overcast with some sea at 2 P.M. cleaned  
up decks and sent watch below Mid &  
latter parts fresh breezes at S E by up E and  
Fore sail Fore and aft sails at 6 A.M. began  
to Boil Heave to get junk off Deck  
Lat by Obs 35.55 S Long by Chron 77.40

Thurs  
Mar 17 comes in with fresh breezes at S E and  
rough sea lay up East at 4.30 P.M. were  
Ship lay up S. W. Mid part the same at  
4 A.M. finished Boiling Heave at 6.30 set  
close reefed in Top sail Jib & spanker  
Lat by Obs 35.35 S Long by Chron 77.30 W

Friday  
Mar 18 comes in with fresh breezes at S E and pleas  
ant lay up S. W. under short sail at 6 P.M.  
~~steered off N W by W at 6 A.M. Massachusetts~~  
~~bore N E dist 12 miles~~ at 6 A.M. finished  
boiling and stood to the North continued  
so through the day  
Lat by Obs 34.54 S Long 78.48 W

Saturday  
Mar 19 comes in with light breezes at E and pleas  
ant steering N at 6 P.M. steered N W by W  
with all sail set at 6 A.M. saw mass  
aquero bearing N E dist 12 miles hauled  
too to the S. W. and commenced breaking out to  
draw down oil in the main hold broke  
out the Ground and recovered it  
Lat by Obs 34.00 Long by Chron 80.10 W



Sunday Canton Packet of New Bedford 1864

Mar 20 comes in with moderate breezes at 5 AM and cloudy day up to 10 under short sail at 9 PM shortened finished stowing down set the water and made sail steering NW by N at 6 AM saw a sail at 8.30 boarded By Endeavour wished to send oil by her but, allowed they could not take it on act of Coasters being too large stopped and spent the day it being nearly calm  
Lat by Obs 33.08 S Long by Chron 82.16 W

Mon

Mar 21 comes in with light airs and baffling lay up E & E at 9 PM steered off NW by N continued so through the day at daylight set studding sails watch variously employed  
Lat by Obs 32.33 S Long by Chron 82.21 W

Tues

Mar 22 comes in with light airs and baffling mostly from the S.W. to S.W. steering NW with all sail set bent on S.S. studding sail & on S.S. stay sail Mid part wind veered around to NE and continued so through the day very light  
Lat by Obs 30.34 S Long by Chron 83.07 W

Wednes

Mar 23 comes in with light airs at NE steering NW by N with all sail set at 11.30 PM calm. small fish around the ship Mid and latter parts light airs at E steering NW by N at day light saw a sail a By standing to the South  
Lat by Obs 29.08 S Long by Chron 82.33 W

Thurs

Mar 24 comes in with light airs at ~~SW~~<sup>ESE</sup> and pleasant steering NW with studding sails set above and aloft Mid part light airs at E latter part light airs at N.E. watch variously employed  
Lat by Obs 28.45 S Long by Acc 82.58 W



1864 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Friday Mar 25<sup>th</sup> comes in with light airs at the East  
Mid part baffling latter part cloudy with  
appearance of a change of weather watch  
variously employed at 6 P.M. Mr Mease 1<sup>st</sup>  
officer fell down the Cabin stairs completely  
stunning himself but after an hour or so  
came too saw Porpoises and Grampuses  
Lat by Obs 27.35 S Long by Chron 83.56 W

Saturday  
Mar 26 comes in with light baffling winds mostly  
from the N Mid & latter parts much the  
same saw small fish weather overcast  
Lat by Act 27.15 S Long by Act 83.52 W

Sunday  
Mar 27 comes in with light airs at N Mid part  
calm latter part light airs at from  
N N E to N. N. W. at 9 A.M. moderate breeze  
tacked to the Westward  
Lat by Obs 26.52 S Long by Chron 83.49 W

Mon  
Mar 28 comes in with light breezes at the N lay up  
W & W N W with all sail set Mid part baff  
ling latter part moderate breezes at N N W lay  
up W employed in bending old Top sail  
Lat by Obs 26.12 S Long by Chron 84 21 W

Tues  
Mar 29 fine light breezes at N W at 2 P.M. tacked ship  
lay up N at 4 lay up N. W. unbent and relir  
ed F & M Top sail Mid part light airs lay  
up N N W latter part calm employed  
in desalting Beef saw Porpoises  
Lat by Obs 25.27 S Long by Chron 84.26 W

Wednes  
Mar 30 comes in with light airs and calm at 2 P.M.  
light breeze at N. N. E. lay up N W Mid  
& latter parts lay up W with all sail set  
and weather cloudy finished the Beef 4.3 lbs  
Lat by Obs 25.16 S Long by Chron 85.42



Thurs. By Canton Packet for North Pacific ocean 1866  
 Mar 31 comes in with light breezes at N N W and cloudy.  
 squalls hanging around. lay up W at 4 P M wind W N W  
 tacked ship lay up N mid part the same latter  
 part lay up N N E at 8 A M saw a sperm  
 Whale to leeward of the Wake at 8.30 saw  
 more whales astern with the ship lay up W whales  
 going about W by N at 9 lowered 4 Boats  
 at 10 struck a large whale from the Bow Deck  
 at 11.30 turned him up after having a hard  
 race for him



Satt by Obs 24.35 S Long by Chron 85.35 W

Friday

April 1<sup>st</sup> comes in with light breezes and clear  
 weather at 1 P M took the whale to the ship  
 and cabled him at 3 P M com cutting  
 at 6.30 head off and about half body in  
 lashed down for the night at day light  
 called all hands and worked on at 10 all  
 in employed the remainder of the day in  
 clearing case and smuggling up generally  
 Satt by Obs 24.32 Long by Chron 85.40 W

Saturday

April 2 comes in with moderate breezes at E N E  
 and cloudy at 6 P M a light squall ship  
 ted the wind to S. S. W. at 2 com Boiling head  
 mid & latter parts employed in boiling  
 lay up W N W under easy sail  
 Satt by Obs 24.35 S Long by Chron 86.15 W

Sunday  
 Apr 3

comes in with light breezes at S S E  
 lay up S W mid & latter parts the same  
 employed in boiling Ed Rogers & Walter  
 Proctor & Mr Mose undell and off duty  
 Satt by Obs Long by Chron



1864

Monday Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
Apr 4 comes in with light breezes by up WSW  
under easy sail employed in Boiling  
Mid part the same at day break were.  
Ship and steered NW wind baffling until  
9 AM when it settled to the E at same  
(Boiled 85 Blk) time finished Boiling at 11 saw a sail  
(in 65 hours) standing to the South with FTS sail and  
M Royal fly jib & Gaff Top sail in  
Lat by Obs 24.20 S Long by Chron 87.45 W

Tuesday

Apr 5 comes in with moderate breezes at E and  
clear steering for the Bq which hauled <sup>at 10 AM</sup>  
for us at 2 PM made her out to be a Bq <sup>at 10 AM</sup>  
with Chilean Ensign set hauled <sup>at 10 AM</sup> up NW  
(there being no chance to ship oil by her)  
and she hauled forward and steered South  
Mid part steered NW by W latter part steered  
W by W with all sail set  
Lat by Obs 22.44 S Long by Chron 89.15 W

Wednesday

Apr 6 comes in with moderate breezes at East  
and cloudy steering WNW at 2 PM steered  
NW by N with all sail set Mid & latter  
parts the same employed in breaking out for  
pipe shooks  
Lat by Obs 20.53 S Long by Chron 90.15 W

Thursday

Apr 7 comes in with light breezes at NE and  
overcast steering NW with all sail set  
Mid and latter parts the same employed in  
breaking out for pipe shooks and heads  
Lat by Obs 19.33 S Long by Chron 91.14 W

Friday

Apr 8 comes in with light breezes at ENE steering NW  
Mid and latter parts steered N by W with  
light winds employed in stowing down  
Lat by Obs 18.06 S Long by Chron 92.14 W



1866

Saturday By Canton Packet of Bedford for Pacific  
Apr 9 comes in with light breezes at E and pleasant  
steering N W with all sail set until part the same  
at day light - light airs at 8 AM strong trades and cloudy  
employed in stowing off

Lat by Obs 16.51 S Long by Chron 93.15 W

Sunday

Apr 10 moderate trades at SE and pleasant  
steering N W with all sail set employed in  
washing ship at 7 PM steered N W by N  
Mid and latter parts the same with fresh trades  
Lat by Obs 14.43 S Long by Chron 94.15 W

Monday

Apr 11 comes in with strong trades at SE and pleasant  
steering N W by S with all sail set saw  
a ship off the weather quarter steering N. W.  
& saw a fin-back Mid part steered N W with  
all sail set latter part steered N W W  
employed in ratting miz Rigging  
Lat by Obs 12.38 S Long by Chron 95.25 W

Tuesday

Apr 12 comes in with fresh trades at SE and  
passing clouds steering N W at 1 PM steered  
N. W. at 4 saw Breeches at the distance  
of 10 miles at 5.10 lowered for a very  
large shoal of scattered sperm whales  
Galiced them with the Boats and at 7.40  
came on board without success after  
a long pull after the ship. after getting on  
board lay the m Top sail aback heading S S W  
handed light sails and double reefed the  
F Top sail at day light made sail at 8 AM  
saw the Whales to windward going moderately  
to the South made a short board to windward  
when found that the whales had taken  
a sudden start - supposed that Killers  
got among them. at Merid steered N W  
Lat by Obs 12.38 S Long by Chron 96.25 W



1864

Wednesday  
Apr 13 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
comes in with fresh trades at SE and passing  
clouds steering N.W. with all sail set  
at 6.30 P.M. set Boat's crew Watches Start  
Starboard & Waist - 2<sup>nd</sup> and third mates heading  
them Mid & latter parts steered N.W.  
Lat by Obs 10.38 S Long by Chron 97.37 W

Thursday  
Apr 14 comes in with fresh trades at SE and  
cloudy steering N.W. with all sail set  
employed in ratting down Top mast  
rigging Mid part strong trades latter  
part the same saw small fish  
Lat by Obs 08.43 S Long by Chron 99.13

Friday  
Apr 15 comes in with strong trades and smoky  
weather steering N.W. at 6 P.M. steered  
N.W. by W studding sails on both sides  
Mid & latter parts the same excepting  
a light shower of fine rain in the morning  
Lat by Obs 06.59 S Long by Chron 101.16 W

Saturday  
Apr 16 comes in with strong trades at SE steering  
N.W. by W. with all sail set Mid & latter  
parts the same employed in ~~down~~ Rattling  
Top mast Rigging saw small fish  
Lat by Obs 05.25 S Long by Chron 103.39

Sunday  
Apr 17 comes in with strong trades at SE and passing  
fog squalls steering N.W. by W with all  
sail set Mid part steered W by N latter  
part steered W saw small fish  
Lat by Obs 04.40 S Long by Chron 105.48 W

Monday  
Apr 18 strong trades and overcast steering W with all  
sail set Mid part steered W by S latter part  
steered W employed in fitting and Rigging  
and preparing to paint Starboard Boar  
Lat by Obs 04.17 S Long by Chron 108.20 W



Tues  
Apr 19 By Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864  
fresh trades and cloudy steering W with all  
sail set pointed starboard Boat. at 5 P.M.  
light rain squalls mid part steered W.N.W.  
latter part the same with clear atmosphere saw  
killers employed in seizing off main Rigging  
Lat by Obs 03.43 S Long by Act

Wednes  
Apr 20 fresh trades at E.S.E. and passing squalls steered  
N.W. from noon until 4 P.M. when steered W.N.W.  
mid part steered W.N.W. latter part the same  
saw a fin back employed in Ratling down  
Lat by Obs 01.56 S Long by Chron 111.56 W

Thurs  
Apr 21 fine trades and pleasant weather steering  
N.W. with studding sails slow and aloft  
at 8 P.M. light rain squall mid part light  
trades with light squalls latter part much the same  
but clear saw fin backs employed in Ratling & Rigg  
Lat by Obs 01.07 S Long by Chron 112.25 W

Friday  
Apr 22 light trades and pleasant steering W.N.W. with all  
sail set with the wind at S.E. at 5 P.M. wind  
at E.N.E. light mid & latter parts calm with  
light rain squalls saw Porpoises employed on Rigg  
Lat by Obs 01.02 S Long by Chron 112.38 W

Saturday  
Apr 23 light pirs and baffling steering N.W. by W when  
a breeze mid and latter part steady light air  
at from S to E.S.E. saw Porpoises and small fish  
Lat by Obs 00.26 S Long by Chron 112.59 W

Sunday  
April 24 light trades at S.E. and pleasant steering N.W. by W with all  
sail set caught a skip jack with a harpoon mid &  
latter parts moderate trades at S.E. and clear  
saw Porpoises and small fish  
Lat by Obs 00 27 S Long by Chron 113.32 W

Pointed  
Starboard  
Boat



1864

Monday Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
 April 25 moderate trades at S E and pleasant hauled  
 up to W by S at 3 P M saw a sail bearing S  
 at 6 made her out to be a Bq steering to the  
 N. W. mid part steering S W with all sail  
 set latter part the same with light squalls  
 of rain Bq still in sight off weather Bow  
 Lat by Obs 01.36 N Long by Chr 114.36 W

Tuesday  
 Apr 26 Moderate S E trades with light raining squalls  
 steering N. W. with all sail set mid & latter  
 parts much the same with light rain squalls  
 caught a Porpoise saw fin backs  
 Lat by Obs 02.52 N Long by Chron 115.30 W

Wednes  
 Apr 27 moderate baffling winds at S E. to S E steering  
 N. W. with all sail set saw fin backs mid part  
 rainy latter part the same with wind from  
 N E to S E saw small fish  
 Lat by Obs 04.32 N Long by Act 117.30

Thurs  
 Apr 28 fresh squalls from N E to S E with quite  
 constant rain steering N W by W with  
 all sail set at 8.30 P. M. squall from N E  
 with hard rain hauled the light sails  
 mid part the same at 9 A. M. took  
 N E trades steady steered N W by W with  
 all sail set running about 2 kts free  
 Lat by Obs 06.59 N Long by Chron 117.32 W

Friday  
 Apr 29 strong trades at N E and pleasant at  
 steering N W by W mid and latter parts  
 steady N E trades all sail set  
 Lat by Obs 07.52 N Long by Chron 121.34

Saturday  
 Apr 30 strong trades and passing clouds steered  
 N W by W & W all sail set mid & latter  
 parts the same  
 Lat by Obs 09.38 N Long by Chron 124.39 W



Sunday By Canton Packet for N Pacific ocean 1864  
May 1<sup>st</sup> Strong trades at N E by N and overcast steering <sup>S W by W</sup> N W  
with all sail set Studding sails and stay sails abow  
and aloft Mid & latter parts the same struck  
a Porpoise and lost him "Iron and Pole" many Birds  
Lat by Obs 12.12 N Long by Chron 127.37 W

Monday

May 2 Strong trades at N E and pleasant Mid & latter  
parts the same steering N N W with all sail  
set. rough choppy sea and Birds numerous  
Lat by Obs 12 24 N Long by Chron 130.24 W

Tuesday

May 3 Strong trades and pleasant weather steering  
N N W with all sail set. many Birds and flying  
fish Mid and latter parts pleasant - saw  
a fin back variously employed  
Lat by Obs 13.49 N Long by Chron

Wednesday

May 4 comes in with strong trades at N E and pleas  
ant steering N N W with all sail set  
Mid & latter parts the same variously emp  
Lat by Obs 15.12 N Long by Chron 135.58 W

Thurs 5 fresh trades at N E and pleasant steering  
W by N with all sail set Mid & latter parts  
the same took in and remailed waist beam  
and overhauled the Windlass  
Lat by Obs 16.02 N Long by Chron 139 00 W

Friday

May 6 Strong trades and pleasant weather steering  
W by N with all sail at 4 P.M. while about to  
take an altitude of the sun perceived  
her to be partially Eclipsed Mid & latter  
parts pleasant with light squalls of fine rain  
saw Diamond fish and a Bone Shark  
Lat by Obs 16.54 N Long by Chron 141.40 W

Saw Bone Shark Eclipse of  
& Diamond fish the sun



1864

May 7 Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bg  
 Saturday fresh trades and passing squalls steering W by N  
 with all sail set mid & latter parts the same  
 painted ironwork and fitted sparker Blangsma  
 Lat by Obs 17.41 N Long by Chron 144.21 W

Sunday

May 8 Strong trades and pleasant weather steer-  
 ing W by N with all sail set saw a Booby  
 mid & latter parts passing squalls  
 Lat by Obs 18.30 N Long by Chron 147.19 W  
 Lun 148.47

Monday

May 9 Strong trades and pleasant at sunset mod-  
 erate steering W by N with all sail set  
 mid & latter parts the same  
 Lat by Obs 19.14 N Long by Chron 149.47 W  
 Long by Lun 151.25

Tuesday

May 10 Moderate trades at N E and pleasant wea-  
 ther steering W by N with all sail set mid  
 part the same latter part strong trades  
 with wind eating squalls in the morning  
 at day light Buryhee bore S W centre dist  
 10 lgs put away for Hawaiihae steering  
 W N W for North point

Wednes

May 11 Moderate trades at N E steering W by N  
 at 4.30 P.M. hauled up to the S W saw a  
 Bg boarded her and it proved to be the  
 Joseph Maxwell Chase Master from  
 Hawaiihae waiting for deserters by off  
 all night at 7 A.M. went ashore at 9.30  
 ship came to anchor made preparations  
 for landing spare stuff

Thursd

May 12 light land and sea breezes got off  
 lighter and made preparations for land-  
 ing casks and shooks W. Swetor com-  
 plains of being sick as usual



Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864

Friday May 13 at Hawaii atoring barks of Dred Fish  
and shooks

Sat 14 at Hawaii getting off Ballast and  
landing stuff -

Sund

May 15 this P.M. finished landing

Marks

CP

6

6

14

200

200

6

7

6

1

1

1

1

The same being placed in Bond for  
safe keeping To the Order of  
Chas E Allen

Wm F Conway

Collector

Wind part moderate latter part calm  
the Starboard Watch ashore on liberty

Mon

May 16 fine pleasant weather at 7 A.M. the lar  
board watch ashore on liberty at 7 P.M.  
all returned except William Proctor at  
9.30 P.M. got underweigh and worked out  
of the Bay

Tuesday

May 17 Wind part worked out of the Bay at 9 A.M.  
took the tides and steered for wind of Tawara  
latter part the same at mid Tawara  
about 12 miles dist



1864

May 18 Journal of Whaling Voyage in  
Hermes 18 resuming up towards Lahaia with all  
sail set got of the port at about 10 P.M.  
lay until day light at day break lowered  
the boat and landed at 6.30 at 9 came on  
board and put to off again with a good  
supply of letters from Home, steering  
for Honolulu

Thurs

May 19 at 2 P.M. made Honolulu bearing W.S.W.  
at 6 Diamond Head about 6 miles dist at  
9.30 landed on the Pier in company with  
Capt Gilett and Mr. Sparks Both from  
Curhee. at 11 A.M. ship had worked  
up had a Pilot to bring her at anchor  
and got off a lighter to tranship oil

Friday

May 20 at 6 P.M. took in one lighter 7 Casks  
at Merid got in another lighter

Saturday

May 21 at 6 P.M. the last lot of 6 Casks came  
in with Mr Holmes in charge when  
these seamen Antone Soares, Joseph  
Sylvia and Francis Antone alias  
Brentis H. Pierce Deserted at 8 A.M.  
the Boat came ashore for me with  
a note saying that that the hands  
had denied duty at 9.30 After seeing  
the Consul (unofficially) I came on  
Board and asked what the matter  
was when the men replied through  
Cavanaugh that they had been out  
from home 5 and a half months and  
they thought they had ought to have  
18 hours liberty I stated to them the  
state on condition the ship was in  
anchored on a shelf of coral on  
ground tier all out in the main



By Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean  
Held and a Water Boat alongside ready to dis-  
charge I questioned Cavanaugh first if he was  
ready to go to his duty his answer was he want-  
ed liberty ordered him in Irons Geo R F Swain  
came next asked him if he was ready to go to  
his duty his answer was I am not. Alec  
Makum I Norton Isaac Edward Royley Albert  
A Fisher Ernest Parker & Thomas Bushman  
when asked if they were ready and what they  
wished answered they wanted the same as  
the rest Joseph Jacinto, Jose Lawrence, Francis  
Caiatons, and John Sprahm, not wishing  
the same as the rest as the rest but  
being willing to go to their work went at  
it with a will. The above named were  
put in Irons and tied to a belaying pin  
to keep them on their feet until they  
were ready to go to their duty. The circum-  
stances has caused some extra Expense  
to the ship to the amt of 3 Boat hires  
two off to the ship and one ashore for  
the ship dist about 8 miles each way  
at 10.30 went ashore reported to the Consul  
the Cause of complaint he pronounced  
it unjust and said that I had done just  
what I had a right to do and what it  
was my duty to do. Immediately aft-  
er cleared ship (after getting out a warrant  
for deserters) at 3 PM Hoisted a shore boat  
and with the 4 men shipped in place  
of the deserters came on board found  
all hands to their duty got underweigh  
and stood to the N E at midnight wore  
ship and stood to the N at 11 AM heaved up  
the helm gave up hopes of catching desert-  
ers and steered N Latte by Obs 21.10 or

Sea and Civil they combined Saturday and Sunday



1864

Even Journal of a Whaling Voyage in sea time  
 May 22 Strong trades at N.E. at 4.30 P.M. got  
 underway and stood to the S. Mid part  
 fresh trades until midnight when became  
 becalmed wore ship and stood to the N  
 at 10 A.M. steered W by N

Mon Lat by Ad 21.10 N  
 May 23 Strong trades and pleasant steering W  
 by N with all sail set Mid & latter  
 parts the same employed in restoring  
 Betwixt. Decks and repairing fore sail  
 Saw a number of Birds

Lat by Obs 21.12 N  
 Long by Chron 162.09 W  
 Tues May 24 Strong trades and pleasant with a rough  
 cross sea steering W by N with all sail  
 set employed in repairing the Fore Top  
 Gallant sail painted the L Boat

Lat by Obs 22.12 N  
 Long by Chron 164.34 W  
 Wednes May 25 Strong trades and pleasant steering W by N  
 with all sail set strong tideslips  
 Mid & latter parts fresh trades steered N  
 employed in repairing main sail and  
 flying jib

Lat by Obs 22.34 N  
 Long by Chron 166.44 W  
 Thursday May 26 Moderate trades and pleasant weather  
 steering W with all sail set at 5 P.M.  
 Bent main sail Mid & latter parts  
 pleasant bent Fly jib. At 5.30 A.M. steering  
 W with all sail set saw small sperm  
 whales about half a mile off ahead. It  
 being rough and the whales spouts so  
 slight it became very difficult matter  
 to keep the run of them maneuvered the  
 ship the whales at one time in sight  
 at another out of sight and no time further  
 than a mile or so. Lat 23.10 N Long 170.00 W



Frid By Canton Packer for N Pacific Ocean  
 May 27 fresh trades and light fuzey squalls from the  
 N & E steering west with m & s sail down at 11 AM  
 all the boats aboard mid part strong breezes and  
 squally weather steering W by N latter part the  
 same repaired Spunkin and Gaff Top sail.  
 Lat by Obs 23.59 N  
 Long by Chron 172.10 W

Saturday  
 May 28 Strong trades at N & E and pleasant weather steering  
 W by N at 1.30 PM steered W. N. W. Mid part the same  
 latter part steered N W by W saw a large flight  
 of small Birds which indicated Island not far off  
 clearing chain cable Lat by Obs 25.34 N  
 Long by Chron 174.41

Sunday  
 May 29 fresh breezes at E & N E and pleasant mid  
 part much the same latter part moderate  
 and smooth at about 8 AM G. P. Swain.  
 Ernest Parker Mr Cavanaugh Edward Rodgers  
 an arab. called Alec, another, called Isaac  
 Albert. Fisher. Thomas Brinehn came aft on  
 the lee side of the quarter deck voluntarily, and of  
 their own accord having appointed Ernest Parker to  
 make known to me the cause of the trouble which led to  
 their being put in hours. Told him to go on. Parker said  
 that on Friday night James Medeiros Boatsteerer came  
 forward down into the Forecastle and told all the men  
 that they were entitled to 48 hours liberty and that if  
 when called in the morning they should refuse to go to  
 duty. I would have to give it them. Thinking they  
 would like to get ashore a little more they thought as Jim  
 had told the men that all the Boatsteerers had knocked  
 off why they would knock off too but had since learned  
 that the other Boatsteerers knew nothing about it  
 and also that when Medeiros see the trouble which  
 they had got into he was not of them nor with  
 them but denied to me that he had anything to do  
 with the matter (at the time) though strongly  
 suspected and the Cooper was told that it was him.



Sat by Obs 27.05 & Long by Chron 178.36 W

Long by Lunar 178.57 W

called Medeiros down from the mast head when he was on the  
look out and stated to him the charges made against him  
when he Medeiros replied that he told them not to do it,  
not to do what why not to derry duty, questioned the men  
they denied it, saying the thought had never occurred to  
their minds until suggested to them by Medeiros. Medeiros  
then said that he told them afterwards. But I could not see  
wherein the man was less guilty of Incendiary, who sets  
a Hindles a fire to a dwelling and when first quenching  
commences to throw water upon the fire. To me he can  
be no less guilty of having built the fire. He then said he  
was called into the forecastle. I then told him I could not  
see as that was any palliation of the offence as by going  
into the forecastle at any time unless ordered, he was out  
of his place. And that he proved himself more obedient  
to them than he was to myself or officers on that morn  
on which the men were confined. as when ordered to come up  
to assist in discharging the water Boat which was along side  
He replied we are ready to do all that is to be done in  
the hold. Asked him if he had anything to say for himself  
he made an effort to be boisterous I immediately requested  
him not to raise an excitement for that was not my purp  
ose, but my object was learn the truth and furnish the  
chief offender. He said that he told the men on the vic  
bench that they had better have nothing to do with the matter  
I then told all those who had <sup>not</sup> been influenced by this man  
Medeiros to step a little forward. no man started  
All who were prompted to act as they did and were in  
fluenced by Medeiros step aft. all moved aft. Parker  
then wished to speak. gave him permission. he said  
all the men not present were of the same feeling  
as themselves Feeling with my officers that a man of  
such principle was not fit to live in the after part  
of the ship ordered him to take his ~~take~~ things from  
the storeroom into the forecastle and there learn to behave  
before looking for anything higher and to obey all orders  
as a foremast hand in things without fail by night  
or day. <sup>then sent the men to their duty</sup> Generally speaking my men here have been so obedient  
that this sort of <sup>not</sup> disappointed me when hearing of it that I felt some  
one beside themselves first started it I am now satisfied



Monday By Canton Packet for north Pacific ocean 1864

May 30 Monday comes in with fresh breezes at ESE and pleasant steering NW with all sail set. Mid part the same at 6 AM hauled up NW at merid NW saw Albatros and pieces of squid employed in oiling chain cable, and overhauling deserters effects.  
Lat by Obs 28 39 Long by Chron 179.44 E

Tuesday

May 31<sup>st</sup> moderate breezes and cloudy weather steering NW with all set. with wind at SE at 4 PM overcast with every appearance of Rain Mid & latter parts light breezes and pleasant saw a Turtle  
Lat by Obs 30 18 N Long by Chron 179.29 E

Wednesday

June 1<sup>st</sup> fine breezes at S and pleasant steering N by W with all sail set fitted main sail and short ened the new Fore sail Mid part light breezes latter part came in light at 7 AM breeze fresh ened at 12 light sails in set up 1/2 8/11 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2  
Lat by Obs 31.58 N Long by Chron 179.18 E

Thursday

June 2 fresh breezes at NW steering NW by N with Top sails set employed in tightening the rigging bent the Fore sail Mid and latter parts much the same water much discoloured  
Lat by Obs 32.15 N Long by Chron 179.30 E

Friday

June 3 fresh breezes at WSW and clear steering NW by N with Top sails set at 4 PM double reefed the Top sails Mid part fresh breezes at 11 AM mainsail 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 in at 9 close reefed 1/2 1/2 main Top sails  
Lat by Obs 35.48 N Long by Chron 179.02 E

Saturday

June 4 light-gales at W steering N by E before reef out of the M T sail Mid & latter parts fresh gales at SW under close reefed 1/2 1/2 M T sails at 9 AM moderated set whole M Top sail 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2  
Lat by Obs 37.53 N Long by Chron 179.35 E

Caught a Porpoise

Saw a whale Porpoise



1864

Sunday Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
June 5<sup>th</sup> light gales at SW but moderating steering N by W.  
Mid part still more moderate made all sail  
weather foggy latter part fine rain steering SW  
by N saw a Red Billed Duck

Lat by Obs 39.45 N Long by Act 49.22 E

Monday

June 6 breeze freshening, veering to the W by S steering  
N W by N with all drawing sail set. still  
raining Middle part wind veered to the NW  
at 5 A M calm at 6 the same at 7 sprung  
up a breeze from N.E. steered N W after which  
the fog which had been dense broke away  
at 5 P.M. a large ship in sight steering East

Lat by Obs 41.48 Long by Chron 179.59 E

Tuesday

June 7 Moderate breezes at N E & to East steering N.W.  
with all sail set weather foggy Mid part the  
same with wind hauling to the Nward latter part  
the wind N.E. saw a fin back

Lat by Act 43.30 Long by Act 179.00 E

Wednesday

June 8 Moderate breezes at N E steering N W  
with all sail set and sky overcast  
Mid and latter parts much the same steering N.W.

Lat by Obs 45.05 N Long by Chron 178.00

Thursday

June 9 moderate breezes <sup>at 8.6.</sup> and smooth weather steering  
N W by W with all sail set Mid part lay up  
W at 7 A M fell off N W by W tacked ship lay  
up N by E continued so through the day

Lat by Obs 45.32 N Long by Chron 176.06 E

Friday

June 10 fresh breezes at N W and clear lay up N.W.  
with all sail set at 10 P.M. lay up N. Mid &  
latter parts much the same at 9 A.M. Thomas  
Busnehn fell overboard from Fore Chains through  
the Redding of Fore Jack which he trusted to as support  
lowered a Boat and picked him up Lat 37.00 Long 177.14 E



June By Canton Packet for north Pacific ocean 1864.

Satur 11 fresh breezes at WNW by up & with all sail set  
and heavy head sea mid and latter parts mod-  
erate saw fin backs

Latt by Obs 2.8.10 N Long by Chron 176.50 E

Sun June 12 light airs at NW lay up WSW with all sail set  
mid part calm until 2 A.M. when took a  
breeze at WSW lay up NW at 3 A.M. kept off  
NW by N saw a number of fin backs

Latt by Obs 4.8.46 N Long by Chron 176.14 E

Mon June 13 fresh breezes at WSW steering N by N with all  
sail set - mid part fresh breezes headed fore top  
Gallant sail at 6 A.M. made all sail lay up  
N by W saw much kelp. weather fog and overcast  
Latt by Act 56.48 N Long by Act 175.50 E.

Tues June 14 light breezes lay up N by W with all sail set  
and some swell from the West and WNW the  
water thick and of a Brownish Green saw Gulls,  
Sharp & Parrot Bill Ducks mid part calm.  
latter part light fog at 8 A.M. took a light air  
from NNE lay up N.W. with all sail set  
saw Killers and seal flocks Ducks & Sheep  
Latt by Obs 51.48 N Long by Chron 175.22 E

Wednes June 15 light airs at N.N.E. lay up NW at 7 P.M. wind N.E.  
steered N by E passed the South of Aggaton Id.  
and to the West of Attou mid part steered N by E  
with light airs at NNE at 9 A.M. saw the Is. of  
Aggaton bearing WNW Dist 10 lgs steered N  
Latt by Obs 52.04 N Long by Chron 174.52 E

Thurs June 15 light air at N and overcast steering N with all  
sail set land shut in by the fog at 8 P.M. East end  
of Aggaton Id. bore N.W. Dist 4 lgs mid & latter  
parts light airs and calms at mid west end  
of Aggaton bore N.E. by N Dist 5 lgs



1864

June  
Friday 17 Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
light airs and calms steering N W by W at 7 P M  
steered W N W East End of Attou bore N dist  
7 lgs E end bore N W by N dist 10 lgs saw fin  
Back. Geese and Ducks numerous and  
and latter parts calm saw fin backs  
Lat by Obs 52.22 N Long by Chron 172.39 E

Satur  
June 18 comes in with calm and clear weather at  
8 P M light air from the N. N. W. <sup>to N</sup> steered W N W  
mid part the same latter part light air  
from the S E steered N W by N saw Grampuses  
Lat by Obs 52.27 N Long by Chron 172.34 E

Sunday  
June 19 light airs and calm at 5.30 P M saw the land bear  
ing N by E dist about 10 lgs mid & latter parts light  
airs and calms. sky overcast scenery is above  
Lat by Obs 52.37 N Long by Act 172.10 East

Monday  
June 20 calm and light cats paws at 7 P M light airs from  
S E which continued until morning going at the  
rate of about 21 miles per hour at 7.30 A M wind back  
to the N E steering N. N. W. continued so through the day  
Lat by Obs 52.30 N Long by Act 171.52 E

Tues  
June 21 light airs from the East steering N N W  
with all sail set at 8 P M set in thick fog  
mid part moderate lay up N N W latter part lay up  
N W Broke out & restored the main sheet  
Lat by Obs 54.32 N Long by Chron 171.13 E

Wednes  
June 22 light-airs from N lay up W N W Broke out for an  
set up shoals at 8 P M lay up N by W continued  
so through the day with clear weather & fog  
squalls alternately saw a stick of drift wood  
Lat by Obs 55.32 N Long by Chron 170.15 E



Thurs By Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864

June 23 light breezes at E & E. lay up & with all sail set mid part much the same latter part steered N & E

Wed June 24 Lat by Obs 56.57 N Long by Chron 171.16 E

light breezes at E. S. E. lay up & took in studding sails at 5 P.M. breeze freshened a little and a short sea arose very quick the water at about the same time deeply coloured and quite thick Weather Foggy Middle and latter parts moderate breezes at S & E steering N E by E with all sail set saw Grampuses

Lat by Obs 58.01 N Long by Chron 173.31 East

Satur June 25 light breezes at S. S. E. and thick fog steering N E by E at 5.30 P.M. saw a whales wake close to the ship heeled too and waited for him soon after heard him spout but owing to the fog could not see him Mid & latter parts steered N. E. by E. & N E by E with all sail set Lat by Obs 58.57 N Long by Chron 175.38 East

Sun June 26 fresh breezes at S and fog squalls at 2 P.M. saw the Ice in a field bearing by Compass from about E to S E by S we steering at the time & also saw a piece of Ice to the West Mid & latter parts steered North at day break or at 5 A.M. saw fin backs Lat by Obs 60.57 N Long by Chron 177.00 E

Mon June 27 light gales from S with fine rain at 6.30 P.M. fresh breezes at S S W steering N. E. with Mr. Gallant trail set. weather thick and masthead men looking out from top of the try work. saw spouts to leeward which some called mud digger soon decided they were Bow Heads lowered the Boats at 7.30 struck a Whale. The Waist Boat pulled down to lance and got slightly stove called her along side and took her up at 10.30 took the whale to the ship at one A.M. began to cut it blubber fresh and very rugged with cold rain. We all feel it much, we came Bow Heading



1864

Tues  
June 28 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in Rg  
All this day light gales from ESE still trying  
to get the Whale in at 2.30 P.M. Got the Head off  
made an effort to wear around in the forenoon  
but were obliged to give it up again and come too on  
the Starboard tack It is cold and rainy. at 10.30  
finished cutting at 11.30 All hands to supper  
with order to turn in after supper and lay until  
called gave the Deck up to Geo Dennis and turned  
in for a nap the ship heading SSE under Douth  
reefed in Top sail and Fore sail. It blowing strong  
and very rainy. At 7 A.M. called all hands  
got Breakfast and turned too clearing away  
continued so through the day at 10 Spoke Burns <sup>nick</sup>  
Lat by Act 61.55 N Long by Act 177.20 E

Wednes  
June 29 came in with strong breezes at SE and a rough  
sea. standing to the SSW mid part the same  
latter part fresh breezes at ENE at 8 A.M.  
wore ship to the N at 10 corn Boiling saw  
a ship in the night  
Lat by Obs 61.31 N Long by Chron 177.57 E

Thurs  
June 30 comes in with fresh breezes at ENE at 7 P.M.  
light. passed through tide rips. lay up N mid  
& latter parts the same at 7 A.M. saw the  
land to the N extending from as far as we  
could see from the SSW to Cape Navarin  
bearing NE by N employed in Boiling  
Lat by Obs 62.00 N Long 178.35 E

Friday  
July 1<sup>st</sup> light airs at W and clear at 6 P.M. light airs  
at SSW at 7 set in fog. saw a dead Walrus lower  
for him and hauled him alongside cut off his  
head and saved his tusks mid & latter parts  
calm with much fog saw nothing  
Lat by Act 62.10 N Long by Act 179.40 E

Found a dead Walrus  
at the beach



Saturday  
July 2<sup>nd</sup> Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean. 1866  
comes in with light air at S.W. and thick fog  
steering N.W. & with all sail set at 9 P.M. the  
sun set saw the land Cape Navarin bearing  
N.W. by W Dist 5 Lgs Cape Thaddeus bearing N  
dist 45 m at 11 P.M. wind N with fine rain latter  
part wind N.E. and rainy employed in Boiling  
Salt by Act Long by Act

Sund.  
July 3 fresh breezes at N.E. with rain lay up E.S.E. at  
6 P.M. finished Boiling, wore ship lay up  
N.W. by W. double reefed the top sails furled fore &  
spanker and hauled up the fore sail. lay  
so until 6 A.M. when wore ship lay up E.N.E. at  
11.30 thick fog spoke ship Brunswick. all hands  
employed in stowing down oil  
Salt by Act 62.34 N Long by Act 179.50 W

Mon  
July 4 comes in with light breeze at N.E. thick fog  
lay up E.N.E. at 7 P.M. wind N.W. by W lay up  
N by E mid part much the same with fog latter  
part light air and calm and very clear weather  
working to the N.N.W. the land from Cape Navarin  
to Cape Thaddeus plain in sight saw a sail to the  
North working to the North Cape Thaddeus bore N.W. Dist  
Salt by Obs 62.10 Long by Act

Tuesday  
July 5 light air and calm working to the N.W. with all sail  
set mid part calm latter part much the same until  
9 A.M. when took a light breeze from N.W. head up N.W. &  
N.E. at 11 saw five bows heads going to the S.E. quick  
wore ship and ran for them but the wind dying away  
were obliged to give them up. Watch getting out shovels  
Salt E.N.E. from Cape Thaddeus dist 10 Lgs

Wednesday  
July 6 light from west steering N with all sail set  
and clear weather mid part much the same saw a  
carcass latter part moderate with fog saw fin backs  
and Sulphur Bottoms



Thursday Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bay  
July 7 light breezes with fog at 7 P.M. fresh breezes at  
S.E. and rain lay heading to the E.S.E. with head-  
yards aback employed in charring Bone  
Mid & latter parts moderate steered N.N.E. fog  
Lat by Obs 64.31 N Long by Chron 178.46 W

Friday

July 8 light airs and baffling steering E.S.E. with  
all sail set & a thick fog Mid part the  
same at 5 A.M. Cape Phering bore N by E dist  
40 miles mid N by up E.N.E. employed in  
repairing waist Boat  
Lat by Obs 64.10 N Long by Chron 177.03 W

Saturday

July 9 light and baffling at 1 P.M. heaved around the  
yards lay up N.E. by E with light airs at S.E.  
the land bearing from N by W to N.E. by E. all  
sail set Mid & latter parts light airs and  
calms saw the land Cape Chocotaki  
bore E by N. nearest land dist 7 lgs. aired  
and stowed the Bone below  
Lat by Obs 64.22 N Long by Chron 175.25 W

Sunday

July 10 light airs and calm working to the S.E. with  
all sail set. at 7.30 saw Killers going to the S  
mid part calm latter part fresh breeze at S  
to N.W. steering to the E. ward at 10 A.M. saw  
the land to the North at 11.40 saw Spouts which  
proved to be mussel diggers or California Greys  
at Merid saw an herm Brig in shore with 2  
Boats down hauled in towards her at the  
same time saw a <sup>native</sup> Settlement  
Lat by Obs 64.17 N Long by Chron 173.15 W

Monday

July 10 moderate breezes at S.W. and quite clear steering  
E at 10 M spoke a Boat from Brig Susan Abigail of St James  
at about same time was boarded by natives gave them  
dinner of hard Bread and let them depart Mid part by two with  
light breezes between St Laurence Isle & Cape Chapman  
saw a ship which looked like the onward she anchored at  
about 10 A.M.



Tuesday Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864

July 12<sup>th</sup> light breezes from the S sounded in from 12 to 18 fathoms at 30<sup>m</sup> P.M. hove in for California Greys or Mud diggers supposing them to be Bowheads at 2 P.M. came to anchor in 18 faths water at 2.30 a was boarded by natives with women and children who stayed until about 7 P.M. at which time they left and 2 other Boats came alongside each with 4 or 8 persons in them they had been in pursuit of a whale. Complained they had nothing to eat on shore. Had "plenty of Rum" - no Tobacco The Rum part none could doubt by the looks of one of their wives face which was much roused up. Asked the Husband what the matter was with her "Oh he says plenty Rum ashore too much Rum we drink get drunk fight Wife. Oh too much Rum. You give some Tobacco. It seemed to me they had a large stock of Rum and by constant drinking had neglected to lay in a store of Blubber for winter use hence their present famine. fed them well gave them plenty of whale scraps and some hard Bread and let them clip the Mid & latter part lying at anchor about 5 miles from the Land Indian point bearing N W by N it blowing a light gale from NNE

Wednesday

July 13 comes in with light gales at N at 1.30 P.M. weighed anchor and ran to the south about 5 miles and came too near the Ship Aurora went on board and got the news about the fleet she took 2 whales about the 26<sup>th</sup> of June at 7 the Janus. <sup>Capt</sup> Cornell came on Board with Sandwich Isle papers under date of June 17<sup>th</sup> at midnight weighed anchor and stood in to the Land at 2.30 A.M. saw Bowheads hove in without success they were going to the NNE along the shore about 3 miles off. plenty of Mud diggers outside  
Satt at noon 64.22 or



Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bq  
 July 14 light breezes at N at 4 P.M. calm  
 Mid fresh breezes at N.W. which veered  
 fresh to the N.E. at 9 A.M. moderated with  
 a rough sea at 10 saw 3 Bow-heads going  
 to the North. Three sails in sight the Aurora  
 lowered without success  
 Lat by Obs 64.52 Long by Act 171.17 W

Wednesday

July 15 light airs at N and clear at 4 P.M. about  
 calm at 6 light air from the S and overcast  
 to the S.E. steered N a ship and Bq in sight  
 Mid part light airs latter part calm with  
 much swell from the North 2 ships & a  
 Bq in sight the land dist about 8 Lys  
 Lat by Act 65.05 N Long by Act 171.12 W

Thursday

July 16 calm at 6 P.M. light air sprung up from  
 the North and N.N.E. lay up N.W. with all sail  
 set Mid part calm at 1 A.M. saw the Aurora  
 lower for Bow-heads at 10 light air from the N.E.  
 3 ships in sight  
 Lat by Obs 65.33 N Long by Act 170.33 W

Friday

July 17 comes in with moderate breezes at N.N.E. saw  
 at 4 P.M. Ice to the E stood over towards it and  
 saw no whales at 2 P.M. passed the Ship General  
 Teste of Havre saw her take a dead Ripsack  
 along side about 2 miles to windward of us  
 supposed to be the one we killed on Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup> inst  
 Mid part working up along the land the Ice about  
 10 miles to the E of St Lawrence Bay latter  
 part moderate at 6 A.M. St the Diamond Bore  
 N.E. dist 20 miles East Cape N dist 25 miles  
 one ship in sight  
 Lat by Obs 65.54 N Long 170.00 W



Mon Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864  
July 18 light breeze at N. working up along shore at  
4 P.M. East Cape bore N W Diomedes bore East  
a ship in sight to leeward at 9 P.M. spoke Brig  
Hohola of Honolulu, which vessel had been  
up to 68 N and finding Ice so plentiful that  
there was some doubt as to the prospect of a  
good seasons work had put back for St-Laurence  
Bay. Reports small Port among the fleet  
saw native Boats going for the Diomedes  
at about 9.30 parted company and worked  
to the N continued so through the day at  
merid East Cape bore S W Diomedes bore S  
Cape Prince of Wales S E by S  
Lat by Obs 66.45 N Long by Chron 168.05 W

Tuesday  
July 19 light breeze at N W lay up N N E mid part  
lay up N N W saw a Ripsack at mid night  
came in contact with Detached portions of  
Ice worked through it heading up N E by E  
saw many walrus at 7 A.M. all clear of  
Ice at 9 made Point Hope bearing N dist  
8 lgs at 10 tacked ship lay up W with all  
sail set saw Ripsacks  
Lat by Obs 67.49 N Long by Chron 168.36 W

Wednes  
July 20 light breezes at N N W and pleasant at 3.30 P.M.  
came in thick fog lay up W shortened sail  
to whole top sails jib & spanker at 5.30 A.M.  
cleared up with wind at 8 at 7 calm at  
11 light air from the S E a By in sight to  
the N W steered N saw walrus & seal  
shot 3 sharp Billed Ducks  
Lat by Obs 68.09 N Long by Chron 169.18 W

Thurs  
July 21 light breezes at S steering N N W a By in sight to  
the N W at 8 P.M. Ice from W to N E hauled up N E by E  
latter part 28 ships in sight many of them sur-  
rounded with Ice Cape Lisianski bore E dist 10 lgs

Saw  
felt to



Friday Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bq  
July 22 light airs and 22 ships in sight at merid  
Spoke Ship Mile Jonathan Hawes Master  
at 7 P.M. Thick Fog spoke Ship Arnolda  
W<sup>r</sup> Hawes Master lay with. Main & Head  
yards aback drifting through the ice  
at 7 A.M. Mile and Arnolda in hail  
at mid cleared up a number of ships  
& plenty of ice in sight.

Lat by Obs 68.45 N Long by Chron 168.20 W

Satur

July 23 light breezes at N.W. steering various courses  
working in to the N.E. spoke Bq. Harvest.  
and Ship Bartholomew Gosnold Bothes <sup>Svealand</sup> have  
an caught a small walrus mid & latter  
parts among the ice spoke Ship Fabius  
Brunswick and Hilman saw a what looks  
like a Bow head

Lat by Obs 69.05 N Long by Act 167.57 W

Sun

July 24 light breezes at N. N.E. and E.N.E. at merid  
on Board Ship Helma received letter from  
Genl<sup>l</sup> McBarlett & sons dated Mar 12<sup>th</sup> 74.  
at 1 P.M. came on Board and steered S.W. several  
ships to the N steering to the S Mid part lay up  
S.W. latter part fog with fresh breezes at S.E. at  
9 A.M. double reefed the Top sails heaving on  
different Tacks as the ice came in the way.

Lat by Obs <sup>act</sup> 68.38 N Long by Chron 169.45 W

Mon

July 25 fresh breezes at S and fog lay up S.W. under  
Double reefed m Top sail Fore staysail Top Mast  
and main Spencer saw three sails to windward  
Mid & latter parts light gales at S.E. working clear  
of the ice on different tacks saw ship  
Hector of New Bedford

Lat by Obs 69.01 N Long by Chron 170.35 W



Tues Canton Packet in Arctic Ocean 1864

July 26 light gales at SE saw By Martha and 4 or 5 other  
sails all working clear of the Ice at 5.30 P.M.  
saw a Bow Head on rising Mid part light  
gales headed Fore & Fore Top sail at 2 A.M.  
light gales from the West head up NW con-  
tinued so through the day one sail in sight  
Lat by Obs 69.05 N Long by Chron 169.00 W

Wednes

July 27 light gales and moderating at 1 course to make  
Sail at 2.30 all sail set 3 sails in sight  
all standing to the N Mid and latter parts  
fresh breezes at JSW at 3.30 A.M. made the Ice  
stood off and on at 7 saw 3 vessels with Boats  
down Whales went into the Ice  
Lat by Obs 69.39 N Long by Chron 169.18 W

Thurs

July 28 moderate breezes at T seeking for whales at  
5.30 P.M. wind veered fresh to the WSW at  
same time spoke ship Edward Carey of  
Nantucket Gardner Master went on board  
received papers from California Mid and latter  
parts light gales at N.W. lay up SW by W stood  
towards the Ice laying up NE to N at merid  
5 sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 69.22 N Long by Chron 169.57 W

Frid

July 29 light gales at NW stood to the NNE made  
the Ice to the N lay off & on to the South of  
the Ice at 6 A.M. stood to the SW at 9 stood  
to the N at merid were ship to the SW 5 sails  
in sight  
Lat by Obs 69.12 N Long by Act 170.20 W

Satund

July 30 fresh gales at W.N.W. lay up N at 2 P.M.  
steered off T under double reefed Top sails  
Mid & latter parts headed N making drift  
about E with the variation  
Lat by Act 68.45 N Long by Act 171.15 W



1864

Sunday Journal of a Whaling Voyage

July 30 light gales at W or W by up N with a rough sea at 6 P.M. wore ship for sports which proved to be mud cliggers Mid & latter parts rough sea and strong winds with snow squalls lay up N W under Close-reefed Fore & double reefed M & Sails and storm stay sails saw mud cliggers  
Lat 68.58 Long 173.13 W

Mon

Aug 1<sup>st</sup> fresh breezes at W or W at 4 P.M. moderated down some after midnight Moderate breezes with wind backing in to the W lay up W.N.W. with all sail set 4 sails in sight one Boiling unbent J.J.G. sail at 9 began to snow & rain at 11 A.M. boarded ship Bartholomew Gosnold. she was Boiling a Ripsack Capt of the Eliza Adams came on Board at 11.10 flat calm and hard snow  
Lat by Act 69.02 N Long by Act 171.00 W

Tues

Aug 2 fresh Calm with snow squalls in company with Barth Gosnold and Eliza Adams at 8 P.M. light airs at N E at 11 light breeze at E N E set all sail and steered N W by W at 3 A.M. raised the Ice ahead and off the lee hauled up N by W at 8. passing through among heavy drift Ice at 9.30 tacked to the East and continued to head so through the day with strong winds from N N E and under whole Top sails and courses up  
Lat by Obs 69.16 N Long by Chron 169.54 W <sup>at 4.20 P.M.</sup>

Wednes

Aug 3 fresh breezes at N E and overcast lay up E at 1 P.M. set courses at 4 came up E N E Ice out of sight Mid part working to the E and latter part pleasant. plenty of Ice and 5 ships in sight one Boiling a Bow head  
Lat by Obs 69.17 Long by Chron 170.13 W



Thurs  
Aug 4 in By Carrton Packet for N Pacific Ocean 1866  
moderate breeze at WNW 22 sails and plenty of ice  
in sight 2 ships Boiling Boarded Ship Hector mid  
and latter parts pleasant at 10 AM spoke Ship Hervey  
with 3 whales 20 ships in sight.  
Lat by Obs 69.21 N Long by Chron 170 00

Fri  
Aug 5 Moderate breezes at WNW wind veering as the ice  
makes up or trends off at 7 PM pointed in through  
the ice to the N at 11.30 calm at 1 AM sprung up a  
light air at SE the Gen Williams to the N several  
other ships in sight some in the ice others out-  
side at 7 AM ice astern about 10<sup>m</sup> distant several  
ships in sight working to the Eward  
Lat by Obs 69.10 N Long by Chron 169.35 W

Satur  
Aug 6 moderate breezes at SE and freshening working  
the ship to the Eward at 6 PM saw a Carcass  
and a ship to the E cutting made all sail  
and worked to the East at 5 AM 28 sails in  
sight 5 Boiling others with whales in the Blubber  
room spoke Camilla 5 whales Fox Troup 3 w  
Jos Maxwell in Isabella 4 w Robert Jones half w  
at 6 saw By Richmond fasten to a whale and  
lost it in the ice  
Lat 69.28 N Long 168.56 W

Sun  
Aug 7 light airs from the North the small ice in  
motion at 7 PM the wind sprang up from  
ESE made sail to work off from the ice all  
ships doing the same at 9 PM spoke the Oriole  
Capt Ferregan with 5 whales at 9 AM spoke  
the James with half a whale at mid fresh gale  
from N.E. saw Mt Wolaston Boiling  
Lat by Obs 69.37 N Long by Chron 166.05 W



1864

Mon  
Aug

Journal of a Whaling voyage in By  
8 Light gales at NNE at 3 P.M. rain at 7  
close reefed the fore top sail and ~~set~~<sup>furled</sup> it  
at 10 calm at 10.30 fresh breeze from SE which  
lasted until about 5 A.M. lay on the Eastern tack  
at which time stood to the NW with light winds  
at N.E. & N.N.E. saw and passed patches of Ice 22  
Sails in sight 5 Boiling  
Lat by Obs 69.47 N Long by Chron 166.38 W

Tues

Aug 9 Moderate breezes at NNE with fog squalls  
at 5 P.M. spoke ship Mt. Wollaston Willis mas-  
ter at 11 P.M. Rain parted company at 6 A.M.  
32 Sails in sight steering in different direc-  
ions saw Boats in the Ice  
Lat by Obs 70.08 N Long by Chron 167.22 W

Wednes

Aug 10 Moderate breezes at NNE and pleasant. working  
Ship in to the NW around the Ice at 7 P.M. about  
12 Sails in sight many having left and stood to  
the S & SW at 1 P.M. saw a Bow head hauled for  
him without success he having been chased before  
Mid & latter parts working Ship in to the NE  
saw a Ripsack hauled overboard for him  
Lat by Obs 70.20 N Long by Chron 165.45 W

Thurs

Aug 11 Light breezes at N.E. with fog lay the head yards  
aback at 6 P.M. fog lit up saw 3 Bps lower boats  
but saw no whale at 9 P.M. saw them lower  
again but saw no whale saw ship Cornelius  
Howland By Cape Horn Pelgeon By Nimrod  
and By Jo Maxwell Mid part working averting  
to the Westward with light westerly airs latter  
part clear worked in uneasy scattering Ice  
saw no sails to day  
Lat by Obs 70.09 N Long by Obs 167 W



# Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864

Friday 12 came in with light air at NW making among loose ice mid part worked in to the NW at 6 AM saw a Polar whale going to the NW at 10 AM was quite surrounded with ice saw the Joseph Maxwell working in through at 11 spoke her and capt Chase came on Board at 11.30 lowered for a Bow head without success

Lat by obs 70 18 N Long by Chron 168 W

Satur

Aug 13 came in with light westerly breezes saw a number of Bow heads but could not strike mid part worked to the SE along the ice at midnight hauled too near the ice as I found that it tended off to the West-SW at 4.30 AM saw Bow heads saw the Joseph Maxwells Boat strike saw other whales lowered the waist Boat without success at 6.30 saw another lowered the 2 Boat and struck the whale took into the ice, took the line and went some distance. the Boat chased and found him hidden near a cake of ice. Killed him and towed him out through the ice at 11 AM took him along side and towed him out through the ice into clear water and hauled too with the head yards aback at

Lat by act 70 00 N Long by act 167.20 W

Sunday

Aug 14 came in with light breezes at NW at 1.15 began to cut at 8.10 finished cutting lay off and on the ice during the night at 8 AM stood in at 10 AM clear at same time capt Chase set his colours for me to come on Board went to see what was wanted and sent the mate here

Lat by obs by summer 70 11 Long by Chron 166.26 W

Mon

Aug 15 light N. wind at 3 P the ice encircled us came on and shaped a course for the nearest opening at 6 PM had worked through it in a thick fog and got into clear water at 7 am Boiling at 8 the Jos Maxwell came down and hauled aback-haul Mid and latter parts light air calm and fog till the

Lat by act 69.58 N Long by act 167.55 W



Tuesday  
Aug 16 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in Bq Canton  
comes in with light airs calms and fog laying about  
from half a mile to cables length from the ice saw  
one Bow head today going to the S.W. Ice maker  
along on about a north and south course employed  
in Boiling mid & latter parts fog so thick that nothing  
could be seen at any great distance until about 11 A.M.  
when it cleared up saw 3 Bow heads going quick did not lower  
2 sails in sight both Boiling  
Latt by Obs 70.58 N Long by Chron 166.45 W

Wednesday  
Aug 17 light airs and clear weather steering by the wind is  
being at 1 E a Bq a ship & Brig in sight mid and latter  
parts lying off the ice it running in a line about NNESSW  
saw a few Bow heads. They were very wild at 10 A.M.  
Spoke Brig retainer Fish master of Hordeluck with 3 whales  
Latt by Obs 70.12 N Long by Chron 166.30 W

Thursday  
Aug 18 fresh breezes at N.E. and pleasant at 4 P.M. finished  
boiling 2 sails in sight one chasing mid part emp-  
loyed in storing down latter part the same at noon  
finished ~~at~~ saw Bow heads wild six sails in sight  
Latt by Obs 70.07 N Long by Chron 167.03 W

Friday  
Aug 19 fresh breezes at NE and clear working to the S under whale  
top sails saw a Bq Boiling also saw her take a whale saw whales  
alongside mid part laying around about in fog & light air  
latter part cruising for whales  
Latt by Obs 70.20 N Long by act 166.52 W

Saturday  
Aug 20 moderate breezes at NNE and clear weather cruis-  
ing about at 2 P.M. spoke Bq Camilla at same time  
lowered 3 Boats for Bow heads without success mid part  
lay around latter part the same weather foggy at 7.30 A.M.  
Spoke Bq Robert Youngs of Sidney with 12 whales watch emp-  
loyed in breaking out  
Latt Long



Sunday Backet of New Bedford In the Arctic Ocean 1862  
August 21<sup>st</sup> comes in with light breezes at NNE and thick weather  
lying near the Ice six sails in sight mid and latter parts  
thick weather with intervals of clear at 3 A.M. saw a Bow  
head lowered without success at 11 A.M. light breeze at SE  
Lat by Obs 70.30 N Long by Act 165.00 W

Mon  
Aug 22<sup>nd</sup> comes in with light breezes at SE and overcast by  
4 P.M. quite a high short sea. carrying all sail to  
beat out of the Ice mid part much the same at  
midnight had beat out clear of the Ice latter  
part calm employed in unrigging Bows and jelling sails  
Lat by Obs 70.17 N Long by Act 165.20 W

Tues  
Aug 23<sup>rd</sup> comes in with calm and cloudy 5 sails in sight  
mid & latter parts moderate with fog, laying around  
waiting for a Bow head saw them and no luck  
Lat by Act 70.18 N Long by Act 165.30 W

Wednes  
Aug 24<sup>th</sup> comes in with fog squalls at 4 P.M. saw  
Bow heads quite at home lowered without  
success at 6 P.M. light gales called the Boats  
aboard at 9 under close reefed fore & main  
Top sails and fore sail & storm sails with a  
fresh gale from the S.W. which continued  
until about 9 A.M. when it abated, at  
mid double reefed Top sails set  
Lat by Obs 70.22 N Long by Chron 165.33 W

Thurs  
Aug 25<sup>th</sup> comes in with fresh breezes but moderating  
at 3 P.M. the Camillea passed and hailed  
at 6 spoke and compared with the Jps  
Maxwell Capt Chase came on board  
mid part lay by latter part moderate from  
the NW working ship in to the NW saw  
a Bow head lowered without success  
5 sails in sight 2 Bailing  
Lat by Obs 70.38 N Long by Chron



1864

Fri  
Aug 26 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in Bq  
comes in with moderate breezes at SW  
saw a Bow head lowered for him and worked  
after him about 5 hours at 9 PM it being dark  
gave him up and came on board the wind  
at the time at N.E. saw a ship take a whale  
alongside Mid & latter parts light gales at NE  
stood to the Eward then to the N until making  
the Ice saw the Camilla boiling  
Lat by Oct 70.20 N Long by Oct 165.25 W

Saturday  
Aug 27 comes in with light gales at NE at 4 PM  
quite moderate at 8 set the fore sail heading  
in to the N.W. 2 sails in sight Mid part  
more moderate latter part still more  
moderate stood for the Ice lay up & on W  
at 10 AM made the Ice at 11 passed through  
at 11.30 passed through and saw a Bow head  
going NE lowered without success 9 ships in sight  
Lat by Obs 70.58 N Long by Chron 165.20 W

Sunday  
Aug 28 comes in with light airs at NE at 7 PM  
spoke Bq Robert Jones of Sidney with 8 ships  
saw one ship boiling the Robert Jones  
was cutting a dead whale which she had  
picked up Mid and latter parts baffling  
saw Bow heads lowered without success  
Lat by Oct 70.52 N Long by Oct 165.45 W

Mon  
Aug 29 comes in with fresh breezes at SW and fog  
at 4 PM snow squalls at 7 the same  
4 sails in sight on different tacks Mid  
and latter parts light gales at SW with  
snow squalls 2 sails in sight heading to the SW  
at 6 AM were ship to the S E at mid  
were to the W N W  
Lat by Oct 70.28 N Long by Oct 165.05 W



1864

Tuesday  
Aug 30 Canton Packet of New Bedford for N Pacific.  
light gales at S W lay up S E at 5 P.M. wore ship  
to the W N W under double reefs. fly jib & Gaff top sail set  
at 7 P.M. close reefed the top sails hauled fly jib & Gaff top sail  
down - squalls passed over mid & latter parts light gales  
at S W with constant snow lay up S E from 9 P.M. until  
Latt by Obs 69.35 N Long by Act 165.00 W

Wednes

Aug 31<sup>st</sup> comes in with light-gales at S W lay up S E under  
close reef F & M top sails and storm sails at 2 P.M.  
wore ship lay up N W by W at 7 wind more to the W  
wore ship lay up S W with light snow squalls  
Mid part wind W N W at midnight saw pieces of  
drift ice wore ship to the N at 1 headed to the S W  
with head yards aback and lay until day light when  
stood to the S W at 4 A.M. saw "wild Bow heads"  
saw a sail and also saw Cape Lisburne bearing  
S E about S by W true dist 38 miles  
Latt by Obs 69.28 N Long by Chron 166.29 W

Thurs  
Sept 1<sup>st</sup>

A D 1864. By Canton Packet in the Arctic Ocean with two  
2 Bow head whales the season and greatly in want of another or more  
the day came in with light breezes at W and quite clear for the  
Arctic, at 4 P.M. quite calm with sky overcast Cape Lisburne bore at 7 P.M.  
S E by S in compass water thick saw many Gulls & sails in sight  
Mid part calm, at 7 A.M. took a breeze from East  
steered to the S E W saw the Cape Horn Region cutting  
Latt by Obs 69.30 N Long by Chron 167.12 W

Fri

Sept 2

comes in with light breezes at E S E lay up S with all  
sail set in company with ship Emily Morgan  
Ahearn Master with 6 whales at 4.30 P.M. parted  
company and steered S W at 8 steered S  
looking for whales latter part light breezes  
from E S E until 8.30 A.M. when the wind  
shifted suddenly to the N. W. at merid had  
become quite moderate saw a number  
of ripacks  
Latt by Obs 68.46 N Long by Chron 170.05 W



1864

Satur  
Sept 3 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in the  
comes in with light breezes at N W & N  
Steering S S E mid part light breezes until  
10 P M when wind freshened from N E with  
thick weather hauled two on the Eastern tack  
with fore top sail aback at 8 A M were to the  
N N W with rain and a fresh breeze  
Lat by Act 68.35 N Long by Act 171.15 W

Sunday  
Sept 4 light gales at N E and rainy lay up N W  
at 7 P M lay up N W by N close reefed the  
Main Top Sail Mid part fresh gales close  
reefed the fore top sail latter part headed to  
the E and a high sea running  
Lat by Act 68.30 N Long by Act 171.20 W

Mon  
Sept 5 light gales at N E and moderating lay  
on different tacks in order to hold on N  
& latter parts moderate from the N saw 10  
sails all cruising  
Lat by Obs 68.37 N Long by Chron 171.47 W

Tues  
Sept 6 moderate breezes at N N E Mid & latter  
parts the same saw Killers & saw a  
By with 4 Boats down  
Lat by Obs 68.47 N Long by Chron 170.27 W

Wednes  
Sept 7 Moderate breezes at N N E lay up N W  
at 1 P M spoke By Sarah Warren of San  
Francisco with 2 whales Mid part light  
airs from the E N E latter part light airs  
from N E lay up N N W with all sail set  
saw two Barks also saw Ice at the North  
Lat by Act 69.25 Long by Act 171.58 W

Thurs  
Sept 8<sup>th</sup> comes in with light airs and calms with fog  
Mid part light breezes lay under easy sail  
latter light from N stood for the Ice saw 4 Boats headed  
to windward and 2 sails to the W and Lat 69.46 Long 171.47



By Canton Packet in the Arctic Ocean 1864

Fri Sep 9 comes in with fresh breezes at N lay up E N E at 3 P.M.  
freshening double reefed the Top sails at 4 handed all  
sail to close reefed in Top sail and stern sails at 6  
racing prepared to James Melvins to return to the Steer  
ge said he was willing to steer a Boat but he  
rather live in the Forecastle Mid part light gales  
latter part rainy wind light, beating ship to the north  
Lat by Act 69.25 N Long by Act 171.17 W

Saturday

Sept 10 comes in with moderate breezes at N N E and light  
fine rain, working in to the North under easy  
sail, saw a great number of Mutton Birds and a  
fin back ~~in~~ Mid part moderate with hard rain  
latter part pleasant <sup>come in</sup> with a moderate breeze  
at N E at 8.30 A.M. saw a Bow head near the  
Ice at 10 saw 3 more going quick to the  
N W did not lower, 2 sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 69.47 N Long by Chron 171.27 W

Sun

Sept 11 came in with fresh breezes at N steering  
in to the Eastward at 4 P.M. in close reefs  
at 6 lay too at 9 more moderate spoke ship  
Euphrates, Gov Loup and Corinthian at  
daybreak 5 sails in sight at 6 A.M. calm at 9 took  
a breeze from the N.E. steered S S E with all  
sail set the Euphrates and a Bg steered to the N W  
Lat by Obs 69.30 N Long by Chron 169.18 W

Mon

Sept 12 came in with fresh breezes at N.E. steering  
S E by S at 8 P.M. handed main Royal and  
main Top Gallant sail at 10 close reefed the  
main Top sail and double reefed the Fore at  
Midnight came too under close reefed  
in Top sail and stern sails heading E N E  
latter part headed E with a fresh gale from  
N N E and a high sea at meridian moderated  
a little nothing in sight  
Lat by Sumner 67.56 Long X 169 27 W (71)



1864

Tues

Sept 13

Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bq  
comes in with light gales at NNE lay up  
E under close reefed M Top sail and storm  
sails at 1.30 P M kept off SE at 4 P M saw  
Ice as far as the Eye could reach extending  
from ENE to WSW by compass at same time  
saw a ship and Bq to the West dist about  
15 miles heading to the NW with M J Gallant sails  
out hauled to the wind heading the same  
under double reefed Top sails and courses  
Jib and spanker at 6.30 no Ice in sight took  
in Bow Boat and put her over the try works  
at 11 went to the East at 2 A M were to the NE  
at 3.30 were to the E at 7 A M saw a sail & cleared  
at 9 saw the Ice to leeward trending to the  
ESE at meridian a sail in sight to the Eward  
Lat by Obs 67.47 N Long by Chron 169.02 W

Wednes

Sept 14

comes in with a light breeze from the North  
steering E at 4 P M steered ESE at 9 steered  
SE at 12 A M light airs from the westward steered  
ESE latter part light airs at N and calms  
steering S with all sail set 3 sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 66.32 N Long by Chron 167.29 W

Thurs

Sept 15

comes in with light airs at N and calm  
steering S by W at 4 P M steady moderate  
breeze at NE steered SW at 8 P M steered  
SW all sail set & vessels in sight  
continued to steer so through the night at  
5 A M heard the report of a gun to the South  
it being a thick fog hauled up West. heard  
again a report to the West. discovered a  
ship near the Ice on the East cape side  
of Bheering's straits kept SW saw the  
Emily Morgan to the South and the  
Diomedes Island about 5 miles Dist kept  
off and steered through between E cape and  
Diomedes saw the Ice all along the Cape coast



Friday  
Sept 16 Canton Packet of N Bedford in Arctic Ocean 1864  
comes in with light breezes from E & S all along to the  
Westward clearing up St Lawrence Bay Steered S by E at  
9 P.M. steered S the ships Europa and E Morgan  
astern Mid part fresh breezes from N at 9.30 P.M.  
steered S S W with main Royal set at 8.30 A.M.  
saw the high land back of Indian Point at  
9 Passed about 8 miles to the W of St Lawrence  
Isle two ships astern at meridian St Lawrence  
Isle bore E N E dist 3 lgs

Satur  
Sept 17 comes in with light gales at N N W and  
moderating steering S by W at 2 p.m. steered  
S by E with m Royal set at 8 steered S S E  
with hazy weather Mid part strong breezes  
latter part more moderate with but little fog  
the Europa and Emily Morgan astern  
Sett by obs Long by Act

Sun  
Sept 18 comes in with light breezes at N and clear  
at 2 P.M. saw Wit Whales lowered without  
Success at 6 called Boats aboard at 7 spoke  
Ship E Morgan and had a gam. Mid part  
lay with head quads aback Mathews Isle bearing  
S by W dis 10 lgs at 5 A.M. comm working to the  
South at 10 saw a wit whale going to the N W  
lowered without success

Mon  
Sept 19 comes in with fresh breezes at N N W and clear  
steering to the S wards at 2 P.M. lowered for  
wit whales Larboard Boat struck a small  
whale Waisr Boat struck the bow saved  
them both at 5 P.M. took them alongside  
at 7 P.M. hooked to cut-parted fin chain  
and gave it up for the night at day  
break made fin chain from piece of the  
Port-cable and hooked on with fine weather.  
Mathews Isle bore E dist 4 lgs 3 ships in  
sight-



Tues  
Sept 20 Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bq  
comes in with moderate breeze at N & clear  
at 4 P.M. finished cutting the Big whale  
at 8 P.M. both whales in at 9.30 Steered S.E. & S  
with double reefed in Top sail set, Jil & Stern  
Sails. wind N.N.E. and overcast Mid part raining  
latter part clear at 8 A.M. com Boiling 3 sails  
in sight Pinnacle Rock bore N.E. dist 4 lgs  
Latt by Act Long by Act

Wednes  
Sept 21 comes in with light airs at N.N.W. at 4 P.M.  
calm at 9 fresh breeze at N.W. continued so  
through the day at Merid Pinnacle Rock  
bore N by E dist 5 lgs 2 sails in sight one  
whaling. Saw a Mt-whale  
Latt by Act Long by Act

Thurs  
Sept 22 comes in with a light breeze from the N at  
3 P.M. fresh breeze spoke Bq Brigantine, clean  
Turber Master at 4.30 spoke Bq Favorite, young  
Master with 3 whales Mid & latter parts calm  
one sail in sight to the N Pinnacle Rock N.W.  
Latt by Obs Long by Act

Friday  
Sept 23 comes in with light airs and calm at  
2.30 P.M. sprung up a breeze at S.W. which  
backened in to the S.E. lay up S.S.W. employed  
in Boiling, struck down 38 Bbls. oil in the  
Main hold Mid part wind backened in to  
the S.E. at 6 A.M. fresh gale at S.E. and overcast  
cooled down the works and lay to under  
close reefed in Top sail and stern sails <sup>S.S.W.</sup> heaving  
Latt by Act Long by Act

Satur  
Sept 24 comes in with light gales at S.E. and a high  
sea at 11 P.M. moderating at 7 started the works  
a sail in sight to leeward Mid & latter parts  
wind at S.S.E. with rain set down & casks spoiled  
between decks employed in boiling



Sunday Benton Packet in the Arctic Ocean 1864

Sept 25 Begins with light gales at S & E and rainy employed in Boiling at 2 P.M. spoke ship Brunswick better Master from the Arctic Ocean at 7 P.M. wind at mid part wind S & E latter part S & E with rain by heading to the S & W on the Port Tack employed in Boiling  
Latt by Act Long by Act

Mon

Sept 26 comes in with light gales at S & E by up S & W under close reefed M Top sail and then sails at 6 P.M. E & S & E by up S & E set close reefed Fore Top sail mid part took in close reefed S Top sail and Fore sail at 3 A.M. finished Boiling latter part light gales with rain which rain has continued for about 12 hours  
Saw fin-backs & seals  
Latt by Act Long by Act

Tues

Sept 27 light gales at N & E with drizzly rain steering S & E by E under close reefed Top sails struck down the oil from upper deck to between decks mid part fresh gales with a high sea and fog & rain latter part moderate with fog squalls at 8.30 A.M. made all sail latter part fog squalls steered S & E by E  
Latt by Obs 57.30 Long by Chron 173.08 W

Wednes

Sept 28 comes in with fog squalls saw 2 sails to the S & E at 4.30 P.M. spoke Bq Martha Macomber Master and Ship General Williams Benjamin Master and agreed to keep company through the Fox Isles saw fin backs mid part lay with the head yards aback part of the time then hauled forward and stood to the E latter part light winds at the N & W steered S & E by S the 2 vessels in company another sail to windward  
Latt by Obs 56.47 Long by Chron 171.47 W



Journal of a Whaling voyage in By Martin.  
Sept 29 comes in with light breezes at W steering SSE  
at 4 PM the vessels came together and camp  
and reckonings on Board the Martha at  
7.30 PM steered S by E under which Top sails  
and courses Middle part light gales double  
reefed the Top sails and hauled mainsail and  
spanker latter part fresh gale with a high  
sea took in Bow Boat - the two ships in company  
Lat by Obs 54.47 N Long by Chron 171.49 W

Friday  
Sept 30 comes in with light gales accompanied  
with light squalls of fine rain lay up S  
at 4 PM more moderate with wind at WSW  
and a heavy swell at 7 set the jib at  
mid night wind backed to S lay up SSE  
at 2 AM wore ship lay up SSW at 10 AM  
lay up S continued so through the day  
Lat by Oct 54.04 N Long by Oct 171.50 W

Saturday  
Oct 1 comes in with fresh breezes at E lay up SSE  
at 4 PM wind E & E with light rain lay up  
SE at 6 PM clouds somewhat broken steered  
SE by S with double reef Top sails set fore sail  
Main sail jib & fly jib the Martha to leeward  
General Williams out of sight Mid & latter  
parts wind at NE steering SE the Martha  
asterm employed in breaking out water & me<sup>at</sup>  
Lat by Obs 52.55 N Long by Chron 172.13 W

Sunday  
Oct 2 Moderate breezes at NE and pleasant  
steering SE by E through the passage of 172  
at 2 PM Capt Macomber came on board  
at 5.30 he returned to his own ship the wind  
breezing on. steered SE by S until 10 PM then  
hauled SE at 7 AM hauled up SE by E 3 sails  
in sight all bound to the SE the sea very  
high and irregular  
Lat by Obs 50.47 N Long by Chron 170.30 W



Packet Bound out through the Fox Isles 1864

Mon Oct 3 fresh breezes at N E and cloudy sea more regular  
Fore Top Mast and lower Studding-sail set at 4 P.M.  
took them, wind N W. Martha off the Starboard quarter  
Mid part fresh breezes at W at 4.30 A.M. wind backed  
in to S W continued so through the day all sail set  
Lat by Obs 49.40 N Long by Chron 16 8.10 W

Tues Oct 4 fresh breezes at S W with rain squall finished  
cleaning the wt whale bone and being  
bad weather put it below at 7 P.M. double  
reefed the Top sails at 2 A.M. wind West  
turned a reef out of the main Top sail  
at 11.30 very heavy sea turned up the wrist Boat  
at mid reefer out of Top sails & set M T & G sail  
Lat by Obs 48.28 N Long by Chron 16 5.05 W

Wednes Oct 5 light gales at W steering E S E with double reefed  
Top sails set Mid part the same latter part  
more moderate set M T & G sail and main  
Royal over single reefed M Top sail saw Albatross  
and Porpoise Weather rain & hail squalls  
Lat by Obs 45.38 N Long by Chron 16 1.47 W

Thurs Oct 6 light gales at W with passing squalls steering  
E S E with all square sails set Mid part light  
squalls latter part moderate breeze with a  
very heavy swell J T mast & lower Studding-  
sails set the wind S. W. saw Porpoises & whale Pile  
Lat by Obs 43.32 N Long by Chron 15 9.14 W

Frid Oct 7 fresh breezes at S W hauling to the S steering  
E S E with all sail set at 3 P.M. wind S steered  
E by S took in studdingpails struck a Porpoise  
and lost him at midnight wind S W  
with dark threatening weather at 3 A.M. wind  
Moderate at E at same time ship under close  
reefed J & Double reefed M Top sail and Fore  
sail at 2.30 hard squall from E <sup>& fore sail</sup> furled J T sail



Journal of a Whaling voyage in By Barton  
 Discovered that the Barom had fallen from 29.5  
 to 28.07  $\frac{3}{4}$  from 7 P.M. up to 2.30 A.M. at 3 A.M.  
 nearly calm set the fore sail main sail and  
 close reefed fore Top sail. wind baffling with a  
 high cross sea until 10 when a breeze with light  
 rain struck from the N which in 10 minutes  
 blew a hurricane scud her before it under  
 close reefed main Top sail & FJ mast stay sail  
 steering about SSE out of the central part of  
 the gale at 8 A.M. Barom rose to 28.9 at meris  
 29.6 wind N.W. sea not yet high  
 Lat by Oct 42.06 N Long by Chron 157.23 W

Satur

Oct 8 fresh gales at N.W. but moderating at 1 P.M.  
 set F sail at 3 set close reefed F Top sail  
 and turned one reef out of the main  
 at 3.30 set jib saw a sail to the westward  
 at 4 Barom 29.02 wind W.N.W. 8 P.M. <sup>Bar</sup> 29.04  
 whole Top sail breeze mid night reefed out of  
 the Top sails at 6 A.M. all sail set Bar 29.06  
 continued with moderate breezes at SW & cloudy  
 Lat by Obs 40.01 N Long by Chron 156.22 W

Sunday

Oct 9 Moderate breezes at SW and freshening  
 lay up NE at 2 P.M. wind veering & hauling  
 from SW to SSE at 6 P.M. light gale at 8 lay  
 up ESE shortened sail to close reefed m Top  
 sail and fore sail and storm sails at 4 A.M.  
 hauled fore sail Barom 29.32 at 6 freshened  
 at 8 hauled F Top mast staysail and lay two  
 clouds breaking away ship fell off E came up  
 S.E. at 9 P.M. light rain which has contin  
 ued from about 6 P.M. kept off E set F sail  
 and close reefed F Top sail mid part  
 more clear latter part clear and pleasant  
 Lat by Oct 39.05 N Long by Oct 154.27 W



Mon  
Oct 10 Packet of N Bedford. From the Arctic Ocean  
comes in with dark thick weather the face  
of the Ocean terribly ruffled and atmosphere  
heavily charged with Electricity at 4 P.M. light rain  
did not make much sail as the weather looked  
very threatening until 9 P.M. light rain at which  
time the clouds began to break set close  
reefed F Top sail and Fore sail and steered E  
Mid part the same at day break moderate  
breeze at SW made all sail and with pleasant  
Satt by Obs 38.25 N Long by Chron 152.20 W

Tues  
Oct 11 fine breezes at SW and pleasant weather  
steering E SE with all sail set employed  
in heaving out for stores saw a By standing  
ing to the SSE Mid & latter parts moderate  
sent up M Royal saw a fin back. watch  
employed in knitting yarn and repairing rigging  
Satt by Obs 37.25 N Long by Chron 151.07 W

Wednes  
Oct 12 high breezes at N steering SE with all  
sail set at 6 P.M. wind at NNE at 9 P.M.  
steered E by N at 3 A.M. light airs at W the  
remainder of the day light baffling winds  
concoopering and stowing down the  
last fair of whale oil caught 2 dolphins  
Satt by Obs 36.48 N Long by Act 150.11 W

Thurs  
Oct 13 light baffling winds day with head gales.  
aback at 7 P.M. stowed off for the night  
Mid and latter parts fresh breezes at ESE  
lay up N at 8 A.M. rain squalls. hands  
employed in stowing down oil  
Satt by Act 36.55 N Long by Act 148.43 W



1864

Frid

Oct

Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bq  
 14 Begins with light gales at E with fine  
 rain lay up N N E at 7 P.M. close reefed  
 the Main Top sail and furlled the F sail  
 finished stowing stow oil and cleaned  
 up the Decks after Mid night the wind which  
 had been blowing from E to E by N worked round  
 to S E then veered at 2 A.M. into S at 2.30 came  
 to make sail at 4 A.M. all sail set steering E by N  
 continued so through the day employed in  
 washing and drying Bone  
 Lat by Obs 37.00 N Long by Chron 147.44 W

Satur

Oct

15

comes in with light breezes at S steering E by N with  
 all sail set part the same latter part light  
 air and Baffling employed in washing Bone  
 Lat by Obs 36.48 N Long by Act

Sunday

Oct

16

comes in with light airs at E and cloudy at  
 4 P.M. overcast lay up N.N.E. until midnight  
 lay up N at 1 wind veered to the S S E steered E N E  
 with all sail set continued so through the day  
 Lat by Obs 37.14 N Long by Act

Mon

Oct

17

comes in with light breezes at S S E and freshen-  
 ing with cloudy weather steering E N E at 4 P.M.  
 hauled Main & Miz Top Mast staysails and  
 Main Spencer and Tarf Top sail, wind at S S W  
 and a Black Squall off each quarter at 6.30 P.M.  
 light squall from the S.E. took in M Royal and M T sail  
 and Fly fil and double reefed Fore Top sail  
 at 10 P.M. clouds broke away at mid night fresh  
 breezes at W S W set M T P sail at 2 A.M. let  
 reefs out of Main Top sail at 4 set M Royal  
 continued broken clouds through the day  
 watch employed in drying Bone making  
 shun yarn and mending pairs.  
 Lat by Obs 37.28 N Long by Chron 147.10 W

Barometer 30.00



Tues Anton Hacket of New Bedford 1864

Oct 18 comes in with fresh breezes at WSW steering E by N with all sail set mid part steered N E by E latter part steered E by E with clear weather. At lightened in the eve W the fore part of the night watch employed during the latter part of the day in making spungum and cleaning ship  
Lat by Obs 37.47 N Long by Chron 137.41 W

Wednes

Oct 19 comes in with moderate breezes at W and pleasant with a heavy swell after us mid part light breezes at WSW which backed in to SSE at mid wind SSE and cloudy employed in cleaning ship  
Lat by Obs 39.09 N Long by Chron 136.18 W

Thurs

Oct 20 comes in with moderate breezes at SSE once overcast steering E by N with all sail set Put out the Bow Boat mid and latter parts light breezes sent up the J.T.P. mast. water very blue and much annulecules  
Lat by Obs 38.08 N Long by Chron 133.29 W

Friday

Oct 21 comes in with moderate breezes at SSE and pleasant steering E by N with all sail set employed in fitting J.T. Gallant yard and getting it up mid part calm latter part clear at 6 AM sprung up a breeze at NNE by up E with all sail set employed in washing ship outside saw Porpoises  
Lat by Obs 37.57 N Long by Act 132.17 W

Saturday

Oct 22 comes in with fresh breezes at NNE by up E with all sail set at 4 PM took in staysails fore & main and m Royal at 8 PM wind N by East mid and latter parts the same set fore & main sail and staysails  
Lat by Obs 37.19 N Long by Chron 131.15 W

Sun

Oct 23 comes in with light breezes at N steering E by N with all sail set mid & latter parts the same at 6 AM wind NW steered ENE at mid steered NE by E saw a sun fish  
Lat by Obs 37.12 N Long by



1864 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Mon Oct 24 comes in with light breezes at NW and pleasant  
steering NE by E with all sail set middle and  
latter parts steered E. & E. saw Sun fish

Lat by Obs 37.19 N Long by Chron 126.03 W

Tuesday

Long by Lunar 125.37 W

Oct 25 comes in with fresh breezes at NW steering  
NE by E with all sail set at 5 P.M. passed  
a Barge painted Black with Forbes rig at  
8 P.M. hoisted main Royal and Miz Top mast  
Staysail at 10.30 raised the light on the  
Farallones bearing NE  $\frac{1}{2}$  N by Compass sheered  
the course for the Heads of San Francisco Bay  
at 4.30 A.M. took a Pilot at 5 came to anchor on  
the Bar in 5 fathoms water at 11 took a light  
breeze from the Westward weighed Anchor made  
sail and headed in for the Port ship Helman  
lying outside bound in

Wednesday

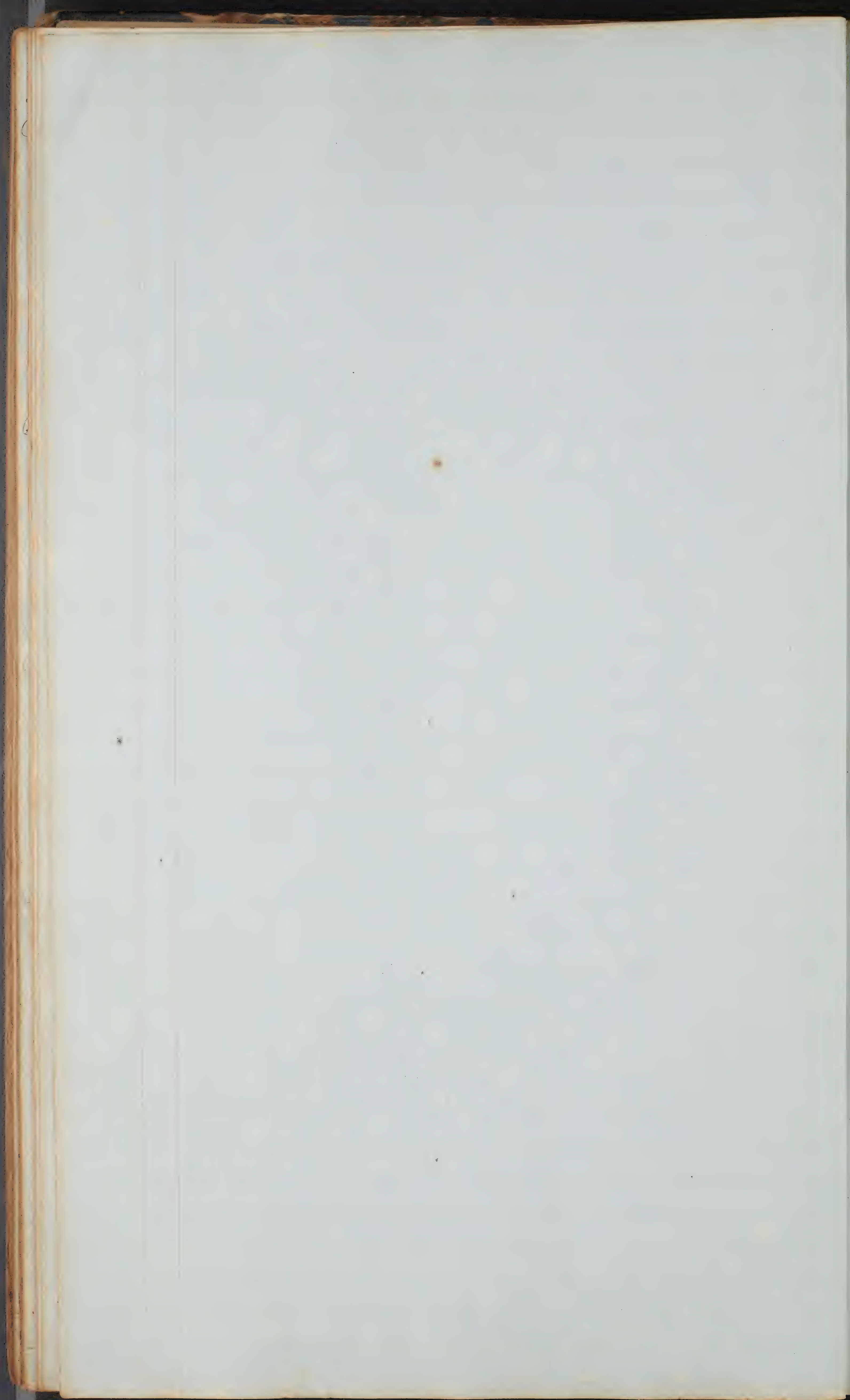
Oct 26 fresh breezes at W and N.W. at 2.30 P.M. came too  
of P.M. S. Company's Wharf and prepared  
to ship oil and Bone East



By Canton Packet of New Bedford

1864











Nov

Wednes 30

sea day

Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
comes in with fresh breezes at S W and cloudy  
laying off Fort point - San Francisco awaiting a  
chance to get to sea saw 3 vessels go out bound  
to the N W Mid part hard rain and heavy squalls  
latter part clear and cloudy with a fair prospect  
of getting to sea on the turn of the tide

Thurs

Dec

1<sup>st</sup> Fresh breezes at S W at 4 P blew quite a gale  
saw a Boat bottom up with two men on the  
bottom drifting out toward sea saw them picked  
up by Pilot Boat crews. The breakers very heavy  
on the bar and no chance to get to sea mid  
part moderate latter part calm.

Friday

Dec

2 Fresh breezes at N W at 1 P M calm Pilot came on  
board weighed Anchor and drifted down with  
the tide at 3 P M passed Fort point at 3.20 hooked  
on 3 Boats ahead to tow at 5 on the Bar in 6  
fathoms water at 6 came to Anchor in 15 fathoms  
at 10 P M a light air from the land hove up the  
Anchor made sail and stood to the S S W  
Mid part light air latter part fresh breezes  
with rain Stowed the Anchors and cables wind  
at S S E lay up N W

Saturday

Dec

3 Fresh breezes at S S E and moderating at 4 P M  
hard rain, under double reefed Top sails  
lay up S W Mid and latter parts rainy in  
squalls lay up S W with all sail set at 7 A M  
Six sails in sight one a Whaler

Sunday

Dec

4 Fresh breezes at S and overcast at 2 P M tacked  
ship lay up S E with the wind at S S W. The  
By Ontario in sight to windward Mid part  
moderate breezes with fog latter part moderate  
breezes with cloudy weather saw Porpoises and  
fin backs

Satt by Obs 35.4 E Long by Chron 123.14 W



Mon  
Dec

By Winton Picket of New Bedford Mass  
5 comes in with moderate breezes at WSW by up SE with  
all sail set mid part the same latter part moderate  
breezes steered SE by S saw fin or humpbacks saw a schooner  
working to the North

Latt by Obs 33.57 N Long by Chron 123.18 W

Tuesday  
Dec

6 comes in with light breezes at NW and overcast steer  
ing SE by S with all sail set mid part steered SE latter part  
the same at meridian caught a Porpoise

Latt by Obs 32 16 N Long by Chron 121.41 W

Wednes

Dec

7 comes in with fine breezes at NW steering SE with all  
sail set at 7 PM steered SE by E continued so through  
the day studding sails set

Latt by Obs Long by Chron

Thurs

Dec

8 comes in with fine breezes at NW and pleasant  
steering SE by E with all sail set at 4 PM steered E by S  
at 7 PM the same with cloudy weather at midnight  
came too on the starboard tack with head yards aback  
at 6.40 kept off with wind at NNW and steered E by S  
continued so through the day weath cloudy with fog squalls

Latt by Obs 29.37 N Long by Chron 118.56 W

Friday  
Dec

9 comes in with fine breezes at NNW and passing clouds  
steering SE by S with all sail set parted overhead  
Boats at 7 PM hauled too with main yard aback head  
ing ENE at day light saw Gaudaloupe Isle bearing  
East dist 3 lgs kept off South and ran the coast down

Latt by Obs 28.55 N Long by Chron 118.18 W

Satur

Dec

10 comes in with moderate breezes at NNW and clear  
steering, (after 2.30 PM) Touth at meridian the South  
end of Gaudaloupe Isle bore N by W by compass dist  
16 miles lowered 2 boats and went in fishing caught  
more got a few shell fish at 2.30 Boats aboard steered  
I saw a Humpback going West mid latter part  
steered S. Latt by Obs 27.10 N Long by Chron



Sunday  
Dec 11 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Comes in with fine breezes at NNW and  
pleasant weather steering S by E with all  
sail set at 5 P.M. hauled up E.S.E. ~~continued~~  
so during the middle and latter parts  
Satt by Obs 25.45 N Long by Chron 116.09

Mon  
Dec 12 comes in with fine breezes at N and pleasant  
steering E with all sail set at 5 P.M. saw a Spout  
Mid and latter parts light breezes at N steering  
E with all sail set saw kelp  
Satt by Obs 25.12 N Long by Chron 114.27 W

Tues  
Dec 13 comes in with fine breezes at N and pleasant  
steering E with all sail set saw Black fish  
Mid part lay up NE latter part head up E to NE with  
all sail set at day break saw the land to the  
North of Palenas Lagoon  
Satt by Obs 26.12 N Long by Chron

Wednes  
Dec 14 comes in with moderate sea breezes, standing  
in to the NNE the land to leeward Mid  
part stood off shore latter part headed in  
lay up E with all sail set saw hump backs  
Satt by Obs 26.26 N Long by act

Thurs  
Dec 15 comes in with fresh breezes at the North West  
up NNE with all sail set at 4 P.M. lay up  
NNW the sand flat dist about 1 mile  
tacked to the SW Mid part working to the  
N at day light found we had worked to the S  
kept away ESE and set studding sails  
Satt by Obs 26.06 N Long by act

Friday  
Dec 16 comes in with fresh sea breezes from the NW  
steering ESE at 2 P.M. steered SE at 4 steered S  
Mid part the same. at day break 10 miles north  
of Merin Bay a Bay in sight to the NW at  
10 went in with a Boat for fish caught one



By Canton Packet of New Bedford 1864.

Sat Dec 17 fresh sea breeze at 2 P.M. took up the Boat and steered for Margarita bay at 7 P.M. came to anchor in 20 fathoms water By Congress ahead of us saw a whale boat come down the Bay from the N and go alongside of the Congress mid and latter parts moderate breezes at N.W. at day light called all hands got breakfast and 3 Boats went out to cruise for humpbacks at noon came aboard without success

Sun

Dec 18 Moderate breezes at N.W. Boats went fishing mid part moderate latter part fresh breezes from N.W. to W. N.W. with light squalls of fine rain The Euphrate came in at anchor at about 9 A.M. & a Brig. worked up the Lagoon. Boats off seeking for H. Backs

Mon

Dec 19 fresh breezes at N.W. Boats on board mid & latter parts fresh breezes at N 3 Boats seeking Whales one Boat fishing caught 22 at noon took up the Boats at 2.30 P.M. the Nimrod of New Bedford came having taken one Sperm Whale since leaving San Francisco on the 3<sup>rd</sup> of Dec

Tues

Dec 20 fresh breezes from N at 7 P.M. the Congress dragged down near us hove up to clear her after which concluded to make sail and put out of the Bay at 9.30 set Boats crew watches and steered W by S under whole top sails continued so until noon at 9 A.M. saw Black Fish enet with fresh breezes at N

Wednes Late by Obs 24.30 N

Dec 21 fresh breezes from N and pleasant lay up N.E. to E N.E. on the Port tack at 6 P.M. double reefed the Top sails mid part moderate latter part the same lay up N with all sail set saw Black fish and finbacks N head of Maria Bay bore N.E.

Latt by Obs 24.34 N



1864 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Thurs Dec 22<sup>nd</sup> fine breezes at NNW and pleasant lay up W  
with all sail set at 7 P.M. tacked ship lay up NE  
Mid part lay up NNE latter part light airs at NNW  
lay up W saw 8 Boats cruising for whales off Maria Bay  
Lat by Obs 24.52 N Long by Act 112.24 W

Friday

Dec 23 Moderate breezes at W and pleasant lay up NNW  
with all sail set saw Humpbacks Middle part lay up  
NNW latter part light airs from the land which we took  
at 4.30 A.M. and lay up NW on the Starboard tack  
Lat by Obs 25.47 N Long by Act 112.45 W

Saturday

Dec 24 light airs at N lay up WNW at 3 P.M. wind more to the  
West fell off SW at 6 Tacked ship lay up N with all  
sail set the land about 10 leagues dist to the North  
at 9 P.M. tacked to the West at 4 A.M. calm  
the land dist about 3 lgs  
Lat 26 06 N Long by Act 112.58 W

Sun

Dec 25 light airs at N lay up WNW at 4 P.M. fresh  
sea breeze fell off SW tacked ship lay up  
NNW at 8.30 tacked lay up West Mid  
part the same latter part stood to the WSW  
Killed a Pig & had Christmas  
Lat by Obs 26.28 N Long by Chron 113.28

Mon

Dec 26 Moderate breezes at NNW lay up W at 2 P.M.  
fell off WSW tacked to the NNE at 8 P.M.  
land to the North about 12 miles dist tacked  
lay up W by S at 1 tacked lay up NE by N at  
at 9 A.M. off the Sundaepits about 20 miles  
west of Balanus Lagoon saw Ripsacks  
lay aback setting up head stays employ  
ed in making Boats sails saw a number  
of Turtle  
Lat by Act 26.52 N Long by Act 113.42 W



By Barton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1864

Tues Dec 27 comes in with light breezes at N and pleasant weather looking down along shore mid part stood to the WSW by the wind at 3 A.M. tacked into the NE at 8.30 calm spoke By Carrille 14 days from San Francisco another By in sight - steering to the SE saw a few Ripsacks

Wednes

Dec 28 comes in with light breezes at N steered down along shore from the Land spits to the NE then hauled up E by N at 8 P.M. came to anchor about 4 miles west of the West entrance to Balinas Lagoon <sup>in 7 faths water</sup> at 6 A.M. got underway and steered off along the bar to the E at 8 came too in 5 faths water and started with 4 Boats up the Lagoon saw a vessel at Anchor and sent one Ripsack inside a Barque came to anchor to the East

Thurs

Dec 29 fresh breezes at the North at 1 P.M. the Waiss and Starboard Boats came aboard found the ship at dead Ebb lay in 4 fath water got underway and steered off to the SE and came too in 7 fath at 5 P.M. a sail in sight to the Westward mid & latter part wind from the N at 11.30 A.M. Capt Hawes of the Milo came aboard his ship about 8 miles off

Frid

Dec 30 fine weather saw a few Rip Sacks mid part pleasant latter part the same at 8 A.M. Capt Hawes came left and went aboard, lowered 3 of our Boats for a hump back gallied turn and he went off saw the By ~~Doc~~ <sup>By</sup> ~~Doc~~ <sup>By</sup> working up the Lagoon

Satur

Dec 31 Calm until 4.30 P when we took a breeze at NW got underway and ran down to the South a few miles bringing the passage open to the NE to give sea room for a Western. came too in 12 faths water about 8 miles from the Breakers the Milo is still in her former position about 3 lgs dist



1865 Journal of a whaling voyage in  
Sunday January 1<sup>st</sup> 1865

Fine pleasant weather a few whales in sight  
well off shore and a few scattering Whales  
in near the breakers Mid and latter parts  
pleasant ship still lying at anchor 2 Boats  
off after Turtle Capt Hawes came <sup>spend the day</sup> aboard and

Mon

Jan 2 Fine weather at 6 PM the Boats returned  
with 25 Turtle at 7 AM sent the Bear Boat  
after Turtle in company with the Milo's  
2 Boats at 9 started with Cap Hawes in the S B

Tues

Jan 3 fine weather came near catching a Ripback  
at Sunset Boats aboard at 7 AM started again  
Starboard & Waist Boats. took in S Boat to repair

Wednes

Jan 4 at 6 PM Boats came aboard Capt Hawes  
came aboard and spent the afternoon saw  
a Ship to the Westward. & saw a few Ripbacks  
Mid and latter parts pleasant at 7 AM sent 3 Bts  
in saw a humpback. By J D Thompson anchored

Thurs

Jan 5 at 6 PM Boats all on board with nothing Mid  
and latter parts pleasant with a high swell  
employed in mending sails

Frid

Jan 6 employed in mending sails and painting Star-  
board Boat Mid and latter parts Moderate  
employed in repairing sails

Saturd

Jan 7 Moderate land and sea breezes and a few  
Ripback at day light started with 11 boats from  
each ship and went up the Lagoon about 10 miles  
saw 4 Boats from the Yona and Susan Abigail  
reported having seen no whales at the head  
of the Lagoon. saw a few ourselves off Rocky  
Point came near striking



Sun By Barton Packer of New Bedford 1865

Jan 8 Moderate until 4 PM when a fresh breeze set in from W at 5 all Boats aboard got a mess of Clams Mid part blew fresh from the N latter part much the same no whaling today saw a few also saw the Eve and Susan Abigail inside underweigh afterwards saw them come to Anchor off Rocky Point

Mon Jan 9 fresh breezes from the NN with a rough sea at 1 PM Capt Hawes came on board at 6 Breeds the yard opposite ways Mid part fresh breezes latter part the same at 8 AM sent down M S G sail on yard manned the windlass and hove up the Anchor and stood to the westward along the coast the Milo got underweigh at the same time and stood to the South at 9 saw a Bq standing to the E ward under easy sail at Merid was off the Breakers to the West of the Lagoon & Bay

Tuesd

Jan 10 comes in with light gales at NE and pleasant sent up M J Pollant yard and sail saw several Ripsacks all going to the S.E. Mid part lay up WNW latter part fresh breezes at N NW took ship lay up NE with all sail set employed in mending M Top sail

Lat by Obs 27.10 N Long by Chron

Wednes

Jan 11 comes in with fresh breezes at N NW and pleasant lay up NE at 5 PM saw a ship supposed to be over a dead whale at 5.30 land about 5 miles dist took ship lay up NW at 8 fell off W by N Mid part working up along the coast at day break off Turtle Bay saw 3 vessels at anchor in the Bay 11 Boats outside saw a number of Ripsacks at 10 AM saw 2 ships of Paint Eugene watch employed in mending main Spencer and Painting Starboard Boat

Lat by Obs 27.47 N Long by Act



1865

Thurs  
Jan

12 Journal of a Whaling voyage in 1865  
comes in with light breezes and pleasant  
weather Ceros Isle bearing N at 5 P.M. dist 7 Lg  
laying up W by the wind Mid part the same at  
day break we ship lay up N E continued so through  
the day Ceros Isles ahead  
Lat by Obs 25.58 N Long by Act 115.28 W

Friday  
Jan

13 fine breezes at N E and pleasant steering N E  
with all sail set at 4.30 P.M. Ceros Isle bore  
N N W. Natividad bearing N passed a Pacific  
M steam ship Co's steamer bound to the N  
saw two ships lying off Point Evemie <sup>one</sup> of  
them cutting a whale at dark we ship  
to the WSW with wind at N.W. at midnight  
were ship to the Eward at 7.30 A.M. lowered for  
Ripsacks without success

Saturday

Jan

14 fine breezes at N W at 2 P.M. lowered for Ripsacks  
at 3 struck slightly but soon drawn by the  
Starboard Boat Mid & latter parts moderate  
at 7 A.M. lowered for a Siberian Whale at  
9.30 took up the Boat Ceros Isle bore N Dist 20 m

Sun

Jan

15 Moderate breezes at N N W and pleasant at  
4 P.M. spoke one of Bq Waverley's Boats at 5 P.M.  
South East from Turtle Bay lowered and struck  
a Ripsack to the Bow Boat killed him and  
after much labour through his sinking at  
10.30 took him to the ship and headed off  
shore at 6 A.M. headed in shore at 7 a  
steamer passed headed to the S.E.

Mon

16 at 3 P.M. hooked on to the whale and at 5.30  
had him in and com working up along shore  
Mid and latter parts the same watch  
employed in cutting up the Blubber



Tuesday  
 Jan 17 *Stanton Packet on Coast of California*  
 comes in with light gales from the N and flauwey at 6 PM  
 of Turtle Bay saw a ship and Barque steering to the SE  
 at 8 PM saw a sail steering to the SE which passed across  
 the stern about half 2 mile off at same time came boiling  
 mid and latter parts working to the NW under  
 short sail at merid three miles in sight in Turtle Bay  
 dist about 6 miles saw ten Boats off wharves

Wednes

Jan 18 comes in with fresh breezes at WNW standing to the  
 SE under double reefed Jip sails at 4 PM saw a steamer  
 bound to the North at 5 finished boiling 35 Bbls of oil  
 mid part lay off and on the land latter part steered down  
 the coast at merid off St Roque Isle the Europe & Jno West  
 at anchor the Europe cutting a Ripsack  
 Lett by Obs 27.18 N

Thurs

Jan 19 light gales at NW steering ESE for Ascension Is  
 passed part of a Whales Carcasse mid part lay off  
 Ascension at 8 AM went in with a Boat and  
 sounded in 18 fathms about one mile to the NE  
 of the centre at 9.30 stood to the NW at merid  
 of St Roque Is  
 Lett by Obs 27.09 N

Frid

Jan 20 Moderate breezes at NE steering WNW with  
 all sail set saw a few Ripsacks at 2 PM were  
 on Board the Jno West learned she had taken  
 3 Ripsacks the Europa of Edgartown had  
 taken 14 Ripsacks making about 500 Bbls  
 at 3 PM came on board and steered ESE  
 at 4.30 passed Ascension at 5.30 shortened sail  
 and lay by for the night keeping about 6 miles  
 from the land at day break Ascension bore  
 WNW dist 15 miles saw Ripsacks going to  
 the NW at 11.30 hauled in at a bay with no wind  
 blowing fresh at WSW found it would  
 make a good lee stood off shore on a short tack  
 saw whales following the shore near the breakers



1865

Jan

Sat

Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bay  
20 light-gales at W & W. at 1.30 P.M. being induced by  
the prospect of getting some whales in this bay  
came to an Anchor in  $7\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms water with  
50 fathoms chain the point bearing S W  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. dist  
 $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles the land around the Bay dist. about  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile it blowing too fresh to whale it broke  
out the Fore hold to restow it and to stow down  
a fair of oil at 6 P.M. moderate latter part  
employed in stowing off Fore hold and fitting  
hose pipe Bunker on San Francisco Bar  
lowered 2 Boat for Ripsacks without success

Sun

Jan 22

Moderate breezes at West and pleasant  
employed in stowing off Fore hold Mid &  
latter parts moderate land and sea breezes  
at 7.00 A.M. lowered for Ripsacks

Mon

Jan 23

Moderate sea breeze the Larboard Boat  
struck a whale and parted the line  
at day break started again with 4 Boats and  
set Stone Anchors and Buoys

Tuesd

Jan 24

fresh sea breeze at 2.30 P.M. the Waist Boat  
struck a whale another played around which  
the Bow Boat struck after killing them they  
both sank to the Bottom in 20 fathoms  
water the Waist Boat having cut from the  
whale lost it for the present the Bow Boat held  
on being about 7 miles from the Ship at  
Midnight 3 Boats to the Ship at day light  
got the ship underweigh and ran down to  
the Bow Boat at 10 got the whale secured  
at 11 com cutting the Cornelius Howlands  
Boats came and spoke reported with  
no whale



Wenes Barton Packet on Coast of California 1865

Jan 25 light airs and calm at 3 P.M. finished cutting better part calm at 10 A.M. com Boiling 2 Boats chasing with out success the Cornelius Howland in sight

Thurs

Jan 26 light airs and calm at 3.30 P.M. the whale came to the top of the water dist about 2 miles lowered the Bow Boat and with the other 2 Boats towed him to the ship hooked on but concluded to let him lay until morning at 8 A.M. com cutting at 10 had him employed in Boiling

Friday

Jan 27 light baffling winds at 2 P.M. weighed Anchor and stood to the Westward along shore at 5 latched off lay up S.W. at 8 headed up West the C. Howland at Anchor with light set at 7 A.M. saw the C. Howland Boats towing a Whale made all sail and stood in the land about 5 lgs dist

Satur

Jan 28 light airs at S.W. at 2.30 P.M. came to an anchor and lowered the Boats the Larboard Boat dented at last chance Mid part light land breeze latter part light breezes with a heavy swell Boat out cruising saw very few Whales

Sun

Jan 29 Moderate land and sea breezes Boats off cruising Returned without success

Mon

Jan 30 Saw a few Whales mostly going to windward caught a Turtle Mid and latter parts land breezes at day light commenced to cooper and stow down

Tues

Jan 31 light baffling airs and calms finished staving and washed ship, got off some sand. Saw but few Whales at 6 P.M. lightning and thunder in the S.W. working to the West braced yards opposite ways mid & latter parts light gale at 11 P.M. ship dragging slowly at mid moderate little but a high sea breaking



1865

Journal of a Whaling Voyage in Bq

Wed Feb 1<sup>st</sup>

Fresh breezes at S E and a rough sea lying at Anchor in an open Bay with Port Anchor down in 10 fathoms water and 70 fath chain at 4 P.M. had dragged into 7 1/2 faths prepared to slip at 7 P.M. wind carried to S and S W weighed anchor and got underweigh and stood out lay up S E by E at 10 came up S at 4<sup>th</sup> S W tacked ship lay up N with wind at W N W sent the Boat in after the Buoys and Stove Anchors at Merid Steered off S E

Lat by Obs 26.57 N

Thurs

Feb 2

Fresh breezes at S W and pleasant two Boats in chase of whales at sunset took up the Boats and stood off and on the land at from 5 to 15 miles distant latter part light airs saw the Cornelius Howland get underweigh lowered for Ripsacks no success

Frid

Feb 3

light airs and pleasant lowered for whales without success at 4 P.M. passed the reefs off point Abrejos at 7 P.M. lay up S E with moderate breeze and all sail set mid part light airs and cloudy wind from the E ward stood to the S S W latter part high cobling sea at 2 A.M. much lightning double reefed the Top sails at 6 A.M. hauled Fore Top sail and Fore Sail and close reefed the Main the weather bearing a threatening appearance at Merid Tempestuous with squalls of rain

Satur

Feb 4

weather still threatening with fresh flaws at E at 4 P.M. wind backed in to North East at 6 wind N steered E S E under close reefed M. Top sail and Fore Top mast stay sail with light gales at N N W which continued until day break when the wind worked in to W N W and moderated made all sail and steered E N E a heavy swell from N N W Lat by Obs 25.44 N Long by Chron 113.07 W



Sun  
Feb 5 Canton Packet of New Bedford on Coast of California  
fresh breezes at W & W and heavy swell steering E & E  
at 3.30 the land about 3 miles dist - were ship off shore  
and carried all sail S W by S against a heavy head sea  
sounded and found 7 fathoms water at 6 P.M. land  
4 lgs dist saw one Ripsack Mid part steered S W by S  
latter part fresh breezes at (A.M. steered E & E for Margue  
rete bay at Merid off the mouth of the bay  
Satt by Obs 24.32 ✓

Mon

Feb 6 fresh breezes at W & W and cloudy at 3.30 P.M. came  
an Anchor in Man of war Bay the north point of  
the Bay bearing S by W dist 8 miles & other vessels  
in sight - two of which were the Nimrod and Jose  
phine. 20 fathoms Water and 60 fathoms chain at 5.30 P.M.  
dropped 2<sup>nd</sup> Anchor and paid out on both chains  
35 faths Starboard and 80 fath Port chain mid  
part blowing fresh from the N W latter part moder  
ate from N E employed in heaking out main hold  
to restore it having been poorly stowed at St Francisco  
Saw one Boat cruising probably for whales

Tues

Feb 7 Moderate breezes at N E and pleasant at 6 P.M.  
was boarded by one of the Fabius Boats in charge  
of Mr Wells her late 2<sup>nd</sup> officer who reported her  
loops in Sclero breakers 11 days previous which  
would have been on or about the 27<sup>th</sup> of January  
Mid & latter parts pleasant employed in restoring  
the main hold saw Boats out cruising <sup>anchored</sup> weighed

Wednes

Feb 8 Moderate land and sea breezes at 2 P.M. a Boat  
came from ship Congress inviting me in the name  
of Capt Wood to come on board started with  
a Boats crew and went Mid & latter parts  
pleasant saw a few ripsacks



Thurs  
Febr 9 Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
Slight land and sea breezes went to the bay  
Mid & latter parts pleasant saw 4 ripsacks

Friday  
Febr 10 light land and sea breezes at 5 PM  
returned from the Congress Middle and  
latter parts pleasant at 11.30 AM got under-  
weigh and steered out of the Bay

Satur  
Feb 11 light breezes and overcast at 4 PM steered  
SE continued so through the night at  
6 AM land about 25 miles dist steered E  
by N at 11 lowered a boat to cut off the PM  
America she would not stop for us but  
have some papers overboard  
Satt by Oct 23.15 N Long by Oct 110.19 W

Sun  
Feb 12 Moderate breezes at N and overcast lay up  
W.S.W. steering E by S at 2.30 PM lowered for  
Black fish struck & caught one large one  
lay aback during the night at Day break stood in  
for the land it being about 25 miles dist at  
Merid the Cape St Lucas bore SE by E dist 3 lgs  
Satt by Obs 22.52 N

Mon  
Feb 13 fresh breeze at NW steering for the Cape at  
3 PM went in with the Boat to forward letters  
at 5 was ready to come off when 3 men were  
missing for Henry Murrel. Solie and  
John Sylvia three Spaniards reported to the  
Alcalde and the Constables returned John  
Sylvia drunk insolent and abusive tied  
him in the Boat and started for the ship  
hauled John Sylvia up the side on deck and  
put him in Irons until sober stood off on  
wasting the other two Mid and latter parts  
Moderate



Tues  
Feb

14

By Carter Packer of New Bedford  
Moderate breezes and pleasant at 2 P.M. went in  
with the Boat and found John King and Manuel Solie  
on the beach waiting the begged forgiveness did not  
mean to run away. "Oh no" only drank a little liquor and  
it made them foolish after the Boat went off they came  
down and complained to the Alcalde that the Boat  
had gone off and left them and gave themselves up  
took them on board and steered S with all sail set  
Mid and latter parts the same sky overcast  
Lat by Obs 21.12 N Long by Chron 110.12 W

Wednes

Feb

15

Moderate breezes at N N W and pleasant by up  
W by the wind Boiled out the Blackfish 3<sup>d</sup> Bbls  
at 5 P.M. steered S at 8 steered S B E at 8 A.M. steered  
S W at 8.30 saw St Bernedict's Rocks bearing  
S dist 9 lgs at merid bore S S E dist 2 lgs  
employed in serving J. Top Mast stays  
Lat by act 19.29 W Long by act 110.40 West

Thurs

Feb

16

Moderate breezes and overcast steering S S E under  
easy sail saw humpbacks Mid and latter parts  
light breezes from N to N W working down towards  
Socora Isle at day break it bore W S W dist 12 lgs  
at merid bore W S W dist 5 lgs employed in fitting  
new futtock shrouds to m. S. rigging  
Lat by Obs 18 55 N Long by act 110.50 W

Friday

Feb

17

Moderate breezes at N E and overcast running  
down along the Isle of Socora saw a few humpbacks  
at sunset hauled off S E Mid and latter parts  
lay off and on the S W side or S E side of the  
Isle at 7 A.M. sent in the Boats to try for  
Humpbacks there being a number in  
sight at 10 the Boats came on board  
without success

Lat by Obs 18 41 N Long by act 110.48 W



1865

Sat

Feb

Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
 Light airs at NW with a heavy swell  
 Steering SW Middle part lay up W latter  
 part the same sky overcast weather sultry  
 unbent the cables and stowed the anchors  
 Lat by Obs 18.51 N Long by Act 111.17 W

Sun

Feb

19 light airs at NW by W steering SW by W with  
 all sail set saw finbacks at 8 PM wind  
 NNW and overcast attended with sultry  
 atmosphere Middle and latter parts much  
 the same a heavy swell from the north  
 Lat by Obs 18.11 N Long by Chron 113.10 W

Mon

Feb

20 light breezes at NNW steering WSW with  
 all sail set at 10 PM shortened sail to Top  
 sails at mid night were ship head up NE  
 at 4 AM were ship head up W at 6 steered  
 W by S at merid lay up W. Best Isle in sight  
 bearing NW by N dist 20 miles saw Porpoises  
 Lat by Obs 17.41 N Long by Chron 113.57 W

Tues

Feb

21 Moderate breezes at NNW and cloudy  
 lay up W with all sail set saw a number  
 of Boobys and War hawks at 4 PM Best  
 Isle bore North BN dist 6 lgs Made the  
 Long by Chron 114.14 West Mid part light  
 airs and cloudy latter part moderate from  
 the North saw Porpoises employed in tarring down  
 Lat by Obs 18.12 N Long by Act 115.05 W

Wednes

Feb

22 fresh breezes at N lay up NNW at 1.30 PM  
 light rain at 2 steered West Mid & latter  
 part steered under whole Top sails  
 jib & courses watch employed  
 in fitting & tarring Rigging  
 Isaac became Dizzy aloft and we were  
 obliged to lower him down with a girtline  
 Lat by Obs 18.28 N Long by Chron 118.07 W



Thurs  
Feb 23 By Canton Packet for North Pacific Ocean 1865  
Moderate breezes at N and passing clouds steering  
West with all sail set at 2.30 P. No saw Breaches which  
proved to be fin backs saw a shoal of Porpoises Mid  
and latter parts steered West with all sail set with  
wind from N to NNE employed on the Rigging  
Saw Ship Jacks  
Lat by Obs 18.42 N Long by Chron 121.19 W

Frid  
Feb 24 Moderate breezes at N and passing clouds steering  
West with all sail set at 4 P.M. fresh whole sail  
breeze Mid part moderate latter part fresh breezes  
at NNE running under easy sail emp fitting rigging  
Lat by Obs 19.02 N Long by Chron 123.01 W

Satur  
Feb 25 Moderate breezes at NNE and pleasant steering  
W by N at 2 P.M. fresh breezes under easy sail and  
looking sharp over the ground Mid part fresh  
breezes at N latter part moderate until noon at  
which time had a few sharp flaws  
Lat by Obs 19.40 N Long by Chron 125.02 W

Sun  
Feb 26 Moderate breezes at N steering W by N at 5.30 P.M.  
steered West Mid and latter parts the same  
Saw fin backs very few Birds seen  
Lat by Obs 20.01 N Long by Chron 127.20 W

Mon  
Feb 27 Fresh breezes at NE and cloudy steering West  
Mid part strong trades at 6 P.M. hauled to the  
wind on the L tack lay up NE at day break steered  
W. N. W. at 10 steered W by N  
Lat by Obs 20.19 Long by Chron 128.48 W

Tues  
Feb 28 Fresh trades steering W by N Mid part steered W  
latter part steered W by N saw a few Albatross  
a good look out at mast head and naught  
in sight to cheer the eye  
Lat by Obs 20.40 Long by Chron 132.07 W



1865

Wednes  
Mar 1<sup>st</sup> Journal of a Whaling voyage in By  
fresh trades at N E and pleasant steering W by N  
with all sail set Mid and latter parts much the  
same employed in fitting rigging and repairing  
fly jib

Lat by Obs 21.01 N Long by Chron 134.25 W

Thurs

Mar 2 Fresh trades steering W by N with all sail set  
Mid and latter parts much the same emp  
loyed in fitting rigging saw a fin back

Lat by Obs 22.19 N Long by Chron 139.50 W

Frid

Mar 3 Strong breezes at E steering W by N Mid and  
latter parts much the same

Lat by Obs 23.00 N Long by Chron 139.50

Satur

Mar 4 Strong breezes at E S E steering N W by W with  
all sail set Mid part the same latter part  
steered N by W sent down Mizzen Top mast  
discovered the head of Miz mast badly chafed

Lat by Obs 24.43 N Long by Act 140.35 W

Sun

Mar 5 fresh breezes at E S E and overcast at 2 P M  
light squall of fine rain at 4 P M wind S and  
raining steering N W by W under whole Top sails  
at 6 P M clewed down the Top sails. from which  
time until midnight, 'raining' latter part moder  
ate breezes at S and passing clouds steering W

Lat by Obs 25.14 N Long by Chron 142.20 W

Mon

Mar 6 Moderate breezes at S and passing clouds lay  
up W S W with all sail set Mid night squally  
double reefed the Top sails latter part stood to  
the N with the wind at S employed in breaking  
out for water and provisions

Lat by Obs 24.48 N Long by Act 143.00 W



Tues  
Mar 7 Canton Packet from California towards I Isles  
comes in with fresh breezes at S by E lay up S W by W with  
small sail set at sunset lightening at the North close  
reefed the F & M Top sail & furlled Jib & main sail.  
Middle part rainy latter part cloudy. wind veered to the  
S W with light squalls of rain.  
Lat by Obs. 24.59 N Long by act 142 45 W

Wedne  
Mar 8 comes in with a fresh squall from W steered S by E  
with whole Top sails set saw a fine boat employed  
in fitting rigging Mid and latter parts light  
baffling winds watch employed in fitting rigging  
Lat by Obs 24.24 N Long by act 142.58 W

Thurs  
Mar 9 moderate baffling winds from the S at 1 P.M. moder-  
ate from the S by E lay up S W by W at 5 A.M. calm and  
rainy continued so through the day with an occasion-  
al squall double reefed the Top sails & furlled Jib-  
Lat by act 24.11 N Long by act 143.10 W

Frid  
Mar 10 Moderate breezes with squalls of rain mid  
most much the same lay up S W with all  
sail set latter part calm with a high cross sea  
Lat by Obs 24.07 N Long by Chron 143.30

Satur  
Mar 11 light breezes at W S W steering S by E with all  
sail set saw a Dolphin Middle and latter  
parts light breezes at W N W to N N W watch  
employed in ratting Mid throats and making  
preparations for tending up Mid Top Mast  
Lat by Obs 24.00 N Long by act 143.48 W

Sun  
Mar 12 Moderate breezes at N E and pleasant steering  
W S W with all sail set Mid part steered South  
latter part steered W with a good look out from  
aloft and naught in sight to cheer the eye  
Lat by Obs 23.58 N Long by Chron



1865

Mon

Mar 13 comes in with fresh breezes at N E and pleasant steering West with all sail set Mid part steered S W latter part steered West saw a large Quail  
Lat by Obs 21.58 N Long by Chron 147.30 W

Tues

Mar

14 comes in with light rain squalls steering W at 30<sup>m</sup> P.M. steered W N W at 6 P.M. steered South under easy sail saw a shoal of Mergul Blackfish Mid part steered S latter part steered West with all sail set sent up Miz. Top Mast  
Lat by Obs 21.24 N Long by Chron 148.25 W

Wednes

Mar

15 comes in with Moderate breezes at E S E and cloudy steering W at 2.30 P.M. steered S S W with all sail set Mid part the same at day break saw a sail astern steering W S W at 6.30 A.M. steered W by S with all sail set  
Lat by Obs 22.22 N Long by Chron 150.00 W

Thurs

Mar

16 comes in with Moderate breezes at E N E steering W S W at 4.30 P.M. steered S S W with all sail set Mid part the same latter part the same with pleasant whole sail breeze employed in repairing F. Top and Gaff Top sail  
Lat by Obs 19.07 N Long by Chron 151.00 W

Frid

Mar

17 comes in with Moderate breezes at N N E and cloudy steering S S W with all sail set at 5 P.M. steered South Mid part the same latter part fresh breezes at 6 A.M. wore ship to the N. W. & double reefed the Top sails. set Jib & Spanker  
Lat by Obs 17.58 N Long by Act 152.05 W

Satur

Mar

18 comes in with light gales at N N E by up N W under double reefed top sails saw porpoises Mid part fresh gales close reefed the M Top sail latter part squalls of fine rain  
Lat by Obs 18.41 N Long by Chron 153.12 W



Sun By Canton Packet from Cal towards the I. Isles - 1865  
Mar 19 light gales at NNE & lay up NW under close reefed  
Top sails. Middle stitched. the seams of the jib and  
rebeant it Middle part lay up NW latter part much  
the same until 10 A.M. wore ship lay up E by S with  
squally weather set jib & spanker  
Lat by Obs 19.17 N Long by Chron 153.43 W

Mon  
Mar 20 light gales at NNE at 4 P.M. took a squall from  
ENE lay up N after wearing ship at 6.30 fell off  
NW hauled jib Main sail and spanker  
Mid part lay up S.W. latter part much the same at  
10 A.M. made sail and steered WNW at merid Hiloe in  
sight employed in restoring After hold  
Lat by Act Long by Act

Tues  
Mar 21 light gales at NE with light squalls of fine  
rain, steering in towards Hiloe at 3 P.M. hauled  
to the NNE at 7 steered NW by N at 2 A.M. steered  
WNW weather squally. at day break rain squalls  
North point bore S dist 5 lgs at Merice off NW  
point and steered S by E a shore course for compass

Wednes  
Mar 22 fresh sea breeze to about 15 miles from Hawaii  
after which baffling at 11 P.M. came to anchor in  
8 1/2 fath' Water civil time

Wednes  
Mar 22 light Baffling winds at 6 A.M. weighed an  
chor and got a good position and let go paying  
out 60 faths chain in the afternoon fresh sea  
breeze and light rain squall from 5 until mid  
night light baffling winds

Thurs  
Mar 23 light baffling winds Mid part fresh breeze from  
WSW latter part light from SSE employed  
in filling Water filled about 90 Bbls  
mid & latter parts baffling winds



Frid Journal of a Whaling voyage in By  
Mar 24 comes in with light breezes at 10 A.M. By John  
Howland came in at Anchor employed  
in getting off stores. Casks, shooks. &c

Satur  
Mar 25 first part moderate beffling winds Mid &  
latter parts the same at 1 P.M. the Bartholomew  
Gosnold came to an Anchor. employed in  
getting off and stowing down Water finished 150 bbls

Sun  
Mar 26 Moderate breezes and pleasant Mid part  
light breezes at 10 A.M. latter part light air and  
beffling sent the Starboard Watch ashore on  
Liberty. At Sunset all returned except Frank  
Taylor Foremasthand

Mon  
Mar 27 Moderate breezes and pleasant lying waiting  
for Potatoes at 7 A.M. Starboard Watch on Liberty  
Mid part pleasant latter part the same  
at Sunset the watch returned on Board J. Taylor  
still Missing The Oriole By came to an Anchor

Tues  
Mar 28 Moderate breezes and pleasant weather Mid  
and latter part the same, smoked ship at  
Midnight the steamer arrived with mail. the  
wind blowing fresh in flaws

Wednes  
Mar 29 Fresh flaws from off the land at 7 A.M.  
a heavy gust came down from off the land  
driving all four of the vessels which were  
lying at anchor completely off the bank  
each with about 60 fathoms chain out  
after heaving up the Anchor her close reefed  
top sails and kept up to windward as well  
as possible continued working up tack and  
tack through the day at 6 P.M. came too under  
close reefed top sail and F.I. Mass at stay sail



Thurs  
Mar 30 By Canton Packet bound for the Arctic 1866  
Strong breezes at 5 and pleasant lying on opposite  
tacks to leeward of the land at 9 AM the fresh  
flows ceased and a sea breeze struck in ran  
in to our anchorage and came to an anchor  
with Best Bower Anchor and 60 fathoms  
chain hands during the day variously employ-  
ed the Waverly and Isabella arrived

Friday  
Mar 31 Moderate trades and pleasant weather  
the starboard watch on liberty got off 65 Bbls  
Potatoes at sunset the watch on board  
By Florida and ship Milo arrived

Satur  
Apr 1 Moderate trades and pleasant - painted  
the bends around mid and latter parts plea-  
sant cleared ship ready for sea

Sun  
Apr 2 Moderate trades and pleasant at 3.30  
AM weighed Anchor and steered out with  
the land breeze at 7 took the trades moder-  
ate and steered W bound for Honolulu  
saw a ship and By Sheward working up  
at Merid off the west end of Iowa

Mon  
Apr 3 Moderate breezes and pleasant weather  
Mid part the same at daylight Tainan  
heard how W.L.W. dist 3 lps at 9.30 AM  
ded at Honolulu

Tues.  
Apr 4 Ship laying off and on at Honolulu took  
ashore and discharged Jacob Patch seaman  
he being unfit to proceed to sea at 3 PM  
sent off the Boat at 10 AM the Boat  
returned with Hoo and Puncii natives  
whose time had expired and sought  
3 others to make up my compliments



1865

Wednes Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
Apr 5 Moderate trades ship lying off and on  
shipped 3 natives in place of the three  
discharged Mid & latter parts Moderate  
trades The ship out of sight from the Port

Thurs

Apr 6 Strong trades at 1 P.M. ship here in sight  
at 3 came on board in a shore Boat with  
the three natives which makes the num-  
ber all of 31 myself inclusive and with  
the exception of wood ship ready and fitted  
for an Arctic cruise steered W.S.W.  
Mid part strong trades at 10 P.M. steered  
for "Eolooa" Isle of "Atto" at day break & 8 M  
bore W dist 3 lgs at 9 A.M. came to in  
16 fathoms water with 50 fathoms chain  
landed to procure wood

Friday

Apr

7 Strong trades and pleasant at 1 P.M. sent for  
3 Boats to take off wood at 6 P.M. had taken  
off 7 cords of wood the ship Emma C Jones  
sailed finding some of the Native on board  
ordered them to be landed further with Mid  
and latter parts strong trades at 8 A.M. the  
Europa and Katherine came too at 9 ship  
Jere Perry got underway at Merid had  
taken off 5 cords more wood making  
12 cords in all

Satur

Apr

8 Strong trades and pleasant employed in  
getting ashore trade and getting off recruits  
at 6 P.M. the boat came in with 2 natives  
found stowed away on board, came off  
and went on board the Europa and spent  
the eve at 9 came aboard and took up  
the Boat ship ready for sea at 7 A.M.  
weighed Anchor and steered for Wainea  
at 10 went in with the Boat to trade



1865

Sun By Canton Packet of New Bedford for the Arctic  
 Apr<sup>o</sup> 9 Moderate trade got off 3 Boat loads of Thrown  
 Banannas Pumpkins and Fowls &c at 4 P.M.  
 Steered W.S.W. at day break the Rock bore N dis-  
 5 lgs at 7 hauled up & to try Chronometer and  
 correct rate and error at merid steered W.S.W

Mon

Apr 10 Moderate breezes at E and pleasant steering  
 N.E.W. with all sail set Mid and latter parts  
 the same employed in repairing I sail and  
 fitting a new Starboard Boar at 8 A.M. while  
 walking the deck looking forward caught  
 sight of a strange face enquired of the  
 Chief Mate where that man appeared from  
 he replied that two natives had made their  
 appearance from out of the forecabin. as  
 soon as I got over my surprise I told him to  
 send them aft when they came along I asked  
 them through an interpreter what they were  
 doing here on board my ship they said they  
 wished to go in her. I then asked them where  
 they came about they answered at Kooloa  
 I then inquired of them if they had not been  
 ordered ashore they said they had but returned  
 again, and kept down below until they knew  
 the ship to be out of sight of the land. when  
 asked why they did not come to me on shore  
 and there learn whether I wanted them they say  
 they were afraid I would not take them  
 and all they got ashore for their work was  
 five dollars for month and poorly fed and  
 so wished to go to sea. they had heeded  
 away aboard my ship and now were ready  
 to go to work the same as the rest of the  
 hands as far as they were able. I calculate  
 it will take ten days or a fortnight to get  
 back and being innocent of all blame in  
 encouraging them in any way shall proceed

My course Set by Obs 21.36 Long by Chron 163.20 W



1865

Tues

Apr

Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
fresh breezes at E and passing squalls steering  
W with all sail set Mid part the same  
latter part fresh breezes with light squalls &  
fine rain employed in boiling Tallow and  
fitting a new Starboard Boat  
Lat by Obs 21.48 N Long by Chron 165.46 W

Wednes

Apr

12 fresh breezes at E and pleasant steering W  
with all sail and a good look out from main  
head and nothing in sight to cheer the eye  
Mid part moderate breezes at E latter part  
much the same and pleasant employed in  
ratting the fore rigging and fitting the  
Boats for Northern Whaling

Lat by Obs 22.28 N Long by Chron 168.00 W

Thurs

Apr

13

fresh breezes at N N E and pleasant steering  
W N W at 6 P M steered W B N with all sail set  
Mid part the same at 6 A M steered W N W  
continued so through the day

Lat by Obs 23.48 N Long by Chron 171.12

Friday

Apr

14

fresh breezes at N E and cloudy steering  
W N W at 5 P M steered W by N with all sail  
set and quite a rough sea painted the  
Starboard Boat Mid and latter parts fresh  
fresh breezes employed in fitting Boats

Lat by Obs 24.52 N Long by Chron 174.12 W

Satur

Apr

15

Moderate breezes at N E and pleasant weather  
steering W N W at 6 P M steered W with all  
drawing sail set Mid part the same  
latter part steered N W with all sail  
set employed painting Boats and  
fitting Reerse pump with various other  
jobs

Lat by Obs 26.05 N Long by Chron 176.36 W



1865

Sun By Canton Packet bound for the Arctic Ocean  
 Apr 16 comes in with moderate breezes at NE and pleasant  
 weather steering NW by W with all sail set Mid  
 part-astern West latter part steered NW  
 with all sail set saw many birds  
 Lat by Obs 28 15 N Long by Chron 178 05 W

Mon  
 Apr 17 comes in with moderate breezes at NE and  
 pleasant steering W or W and part calm latter  
 part-coming up a light breeze at N by up  
 W or W with all sail set  
 Lat by Obs 28 28 N Long by Chron 178 25 W

Tues  
 Apr 18 comes in with moderate breezes at N and  
 pleasant steering W mid part steered W or W  
 latter part steered N with all sail set  
 Lat by Obs 28 48 N Long by Chron 179 48 E

Wedne  
 Apr 19 comes in with moderate breezes at N and  
 pleasant steering W or W and NW saw many  
 small birds at 4 P.M. saw sprouts which proved  
 to be fin backs mid part moderate breezes at E  
 latter part moderate at S steering N or W saw  
 finbacks  
 Lat by Obs 30 15 N Long by Chron 177 21 E

Thurs  
 Apr 20 comes in with light breezes at S and pleasant  
 weather steering N or W with all sail set at  
 sunset shortened sail and steered N by W  
 mid & latter parts the same fitted a new mast  
 coat to the main mast and stayed the mast  
 saw fin backs, Birds plenty.  
 Lat by Obs 31 15 N Long by Act 177 42 W

Friday  
 Apr 21 comes in with fresh breezes at W and pleasant  
 weather steering N by W under double reefed top  
 sails employed in turning in the main showed  
 mid part light gales from the North latter  
 part the same Lat 32 05 N Long 178 12 W

Edwin  
 Bullock



1865

Satur  
Apr 22

Journal of a Whaling voyage in By  
comes in with light gales from the North  
heading to the Westward mid & latter parts  
the same at merid wore ship to the N E with  
a heavy head sea watch employed in easing  
off the M Rigging and setting up Bobstays  
Lat by Act 31 38 W Long by Act 177.15 E

Sun

Apr 23

comes in with moderate breezes at NW  
lay up N.N.E. with all sail set Mid part  
the same latter part fell off N E all sail  
set saw Manatus in great numbers  
Lat by Obs 32.18 N Long by Chron 177.36 W

Mon

Apr 24

comes in with moderate breezes at WNW  
lay up N with all sail set at 2 PM handed  
Staysails & F. Top. Gallantsail Mid part fresh  
breezes at NW lay up N N E Shortened sail  
to double reefed Top sails latter part  
lay up N by E saw Birds in flocks

Tues

Apr 25

comes in with moderate <sup>fresh</sup> breezes at NW  
lay up N N E with <sup>double reefed</sup> Top sail set Mid & latter  
parts the same at merid raining. wind  
bearing the appearance of a shift  
Lat by Act 35.55 N Long by Act 178.55 W

Wednes

Apr 26

at half hour after Meridian the wind  
came around after a short calm and light  
rain to about SE Steered NW by N with  
whole Top sail set at 2 PM all sail set  
Mid part moderate breezes at SE with rain  
veering in to the SW at 7 AM wind at  
SW with rain, a glimmering light showed  
itself in the same quarter through the  
mist handed the light sails and close reefed  
the fore and main Top sails and steered  
N N W at merid much sea & cloudy weather  
Lat by Obs 37.25 N Long by Chron 178.14 W



Thurs  
Apr 27 Canton Packet for Arctic Ocean 1865  
light gales at W S W and passing clouds with a  
rough sea steering N under close reefed Top sails  
and courses at 4 P M wind at W N W heading N by E  
latter part the same

Frid  
Apr 28 Lat by Obs 38.53 N Long by Chron 176.23 W

light gales at N W and pleasant lay up N N E with  
close reefed Top sails set and a rough sea at 4 P M  
More moderate Middle part still more moderate  
wind continuing at W. N. W. at 5.30 A M made all  
sail at meride light airs and calm  
Lat by Obs 39.09 N Long by Act 174.58 W

Satur  
Apr 29 light airs and calms Mid part much the same  
bent in Top sail and Fore sail. condemned the  
old Fore sail at 6 A M sprung up a light breeze  
at S. E. which continued to freshen until noon.  
course through the day west by N  
Lat by Obs 39.17 N Long by Act 175.25 W

Sun  
Apr 30 light airs and S E East and freshening stea-  
ring W by N with all sail set at 5 P M handed  
Fly jib & gaff Top sail at 7 double reefed Fore Top  
sail and set M S G sail over single reefed  
M Top sail Mid part fresh at S W handed  
M sail close reefed J & M Top sails and reefed  
the Fore sail at 6.30 A M handed reefed Fore  
sail and close reefed J Top sail and took  
in J Top mast staysail and hove too it  
blowing a heavy gale at W S W and a high  
sea lay up N W fall off N by W  
Lat by Obs 40.38 N Long by Chron 177.23 W

Mon  
May 1<sup>st</sup> fresh gales at W S W at 4 P M at N at 9 M N after  
Midnight it moderated at 9 A M all sail set  
with light breezes at W N W and overcast lay up  
N employed in ripping up old Foresail  
Lat by Obs 41.15 N Long by Act 178.05



Tuesday  
May 2<sup>d</sup>

Journal of a Whaling voyage in By  
light air at NW at 3 P.M. calm at 4.30  
took a light air at SE. Sky overcast, with  
fine rain, at 6 steering NW with a heavy  
head sea at 8 hauled F Top Gullant sail at  
Midnight under double reefed Top sails and  
heading W. the wind having backed in to NW  
at 9 A.M. hauled close reefed F Top sail and  
headed WSW under close reefed M Top sail & F Main  
Sail by Obs 41.45 Long by Chron 179 02 W

Wednesday

May 3

comes in with light gales at NW lay  
up WSW fall off SW at 4 P.M. hauled  
Fore sail, up to 7 P.M. light squalls of hail  
and snow The Bow Boat in over duty work.  
Mid part fresh gales at NW and a high sea  
latter part the same lay with close reefed  
M Top sails F Mast staysail and M Spencer  
Sail - at 8 A.M. saw a By to leeward standing to  
the NE at 9 set reefed Foresail  
Lat by Obs 40.38 N Long by Chron 179.10 W

Thursday

May 4

comes in with light gale at NW and light  
wind eating squalls lay up W by S fall off W by N  
at 3.30 P.M. gale about blown itself out set  
the close reefed F Top sail and main sail  
at 5 parted foot rope to main sail unbent  
the sail sent it down and re-rope it at  
7.30 bent it again and set it. also set  
Jib & Spunker Mid part moderating at 5 A.M.  
set whole main Top sail at 9 A.M. all sail set  
lay up WSW saw fin backs  
Lat by Obs 40.13 N Long 179.07 East

Friday

May 5

light breezes at NNE and cloudy steering  
W by N with all sail set Mid & latter parts  
the same at 6 A.M. wind headed from  
from NE to SE by E continued so through the day  
Lat by Obs 41.19 N Long by Chron 177.45 E



Salthorton Packet for Arctic Ocean 1865

May 6 comes in with light gales at ESE and overcast steering W.N.W. with all sail set at 7 P.M. furled the sail fly jib topmast sail and Miz Topmast staysail Mid part overcast and a fresh breeze at ESE latter part much the same until 10 A.M. when the clouds lifted somewhat showing heavy banks along the horizon from N.W. to S.E. at mid wind at W and cloudy lay up N.N.W. all sail set  
Lat by Obs 43.12 N Long by Chron 175.21 W

May 7 comes in with light breezes at W at 3 P.M. fresh breezes at W.S.W. and clear steering N.W. with all sail set at 4 P.M. J.T.T. and Miz Top Mast stay sail in Mid part fresh breezes at S.W. Double reefed the Top sails latter part more moderate set J.T.T. over single reefed Top sails  
Lat by Obs 46.12 N Long by Chron 175.01 East

May 8 comes in with moderate breezes at W.S.W. steering N.W. by N with all sail set Mid & latter parts much the same at 9 A.M. wind more to the S and with rain employed in restoring betwixt decks  
Lat by Obs 47.55 N Long by Act 174.20 E

May 9 comes in with moderate breezes at S & light rain steering N.W. with all sail set at 4.30 P.M. wind at S.E. at 7 wind S at midnight S.W. at 4 A.M. wind W or N lay up N and the wind breezing on handed the light sails and came down to double reefed J. & clear reefed main Top sail J.Tail & Miz sail at 8 set Jib & Spanker at mid lay up N.N.W.  
Lat by Obs 49.47 N Long by Chron 173.24 E

May 10 comes in with fresh breezes at W by S lay up N.W. by having light snow squalls Mid part moderating made all sail at 6 A.M. calm at 9 sprung up a breeze at S. at mid worked in to the S.E. East (17)  
Saw Kelp & Finbacks. Water thick and coloured  
Lat by Obs 50.15 N Long by Chron 172 50 E



Thurs  
May 11 Journal of a whaling voyage in By  
comes in with moderate breezes at SE but  
freshening steering N. N. W. with all sail set  
at 5 P.M. hauled T. T. sails & Main Royal  
at 6.30 saw the Isle of Agattu bearing N. N. E. by com-  
pass dist 7 lgs. the wind blowing on fresh close reefed  
the Top sails and hauled jib Mainsail and spanker  
and steered W by N at midnight here a gale at  
E. N. E. at 1 A.M. hauled too and lay on the Port tack  
under close reefed M. Top sail and Rob'd J. T. mast  
staysail at 4 A.M. wind moderated with a  
high cross sea left to contend with at 7 light breeze  
made sail accordingly. Barom down to 28  $\frac{7}{10}$   
Lat by Sumner 52.49 N Long by Sumner 171.53 E

Frid  
May 12 comes in with Moderate breezes at N. N. E.  
and a rough sea lay up N. W. at 1 P.M. saw  
the Isle of Attou bearing W by N by compass  
Dist 10 lgs at 6 P.M. close reefed the T. Top sail  
at 8 headed W by N under close reefed T. &  
Main Top sail at midnight headed T. T. P.  
sail at 6 A.M. wind moderated made all  
sail wore ship and headed up N. E. by N  
continued so through the day saw Fin backs  
Lat by Sumner 52.59 Long by do 171.19 E

Satur  
May 13 comes in with fresh breezes at N. N. W. and heavy  
weather lay up N. E. by N with all sail set  
at 7 P.M. tacked ship lay up W by N at 5 A.M.  
fell off W by S tacked ship lay up lay up N. E. by N  
at 7.30 tacked lay up W by N (at 3 Passed a Barque  
bearing to the S. E.) at 9 A.M. a by off the barque  
were around and headed to the Westward) weather  
fine with the exception of snow squalls occasion-  
ally watch universally employed got out a  
New Staked Boat, and took the old  
spare boat also put the Bow Boat on the  
brails

Lat by Obs 53.12 N Long by Chron 170.43 E



May  
Sun

14 Canton Packet for Arctic Ocean 1865

comes in with fine weather wind at S.W. by W  
at 10 with all sail set at 4 P.M. wind freshens  
at 11 by W at 5.30 altered to W at 8.15 steering  
at 8 hauled the light sails at 9 double reefed the top  
at midnight light goes at 11 A.M. came to anchor  
reined in top sail and S. Top Mast staysail at 12  
Sun set at 11 the gun broke during a light S.W.  
cross sea made sail according to land a fin back  
Lat by Obs 55.42 N Long by Chron 169.00 W

Mon

May

15

comes in with pleasant weather wind at E steering  
S by W at 2 P.M. all sail set at 6 wind freshening took  
in the Royal Mail fast steady breeze at 10 to  
at 11 A.M. hauled off W at 12 steering in square  
hauled all sail to double reefed the top sail & reefed  
on 1 star sails at 4 Wore ship lay W.N.E. continued  
so through the day  
Lat by Obs 55.30 N Long by Chron 169.30 W

Tues

May

16

light goes at 10 S.W. by W at 10 with double reefed  
the top sail & S. Top Mast staysail at 11  
the wind hauled in to the S.W. cross moderate  
at 5.30 the sea falling made sail to white top  
sails 10 S. Top Mast staysail at midnight double reefed  
the top sails lay up & continued so through  
the day with very clear weather  
Lat by Obs 56.38 N Long by Chron 170.30 W

Wednes

May

17

fresh breeze at N.W. by W clear weather lay up  
at 1.30 P.M. let the reefs out of the main top sail and  
goe out of the S. Top sail Mid part moderate  
made all sail lay up N.W. by W continued so  
through the day saw a fin back a sail  
in sight astern steering to the N  
Lat by Obs 58.38 N Long by Chron 170.31 W



1865

Thurs  
May 18 Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bay  
Begins with moderate breezes at S S W and ple-  
asant weather steering N. N W with all sail  
set at 7 P M wind S. S. E. at 10 P M wind S E  
head up S S W at 3 A M snowing with wind at  
E S E were ship lay up N. E. continued so through  
the day with steady light snow  
Lat by Act 59.07 N Long by Act 171.30 East

Friday  
May 19 Begins with moderate breezes at E S E and  
snow lay up N. E. at 2 P M were ship lay up South  
under whole top sails mid part the same latter  
part light airs and calm a heavy swell from  
S E. Snow still falling light  
Lat by Sumner 69.45 N Long by Sumner 170.40<sup>W</sup>

Satur  
May 20 comes in with calm an heavy swell from S E at 2 P M  
a light breeze at W which raises the mist. saw a  
ship to the West standing to the N at 5 P M thick fog  
steered S. S. E. with all sail set at midnight  
fell off S E at 4.30 steered N E with the wind  
at S. S. E. attend with light snow squalls at 10.30 day  
Cape Olgorotskey bearing N by W true Dist 50<sup>m</sup>  
Lat by Obs 59.10 N Long by Chron 170.30 E

Sun  
May 21 comes in with moderate breezes at S S E and  
overcast having occasionally a light squall of fine  
snow. Course N. E. with all sail set at 10 P M  
light airs at 4 A M after a moderate breeze for shores  
at S W steering N E perceived ice on the surface  
of the water hauled two to the Westward and lay  
until the fog cleared up at 9 A M the fog raised  
a little. discovered that the ice was quite heavy  
along from N W to N E the wind falling  
calm then hauled two and lay for a breeze  
saw a few snipe, Gulls, Sharp Bill Ducks  
geese. and Gannets  
Lat by Obs<sup>Chron</sup> 59.38 N Long by Sumner 172.13<sup>E</sup>



Mon

May 22

Canton Packet in Bheering, sea 1865  
comes in with airs and calm at 4 PM the fog lit  
up saw 2 sails a ship & By and discovered that the  
ice extended on a line from N W to S E by E packed  
mostly at the N at 6.30 a light air from W was being  
the ship along the Southern edge of the ice at 7 thick  
fog at 9 passed through a tongue of loose ice and  
steered N E by E the fog freezing to bot standing  
and running regging. at 5 AM the fog raised  
into the North saw the land dist about 40 miles  
also saw two hump backs feeding continued  
steering in to the N E by E encountering but few pieces  
of solid scattering ice of which ran clear  
Lat by Obs 54.59 N Long by Act 173.32 East

Tues

May 23

Thick fog, light airs from the S.W. steering N E by E  
with all sail set Middle part the same at 4.30  
AM cleared up, saw heavy ice from E N E around to  
West, a By in sight ahead and a sail a stern  
at Merid a By off the weather beam and one  
a stern standing in to the N. E. with the wind at  
E. S. E. and fog for the most part of the day  
Lat by Obs 60.18 N Long by Act 174.10 E

Wednes

May 24

Thick fog steering E N E along the ice at 4 PM  
Spoke By W. C. Nye, of San Francisco Cooley Master  
Received Papers from McRuer & Merid and then  
for some of the ships company at 6 PM parted company  
there was at the time scattering ice to steer clear of  
at 6.30 wind E S E were ship to the N at 10 were ship to  
the N E at 1 were to the N at 2.30 were in to the N E  
at 5 AM headed up E at 9 steered E by N with wind  
at S E at Merid wind S. from 8 AM until  
Merid the fog was quite light so that we  
could see some distance passed through much  
scattering ice. Ship Bartholomew Gosnold and  
By Coriella and W. C. Nye in sight  
Lat by Obs 60.26 Long by Chron 175.31 East



1865  
Thurs

Journal of a Whaling voyage in 1865  
May 25 begins with fine breezes at SSW and overcast  
at 3 P.M. fog set in a ship and two bps in sight - all  
steering to the N.E. Saw a Finback mid & latter  
part working to the N.E. along the edge of the ice  
& sails in sight Bartholomew Gosnell W.C. Nye.  
Cannell & James Maurey.  
Lat by Obs 60.43 N Long by Chron 179.38 E

Friday

May 26 begins with fine breezes at W and pleasant  
at 4.30 P.M. fresh breezes spoke ship Congress  
Castine Master & ship General Williams  
Benjamin Master Mid part lay around off  
the ice latter part - working along the edge  
of the ice saw a humpback  
Lat by Obs 60.39 N Long by Chron 179.33 E

Satur

May 27 begins with fine breezes at WSW and pleasant  
weather at 1 P.M. lowered 1 Boats for a hump  
back <sup>at 3 P.M.</sup> the Bow Boat struck at 6 was obliged  
to cut the whale run the Boat about 8 miles  
to windward of the ship showing no chance  
to kill him at 6.30 passed the J.D. Thompson  
at 7 took up the Boats and laid around at  
4.30 A.M. made all sail with the wind at E  
and steered W along the ice & sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 60.36 Long by Chron 177.15 E

Sun

May 28 begins with strong breezes from E hauling in  
to N.E. at 4 P.M. course west along the ice  
at 4.30 found the ice trended off N.W. at  
5.30 N.N.W. and at 7 P.M. about N. lay up  
N.N.W. with fresh breezes under double  
reefed Top sails. at day light saw a number  
of ships at 9 A.M. boarded ship Brunswick  
of New Bedford learned whales were seen  
yesterday and a few of them were struck  
and lost the day ends with fog  
Lat by Obs 60.44 Long by Chron 177.00 E



Mon Canton Packet of New Bedford in the Arctic  
May 29 all this day fog, excepting at intervals of a few  
minutes at 10 A.M. cleared up for a moment saw a  
ship some distance off fast in the ice at 1.30 boarded  
By Merlin Mid & latter parts moderate N.E. winds  
with fog and snow squalls lay in company with  
19 other vessels in a small Lagoon surrounded  
by Ice saw Grampuses boarded ship ~~and~~ ~~boarded~~  
Lat by Act 60.45 Long by Act 176.40 E

Tues  
May 30 all this day fresh breezes at N.E. until about 4 A.M.  
the wind came around to S.E. heaving in a swell  
which is bringing the Ice down upon us fast and  
filling up our Lagoon at 6 A.M. fog cleared up for  
a few minutes saw 11 vessels in the Ice they  
having been ripped in for several days

Wednes  
May 31 comes in with fresh breezes at S.E. varying some  
to Point to the S.W. & E. laying on opposite tacks  
to clear the Ice it being some scattered and very  
heavy thick fog throughout the day

Thurs  
June 1 comes in with fog and a moderate breeze at  
E.S.E. lay N.E. on one tack & South on the other  
with the head yards aback several sails in  
sight some in the Ice others outside of it

Fri'day  
June 2 comes in with light breezes at N. Mid & latter  
parts variable working around among the Ice  
looking for Bowheads  
Lat by Act 61.09 N Long by Act 177.54 E

Satur 3 comes in with moderate breezes and fog with  
an occasional clear spell Middle and  
latter part the same at 11 A.M. Capt  
Bastin of Ship Congress came aboard  
Lat by Act 61.40 N Long 177.54 E



Sund Journal of a Whaling voyage in By Canton  
 June 4 comes in with light-buffing winds, the  
 ship lying off the ice at 5 PM the swell drove the  
 ship in among the loose ice hooked on the Boats and  
 towed clear of it Mid part light airs and buff-  
 ling lay off near the ice at 6.30 AM saw a Bow  
 head lowered Larboard and Bow Boats in pursuit  
 at 7 the Larboard Boat struck a whale which put  
 into the ice and took his line lowered the  
 other two Boats and went in pursuit. succe-  
 ded in finding the whale among the ice killed  
 him and took him to the ship got him  
 alongside at noon and steered the ship West  
 to clear the ice several ships in sight  
 Lat by Obs 61.46 N Long by Act 177.25 E



Mon  
 June 5 fresh breezes at NE and fog at 1.20 PM  
 commenced cutting at 9 PM finished  
 Mid & latter parts light gales at E NE to NE  
 16 sails in sight the Favorite Boiling <sup>com Boiling</sup> at 9 am  
 Lat by Act 61.40 N Long by Act 177.20 E

Tues  
 June 6 light gales at NE and clear weather employ-  
 ed in boiling, 17 sails in sight 16 of them with  
 boats down at 6 PM spoke By Merlin, Baker  
 Master & By Congress. Wood master, late Capt  
 Stranberg who died at Honolulu May 2<sup>nd</sup> 1845  
 Mid & latter parts pleasant with light airs  
 from various points of the Compass 30 sails <sup>in sight</sup>  
 Lat by Obs 61.46 N Long by Chron 176.32 E

Wednes  
 June 7 fine breezes at NE to N and pleasant weather  
 laying about with head yards aback most of  
 the time Mid and latter parts the same  
 at 9 AM 38 sails in sight in the ice and  
 out the Milo Congress & Emma C Jones  
 passed pretty near spoke the Congress  
 Lat by Obs 61.46 N Long by Chron 177.37 E



Thurs  
June 8. Packet in the Arctic ocean 1865  
light air at W & W and pleasant weather the  
Land about 30 miles dist Mid & latter parts moder-  
ate and clear abundance of ice 8 1/2 sails in sight  
at 3 A M saw a Bow head whale lowered 4 Boats  
without success, the whale put for the ice going to the  
N E by Compass at 5 A M gave up the chase  
Lat by Obs 61.46 N Long by Chron 177.15 East

Frid  
June 9 light air at W and pleasant laying off the ice  
at 2 P M finished Boiling at 7 began stowing down  
with one watch found a Ground Bask stove, in  
the head, it having been stove at San Francisco  
by some one allowing a ring Bask full of water  
to fetch away and fall down some 10 feet which  
sprung the head badly though there was nothing  
said about it at the time and "no one respon-  
sible." The ship and all concerned loose just  
about 2 days cruising through the negligence  
and incompetency of officers or more qualities  
May such official qualities be very rare  
in "all" Officers, 13 sails in sight saw a Report  
Lat by Obs 61.57 N Long by Chron 177.15 E

Satur  
June 10 light air and calm. plenty of ice around  
at 8.30 P M hooked up the Tackles and sent  
all hands below at 11 called all hands for on  
Bow head latter part pleasant finished  
Stowing down about 30 sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 61.50 N Long by Chron 177.25 E

Sun  
June 12 Moderate breezes and pleasant at 4 P M  
on Board ship Sophia Thornton at 6  
the ship Congress came down Mid  
& latter part pleasant with a light air  
from the S steering N E through the ice  
Cape Navarin bearing N E Dist 7 lps



Mon Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
June 12 Comes in with light air and calms working  
the ship through the Ice towards Cape Thad-  
deus Mid & latter parts the same 6 sails  
in sight. Cape Mazarine bearing NNE  
Dist 5 lgs heard a Whale spout  
Lat by Obs 62.05 N Long by Acc 178.30 E

Tues  
June 13 Comes in with light air and calms working  
the ship in to the Eastward through the  
Ice 6 sails in sight. Latter part light air  
from the South working to the North through  
the Ice at 5 A M saw 44 sails, 11 Boiling.  
Lat 62.02 N Long 178.55 E

Wednes  
June 14 Comes in with light breezes at 1 working  
the ship through the Ice into the N E at  
4 P M was called on board ship Isaac Har-  
land at 6 saw a Bowhead close to the ship  
lowered 3 Boats without success Mid &  
latter parts moderate breezes at 1 steering  
N E through scattering Ice Cape Thaddeus  
bearing at Noon WSW Dist 8 lgs at 9  
spoke ship Merlin of New Bedford  
Lat 62.40 N Long 179.35 W

Thurs  
June 15 Comes in with light breezes at 1 and clear  
at 6 P M spoke Bq W C Moe of San Francisco  
at 7 spoke ship Cornelius Howland & Whales  
at same time raining mid part thick fog latter  
part the same with light air from the North  
Lat by Acc 62.42 N Long by Acc 179.30 W

Friday  
June 16 Comes in with light air and calm saw a  
Bowhead lowered 4 Boats but saw nothing  
more of him Mid and latter parts pleasant  
Cape St Thaddeus bearing SN Dist 30 miles plenty  
of Ice in sight to the Eward and 6 sails 3 of them  
Boiling - Lat 62.50 N Long 179.50 West



Satur  
June 17

# By Harston Packet for Arctic Ocean 1865

comes in with light air and calms at 2 P.M. fog  
at 4 raining lightly with the wind at E by up & later  
head up SE at 5 passed a By Boiling called it the Favorite  
Mid part working in to the Eward latter part fresh  
breezes at N.E. with snow at 8.30 A.M. saw a  
dead whale to leeward hauled him alongside  
and commenced cutting,

Lat by Act 63.20 N Long by Act 179.35 W

Sun

June 18

comes in with fresh breezes at NE and snow  
at 7 P.M. finished cutting and commenced  
Boiling Mist and latter parts Employed in  
boiling, one sail in sight similarly engaged

Lat by Obs 63.22 N Long by Chron 179.30 W

Mon

June 19

comes in with moderate breezes at N.W.W  
6 sails in sight 5 of them working to the N  
at 4.30 P.M. passed a Carcass, much scattering  
Ice in sight <sup>at 9 finished Boiling</sup> Mid part fresh breezes from the SE  
latter part the same steered in to the SE from  
7 until 9 P.M. then tacked with the wind at SE  
and headed E.N.E. at 6 A.M. steered N.W. with  
all sail set, continued so through the day with  
rain saw no ice employed in <sup>clearing</sup> ~~boiling~~

Lat by Act Long by Act

Tues

June 20

comes in with fresh breezes and hard rain from  
the SE at midnight steering N.W. saw 2 sails  
at 6 A.M. 18 sails in sight 2 of them Boiling  
at 10 saw the Covington with Boats down  
the land dist about 4 miles spoke the Cruise  
Employed in stowing down oil in  
the fore hold

Lat by Act Long by Act



Wednesday  
June 21 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in Bq  
Comes in with pleasant weather 3 ships  
Cutting at 7.30 PM Bq Oriole came near &  
Capt Jernegan came aboard for a short time  
Mid & latter parts light airs and pleasant  
laying off & on at Cape Bhering saw a Ripsack  
Lat by Obs 64.51 N Long 175.47 West

Thursday  
June 22 Comes in with light airs and calms at 2 PM  
Saw a Bow head in the ice lowered 2 Boats  
but saw nothing more of him at 7 PM spoke  
and boarded ship Arnolda Mid part  
Moderate breezes at N W steering along the  
Ice to the E S E with all sail set at midnight  
a Boat or Hyack came along side with a  
number of natives in it having a small  
lot of Whale Bone for trade. at 4.30 another  
Hyack came along side Bought a few little  
they offered and let them go at 10 AM  
Saw a Bow head going quick for the Ice  
maneuvered for him but lost him in the <sup>ice</sup>  
off Cape Spanberg

Friday  
June 23 Comes in with light breezes at N steering  
E by N along the land at about 10 miles dist  
6 sails in sight, one boiling. Mid. & latter  
parts fog and light rain Saw the Oriole cutting  
2 Whales at Merid cleared up saw 15 sails  
the Ice lying in wind was loose but quite  
heavy stood in for Plaver Bay it bearing N N W

Saturday  
June 24 Comes in with light breezes at N and drizzly  
weather working to the N through the Ice mid  
part working in shore latter part light airs  
and strong current setting to the N E  
some scattering Ice about at Merid off  
Marcus Bay. Indian Point or Cape Chuk  
lain plain in sight from Deck at midday  
passed ship Minnet W. C. Nye & Nib & Gen Williams



Sun  
June 25 Canton Packer for Arctic Ocean  
comes in with light breezes at W at 3 PM calm  
at 6 was boarded by Canoes from the Point mid part  
fresh breeze at W steered WSW latter part light  
airs and calm several ships and two Brigs in  
sight 2 ships Boiling at meridian off Marcus Bay

Mon  
June 26 comes in with light airs and calm at 1 PM Capt  
Hawes of the Arnolda came aboard at 2 saw  
a Bow head going to the NE at 3 saw another  
lowered two Boats for each without success mid  
part light airs at WSW steered S to clear the  
Ice at midnight came below and left orders  
to keep clear of the Ice as much as possible yet  
work the ship through to the SW at 6 AM was  
boarded by Capt B of the R. Jones who reported  
the Sherman as being about here destroy-  
ing whalers by fire having burned the fish  
Swift Sophia Thornton William Thompson  
Euphretes Abigail and Susan Abigail as  
soon as I was informed of it I concluded  
to steer in to the SW as the last which was  
seen of her was in to the S.E. and taking  
advantage of the breezes and Cat-paws on  
the water made little way at 11 AM lowered  
for a dead Walrus took him alongside and  
cut off his head for the tusk 6 sails in  
sight 6 American vessels all steering  
to the SW one English and one French  
steering to the North saw heavy smoke into  
the NE.

Tues  
June 27 comes in with light airs and calm at 3 PM light  
breeze at NW steered S.W. with all sail set - only  
one vessel in sight steering South mid part  
light airs and clear latter part the same  
three sails in sight all steering like ourselves  
to the SW with all sail set - St Lawrence Is.  
and the main land in sight Lat 6



1865

Wednes Journal of a Whaling Voyage in Bq  
June 28 Comes in with light airs and calms working  
Ship in to the S W 2 Sails in sight steering  
South and one steering after us, which is  
the Arnolda at 1 P.M. set S S Studding sails  
at 4.30 steady breeze from E hauled too to  
allow the Arnolda to come up at 8 P.M. low  
ered a Boat and pulled up to her and stopped  
a few hours communicating with Capt  
Hawley still steering as before S W by W. Con  
tinued so through the day at 9 A.M. came  
in thick fog John Sylvia reported with Gun 2 to  
Satt by Act 64.20 N Long by Act 174.03 W

Thurs

June 29 comes in with fog steering S W by W at 1 P.M.  
lost sight of the Arnolda Mid & latter parts fog  
& rain wind still at E.S.E. at 2 A.M. saw a Bq  
to leeward heading to the N & E ran down  
and spoke her it proved to be the Addison  
of Mr W Bedford. 59 m out 1200 lbs oil warned  
her of her danger and stood to the S W with  
all sail set John Sylvia yesterday reported himself  
sick with secret disease. two months from Port &  
has been on board the Ship 7 <sup>mo</sup> and this is the  
first of his complaining. Gave him medicine  
to relieve him, such as would not hinder him  
in the performance of his duty charging him  
to come aft for the same one hour before his  
meals and not wait to be called. This man  
did not make his appearance so I waited until  
after breakfast, I then asked the mate when he  
was he said he thought to most head, I then  
waited for the mast-head to be relieved when  
I ordered the mate to call him. When he came  
aft I learned he had not been aloft, but had  
been below all night, and all the morning  
and when asked what he was doing below he said  
if he could not stay below while taking the medicine  
he did not want any more of it, I then threw it away



Canton Parker of New Bedford in Arctic Ocean and told him as it was his choice he could keep to his duty as I saw no cause for his doing otherwise, he replied very well and went to work as usual.

Tried

June 30

comes in with light breezes at SSE with fog. Squalls working ship to the S on opposite tacks at 3 PM raised the shore Ice Cape Thaddeus bearing SW Dist 5 lgs. at 5 PM in tacking ship the Chief Mate forgetting that there was a Brace to the JTG yard. & the sail being set; in tacking ship did not let go the brace therefore carried away the yard. Set immediately to work to make a new one at midnight had it finished and sent it aloft and set the sail. Latter part lay up & on one tack SW on the other saw Ice East from Thaddeus dist about 45 miles, in strips.  
Lat by Obs 63° 01' N Long by Chron 177° 57'

Satur

July 1

comes in with moderate breezes at S by up ESE with all sail set addition out of sight. Mid and latter parts moderate breezes at SE to S standing on the Eastern tack saw Ice about 40 miles to the E of Cape Thaddeus.  
Lat by Obs 61° 53' N Long by Chron 174° 50' W

Sund

July 2

comes in with moderate breezes at S by up ESE at mid<sup>ni</sup>ght light airs lay with the main top-sail aback latter part wind hauled around to SE a sail in sight through the fog.  
Lat by Obs 60° 49' N Long by Act 173° 35' W

Mon

July 3

comes in with moderate breezes at NE by up E at 6 PM St Mathew's Isle bore E dist 5 lgs. mid part light fog, working ship to windward. Latter part the same at 9 AM By General Pike passed bound for San Francisco with 200 men from ships burned by the Shenandoah. Jones Isle dist 1 lg ship addition in sight.



Tues  
July 4 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in Bg  
comes in with fresh breezes at NE and  
rain. in company with Bg Addison Capt  
Pierce on board. At 7 PM came two under  
double reefed M Tail and storm sails,  
St Mathews Isle bearing NE dist 2 lgs, after  
midnight more moderate with rain  
lay up ESE latter part heeled SSE with  
double reefed Top sails set. at 9 AM spoke  
the Addison and got some Rice  
Lat by Act 60.10. Long by Act 173.10 W

Wednes  
July 5 comes in with fresh breezes at E and  
rainy lay up SSE under double reefed  
Top sails Mid & latter parts the same  
Ship Addison out of sight.  
Lat by Obs 59.24 N Long by Act 174.20 W

Thurs  
July 6 comes in with fresh breezes at E with fog  
and rain lay up SSE under easy sail  
Mid & latter part the same saw flocks of Birds  
Lat by Act 58.18 N Long by Act 174.44 W

Friday  
July 7 comes in with fresh breezes at E lay up  
ESE with all sail set at 2 PM tacked to  
the NNE at 7 tacked to SSE continued  
standing so through the day saw fin backs  
Lat by Act 57.45 N Long by Act 175.10 W

Satur  
July 8 comes in with fresh breezes at E and fog  
lay up SSE with all sail set at 2 PM  
Saw a large Wright Whale lowered  
three Boats. the Starboard Boat steered  
a big strapping good looking Hawaiian  
missed him and the Whale went  
off. he was a monster of a fish. Mid  
& latter parts under easy sail at mid  
night wore ship to NNE double reefed <sup>set</sup> Top sails  
Lat by Act Long by Act



Sunday Canton Packet of New Bedford in Arctic<sup>ocean</sup>  
July 9 comes in with wind from the E with fog lay  
up S E under easy sail mid part the same  
latter part moderate breezes at 8 AM we  
ship lay up N and made sail

Lat by Act 56.15 N Long by Act 174.02 W

Mon  
July 10 comes in with moderate breezes at E and fog lay  
up S E. at 4.30 PM tacked ship lay up N E mid & latter  
parts steered N E by E with all sail set at times  
clear enough to see one mile

Lat by Obs 58.28 N Long by Chron 172.52 W

Tues  
July 11 comes in with moderate breezes at E & N E lay up  
N with all sail set mid & latter part light breeze  
at 7.30 A the weather cleared so we could see about  
3 mile saw a By to leeward ran down and spoke  
her it was the J. D Thompson of New London Capt  
Brown came aboard gave and received the news  
kep company for the day heading to the Eward  
Lat by Act 58.17 N Long by Act 172.12 W

Wednes  
July 12 comes in with moderate breezes steering N E by E  
mid part calm latter part heading course with  
light Cats Paws from the S E the fog lit up once  
saw the J. D Thompson ahead about 8 miles off  
Lat by Obs 58.11 N Long by Act 172.00 W

Thursday  
July 13 comes in with light breezes at S E steering N E by E  
with all sail set mid & latter parts light  
air and calms a By in sight to the S  
Lat by Obs 58.26 N Long by Chron 169.41 W

Friday  
July 14 comes in with light breezes at W by S steering  
N N E with all sail set at 7 PM hauled too  
to the S lay up S by W under short sail saw what  
looked like a Carcass, weather raining mid & latter  
parts moderate breezes at S W steering N E by E at  
10 A sounded in 28 fathoms



1865

Satur

July 10

Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
comes in with moderate breezes at S W and  
thick fog steering N N E at 4.30 P.M. sounded  
in 25 fathoms hauled up N. N. W. still a thick  
fog, all sail set - Mid part same weather and  
heading N N W at 2 struck 18 fathoms wrecked ship  
the S until 4 A.M. were ship to the N N W  
latter part lay up N W soundings regular in  
17 fathoms through the day  
Lat by Act 60.15 N Long by Act 168.23 W

Sunday

July 11

comes in with moderate breezes at W S W steer-  
ing N W with all sail set except courses, weather  
thick and fog low down sun out bright overhead  
Mid and latter part thick fog wind at W to  
W S W soundings in from 11 to 20 faths  
Lat by Act 60.10 N Long by Act 168.20 W

Mon

July 12

comes in with moderate breezes at N W  
heading on opposite tacks Mid & latter parts  
the same with thick fog soundings in  
from 11 to 17 fathoms weather  
Lat by Act 60.00 Long by Act 168.00 W

Tues

July 13

comes in with moderate breezes at W N W  
and fog attended with much sea from the  
S W Mid part fresh breeze at N lay up W N W  
latter part the wind more to the W and more  
moderate at noon calm  
Lat by Obs 59.05 N Long by Chron 170.06 W

Wednes

July 14

comes in with light airs and clear weather  
at 4 P.M. fog set in with light flews at  
N.W. Geo Howland landed a Fin back and lost  
the lance Mid and latter parts moderate  
breezes at S lay up W with all sail set  
Lat by Obs 59.04 N Long by Chron 171.45 W



Thurs By Canton Packet of New Bedford  
July 20 comes in with light breezes at S steering N by W as  
for Matthews Isle mid part the same latter part  
fresh breezes at S steering W by N at 7.30 A.M. saw  
Matthews Isle bearing W by N by compass at Merid  
S East end of Matthews bore W dist 1 league  
Lat by Act 60 22 N Long by Act 172 02 W

Frid  
July 21 comes in with fresh breezes at SSW and pleas  
ant at 3 P.M. put a raft of 70 Bbls Cask overboard  
of Cape Pick and sent in two Boats for water at  
3.30. Dropped an Anchor in 12 fathoms water  
one mile from shore sent in 2 Boats for wood  
and stone at 8 weighed Anchor 6 Boat loads  
stone and the raft of Beautiful water on board  
and half Boatload wood and steered N by W  
bound for the Arctic Ocean mid & latter  
parts fresh breezes employed in breaking out  
the After hold and putting down the ballast  
Lat by Obs 61.54 N Long by Chron 172.40 W

Satur  
July 22 Comes in with light breezes at S steering N by W  
with all sail set mid & latter parts the same  
Lat by Obs 62.54 N Long by Chron 173.38 W

Sun  
July 23 Comes in with moderate breezes at NNE and  
foggy lay up NN mid part lay up E latter part  
wind N W lay up NNE at 6 A.M. saw St Lawrence  
Isle bearing N by E dist 30 miles at Merid the  
South end of the Isle bore E. N. E.  
Lat by Obs 63.23 N Long by Chron 172 58 W

Mon  
July 24 comes in with moderate breezes at NNE lay  
up N E at 6.30 P.M. took the West shore of St  
dist 1 1/2 lgs mid part light breezes from the  
N working ship along shore latter part the  
same at Merid 6 native Hyacks along side  
with whale Bone and Walrus teeth for trade



Tues  
July 25 Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
comes in with moderate breezes at N N W  
and pleasant weather at 6 P.M. the canvas  
began to leave at 8 they were all away at 10  
light airs at 1 steering N E by N with all sail  
set at 6 A.M. St Lawrence Isle bearing S E dist  
10 lgs (at 6 P.M. saw Kings Isle bearing N by W  
dist 5 lgs) passed piece of a ships yard  
Lat by Obs 64.26 N Long by Chron 169.35 W

Wednes  
July 26 comes in with moderate breezes at South steering  
N at 6 P.M. saw Kings Isle bearing N by W dist  
5 lgs at 9 the wind worked around to N W  
the Isle bearing N N E dist 7 miles at 11 tacked  
ship to the W N W at 2.30 tacked to the N E latter  
part beating to the N plenty of Ripsacks around  
Lat by Obs 65.08 N Long by Chron 167.58

Thurs  
July 27 comes in with moderate breezes at N W at 1 P.M.  
wind W tacked ship lay up N. N. W Kings Isle  
bearing S Cape Prince of Wales bearing N Diomedes  
Isles bearing N. W. Mid part wind at W lay up N N W  
latter part fresh breezes at N hauled light sails  
at Merid East Cape bore S dist 12 miles Diomedes  
bore S E dist 20 miles  
Lat by Obs 66.19 N Long by Act 169.48 W

Friday  
July 28 comes in with light airs at N W and pleasant  
weather lay up W to W S W at 4 P.M. were ship lay  
up N. N. E. with all sail set at 8 P.M. steered N N W  
with light airs from the Southward at 8.30 A.M.  
Spoke Trading Brig E. H. Talbot. from Kotzebue Sound  
bound to the west shore saw Ripsacks & Grains  
Lat by Obs 66.56 N Long by Chron act 169.35





Saturday By Canton Packet in Arctic Ocean 1865  
July 29 comes in with fresh breezes at S and pleasant weather steering S or W at 4 P.M. saw the spars of one vessel of a ship lowered for the purpose of saving part of them but it being rough with other causes gave it up and steered N.N.W. until 1 P.M. stood in gales and sent down the Booms Mid part moderate breezes at S latter part the same at 8 A.M. steered N.E. continued so through the day

Lat by Obs 69.07 N Long by Chron 168.42 W

Sun  
July 30 comes in with moderate breezes at S and pleasant steering N.W. with all sail set saw a few slick Mid part calm until 2 A.M. took a light air from N.E. stood to the N.N.W. at 3 saw scattering ice wore ship and headed to the Eastward with head yards aback at 7.30 A.M. headed forward and wore ship and stood to the N.N.W. at 10 made the ice and stood to the Southward and Eastward continued so through the day

Lat by Obs 69.55 N Long by Chron 168.19 W

Mon  
July 31 comes in with high airs and calm at 1 P.M. saw in 20 fathoms water at 1.30 took a breeze from South to S.E. which soon freshened raising a high sea at 6 P.M. a Barge passed on the Port tack supposed to be the Cleve Mid and latter parts light gales at South standing in to the E ward with double reefed Top sails and courses set weather thick and a short heavy sea

Lat by Obs 69.37 Long by Chron 165.00 W

Tues  
Aug 1<sup>st</sup> comes in with moderate breeze from the S veering around to the West at 4 P.M. 4 sails in sight and the wind around to N.E. the vessels were the Rochol, Europe Oriole and Gar. Trape did not speak them at 7 P.M. steered N.W. Mid part the same double reefed the Top sails at 5.30 A.M. wore ship by S.E. Lat by Obs 71.07 Long by Chron 166.09 W



1865

Wednes Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
 Aug 2<sup>d</sup> Comes in with fresh breezes at NE and mod-  
 erating lay up NNW at 1 P.M. made sail and  
 steered NW 2 vessels in sight. While at dinner  
 a whale came up very near the ships starboard  
 bow going in to the land at 4 P.M. wind at ESE  
 and to SE after 3 hours clear weather it has shut  
 in thick fog again at 7 P.M. quite clear at 8.30  
 boarded Brig Nichola of Honolulu with 6.30 Blbs  
 the season reports about 30 ships burned and  
 Boncted by the Shenandoah Mid & latter parts  
 moderate breezes at East, working to the south along  
 the Ice. the Nichola sent her Boats in in search of Whales  
 Lat by Obs 71.16 N Long by Chron

Thurs  
 Aug. 3<sup>d</sup> begins with fresh breezes at E and pleasant after  
 1 p.m. more moderate at 2 light airs lay up SSE  
 along the Ice at 5 the fog settled saw 11 sails  
 at 7.30 spoke Bg Benjamin Cummings at 8  
 spoke Ship Gen Trupee Capt Ashley and Capt  
 Briggs came aboard mid & latter parts working  
 south along the Ice at Merid one sail in sight  
 Lat by Obs 70.38 N Long by Chron 167.59 W

Frid  
 Aug 4 begins with moderate breezes at E lay up SSE  
 and one took NNE on the other beating out of  
 the Ice Bay Mid part the same latter part mod-  
 erate breezes at NNE steering to the SSE along  
 the Ice at 6 P.M. Fog set in  
 Lat by Obs 70.30 N Long by Chron 168.05 W

Satur  
 Aug 5 comes in with moderate breezes at N and  
 clear steering SSE along the Ice hauling up and  
 keeping off as occasion calls at 4.30 P.M. hauled  
 two on the Port tack heading East with the head yards  
 aback Mid and latter parts laying on opposite  
 tacks beating to the Eastward of the Ice  
 Lat by Act 70.25 N Long by Chron 167.58 W



- Sun  
Aug 6 By Barton Peck of New Bedford in Arctic Ocean  
comes in with light airs at E and fog this part  
calm latter part fine breezes at N & clear weather  
steering S E & S S E along the Ice at 7.30 A M saw  
a live Bow head going N E, at 10 set 1 m studding sail  
Satt by Obs 70.13 N Long by Chron 166.50 W
- Mon  
Aug 7 comes in with fine breezes at N and pleasant  
steering S E down the Ice at 5 P M came to the  
South end of the Ice where it trended off to the  
W. S. W. at 7.30 trended W. S. W. at 9 stood to the E S E at  
midnight passed a By standing to the N and latter part  
clear. the By Vineyard in sight working to the Eward  
Satt by Obs 69.16 N Long by Chron 166.52 W
- Tues  
Aug 8 comes in with moderate breezes at N E lay up N or W  
with all sail set mid & latter parts much the same  
at 6 A M 7 sails in sight at 7 sighted the Ice at 10.30  
tacked to the S E the Northern Light & Eliza Adams in sight  
Satt by Obs 70.16 N Long by Chron 167.16 W
- Wednes  
Aug 9 comes in with fresh breezes at N E beating up along  
the Ice on about a North course several other vessels  
beating up likewise, mid & latter parts the same  
saw Walruses saw the ~~Canada~~ speak the Northern Light  
Satt by Obs 71.04 N Long by Chron 167.58 W
- Thurs  
Aug 10 comes in with light breezes at N E and pleasant, making  
up to the N along the Ice ship Northern Light to wind  
ward and By Elizabeth Swift to leeward mid & latter  
parts beating in to the N & E ward at 8 A M Boarded  
By E Swift to get the news and whaling information  
Satt by Obs 71.16 N Long by Chron 167.15 W
- Frid  
Aug 11 fine breezes at N E and pleasant weather making  
into the N E from 6 to 12 ships in sight mid & latter  
parts the same the Ice in some places scattered  
in others packed at 11 A M saw a Polar whale going  
SW Satt by Oct 171.35 N Long by Oct 66.40 W



1865

Y

Sat  
Aug

Journal of a Whaling voyage in By Canton  
comes in with fresh breezes at NE and pleasant  
at mid town for a Whale which was going  
SW. Chased him through loose ice until  
half past 7 at which time gave him up took  
up the Boats and headed in to ENE with wind  
at N continued so until 6 AM when tacked in  
to the NW 6 sails in sight mid & latter  
parts pleasant at 10 AM spoke Ship  
Congress was on board of her a few minutes

Sun

Aug

13 comes in with moderate breezes at NE  
at 8 PM spoke By Outarier mid & latter  
part pleasant standing to the Eward.  
Lat by Obs 71.42 N Long by Chron 166 W

Mon

Aug

14 12 ships in sight 5 Boiling Saw Bow-  
heads lowered without success  
Lat by Obs 71.35 N Long 166.20 W

Tues

Aug

15 comes in with moderate breezes at NE  
and pleasant spoke Ship California  
Saw a Bowhead lowered without success  
Mid part pleasant plenty of Ice in  
sight at 7 AM sent the boats to the  
Ice after Walrus Star Boat got 3 the  
Starboard Boat 1 Waist Boat 1 Bow Boat  
2 twisted them in and cleared them  
away 2 sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 71.20 N Long 165.05 W

Wednes

Aug

16 comes in with moderate breezes at  
NE accompanied with fog squalls  
at 3 PM saw a Bow head going quick  
having been started by the Californias  
boats mid part among the Ice latter  
part fog squalls saw a Bow head going  
quick to windward lowered without  
success Lat by Obs 71.01 N Long 163.50 West



Thurs Packet of New Bedford in the Arctic Ocean 1865

Aug 17 comes in with light airs at N and pleasant  
lay up E & E at 1.30 PM foggy the John Howland  
and Ontario went out of sight mid part  
clear standing on opposite tacks to clear the Ice latter  
part working through the Ice 4 sails in sight at 9 AM  
Spoke ship California supplied Capt Cleveland with  
88 lbs Tobacco and partee company took an order  
on E P Adams at Lahaina for \$59.60

Lat by Obs 70.59 Long by Chron 162.39 W

Friday

Aug 18 comes in with moderate breezes at NE and pleasant  
standing to the N for the Ice 4 sails in sight mid  
part wind E & E beating in to the E ward saw the  
Ontario and Ben Cummings lower for whales.

at 6 AM a light breeze came in from SW with  
light fog at 10 6 Bow heads in sight lowered without  
Success at Merid called the Boats aboard for fog.

Lat by Act 70.47 N Long by Act

Satur

Aug 19 comes in with moderate breezes at SW and foggy  
weather lay with the main Top sail aback saw  
the Ben Cummings laying aback mid mid part  
light-airs and fog latter part clear saw  
Bow heads lowered without Success

Lat 70.38 N Long by Act 162.25 W

Sund

Aug 20 comes in with moderate breezes at SW  
and pleasant saw Bow heads lowered  
without Success saw some 6 ships take Whales  
Mid & latter parts pleasant standing to the  
N & S between the land and Ice

Lat by Obs 70.45 N Long by Chron 162.53 W

Mon

Aug 21 comes in with moderate breezes at SW at 3  
PM calm at 6 Capt Lapham of the Oliver Crocker  
came aboard at 8 parted company Mid & latter  
parts moderate saw a Bow head got almost  
on to him came in fog took up Boats



Tues  
 Aug 22 Journal of a Bow head voyage  
 comes in with moderate breezes at NE and  
 pleasant at 3 P.M. saw Bow heads lowered  
 without success 15 seals in sight some taking  
 whales some cutting and others whaling and  
 boiling. lowered again without success  
 If we have not committed the unpardon-  
 able sin may the good Lord in his mercy  
 remove from us the cause of our ill success  
 and keep us in patience until he shall  
 be pleased to reward us for our labour  
 and for all his benefits make us truly  
 thankful I ask it in Christs name Amen  
 Mid & latter parts light snow squalls saw  
 a vessel take a Whale saw on going <sup>down</sup>  
 Satt by Oct 70.38 N Long by Chron 161.01 W

Wednes

Aug 23 comes in with moderate breezes and light fog  
 heading SW with wind at WSW Mid & latter  
 parts moderate saw Whales lowered without  
 success a number of ships in sight 1 boiling  
 Satt by Oct 70.41 N Long by Oct 161.20 W

Thurs

Aug 24 comes in with moderate breezes at SW and  
 light fog saw the land bearing ESE Mid  
 & latter parts light air saw Bow heads  
 lowered without success at 8 A.M. spoke  
 ship Alimira of Edgartown with one whale  
 Satt by Oct 70.38 N Long by Oct 161.10 W

Friday

Aug 25 comes in with light air and calms at  
 30<sup>m</sup> past Merid lowered 10 boats for Bow heads  
 chased until dark at 9 P.M. took up the  
 boats at the time a light breeze from NE  
 Mid & latter parts fresh breeze at NE at 9  
 A.M. lowered for Whales at Merid still cha-  
 sing 2 ships boiling 15 in sight several  
 chasing with poor success  
 Satt by Oct 70.40 N Long by Oct 162.00 W



Satur in the arctic Ocean in the C<sup>m</sup> Parker 1860  
Aug 25 comes in with fresh breezes at N.E. and pleasant  
at 3 P.M. weigh, and fog squalls, <sup>took up the boats</sup> (called the boats aboard  
and took them up) and lay heading to the N.N.W. until  
at 4 P.M. wore to the East with Top sails set a Bg and  
Brig in sight and whales carcass. Mid & latter parts  
fresh breezes at N.E. and clear at 9 A.M. saw a Bow  
head lowered without success at Meria called  
the boats to the ship

Lat by Obs 70.30 N Long by Chron 161.25 W

Sun Aug 26 comes in with fresh breezes at N.E. and clear, whales  
in sight sent off the boats went in the Waist Boat  
myself at 2 P.M. the Starboard Boat struck at  
3.30 took the whale to the ship at 4.30 com cutting  
at 11.15 whale in, at midnight set the watch  
Mid & latter parts calm 17 ships in sight 5 boiling  
saw the Amolela and Mount Wollaston  
Lat by Obs 70.25 N Long by Chron 161.18 W

Mon Aug 27 comes in with light airs at N.N.W. and clear some  
of the vessels steering to the Westward at 2 P.M. com  
Boiling Mid & latter parts calm 5 ships in sight  
all boiling one chasing at 10 A.M. the lead dist 10  
Lat by Obs 70.36 Long 159.50 W

Tues Aug 28 comes in with moderate breezes at N.E. lay  
up N.N.W. with all sail at 3 P.M. saw a Bowhead  
lowered for him the Cornelius Howland came  
and caught him at 6 P.M. wore ship the barier  
he about 3 miles dist Mid & latter parts  
Moderate saw Bowheads lowered without success  
Lat by Obs 70.35 N Long by Chron 161.10 W

Wednes Aug 30 comes in with moderate breezes at N.E. at  
2 P.M. calm at 5 spoke Bg Mt Wollaston saw  
the C Howland take another whale Mid & latter  
parts cruising between the land & ice saw B.M.  
Lat by Obs 70.38 N Long by C 161.40 W



Thurs  
Aug 31 Journal of a Whaling voyage in By Canton  
Comes in with fresh breezes at NNW beating  
about between the land and ice 3 ships  
in sight all boiling stowed down 78 Bbls oil  
Mid part steered SSW latter part nothing in sight  
hauled up WNW with a fresh breeze at N  
Lat 70.17 N Long by Chron 163.55 W

Sept  
Frid 1<sup>st</sup> Comes in with fresh breezes at N and cloudy  
at 3 PM raised the ice to windward at 5.30  
6 ships in sight 5 of them boiling Mid  
& latter parts cruising off the ice at 10 AM  
saw a Bow head at same time saw the  
Jerri Perry take a whale  
Lat by Obs 70.40 N Long by Chron 164.51 W

Sat  
Sept 2 Comes in with moderate breezes at N at  
1 PM saw a Whale lowered for him it  
proved to be a fast whale with two irons  
in him chased him until 6 PM when  
we gave him up and came clear  
6 ships in sight 10 Boiling Mid and  
latter parts moderate working off the ice  
at 10 AM spoke ship Amulet with 6 Whales  
Lat by Obs 70.38 N Long by Chron 164.44 W

Sun  
Sept 3 Comes in with calms Mid & latter parts  
calms and light flaws much ice in sight  
saw 17 ships 1 cutting 5 Boiling  
Lat by Obs 70.42 N Long by Chron 164.59

Mon  
Sept 4 light airs and calm Mid & latter parts  
moderate breezes up to midnight when  
the wind set in at NE and continued  
so through the day at 8 AM passed  
through a strip of ice to the westward  
steered SW and SSW at Merice saw the ice  
extended to the South  
Lat by Obs 70.28 N Long by Chron 166.58 W



Tues Packet in the Arctic Ocean 1865

Sept 5 fresh breezes at NE and passing fog squalls at 2 PM spoke by Florida with 4 whales run by with the head yards back at 7.30 PM hauled forward and stood to the Eward at 6 AM were ship and steered to the S through scattering ice by Florida and another sail in sight  
Lat by Obs 69.59 N Long by Chron 168.30 W

Wednes

Sept 6 comes in with fresh breezes at W and clearing stood in to the SSW at 4 PM passed through the ice into clear water at 8 knocked off S by W Mid Katten part snow squalls working ship to the Eward  
Lat by Obs 69.02 N Long by Chron 170.00 W

Thurs

Sept 7 strong breezes at N steering SW saw what was called a Bow head going to windward Mid K latter parts fresh breezes from N to NW steering WSW at midnight thought we saw ice tacked to the NE until morning then steered to the SW saw a sail to windward  
Lat by Obs 68.48 N Long by Chron 171.26 W

Frid

Sept 8 strong breezes at NW lay up NNE at 2 PM saw sports which proved to be a fin back at 4 tacked lay up WSW the Florida off the lee bow Mid part fresh breezes latter part fresh at 10 AM wind WNW tacked ship lay up N at mid had taken in the light sails and double reefed the Top sails & furled the main sail nothing in sight  
Lat by Obs, for act 68.40 N Long by Act 175 W

Satur

Sept 9 comes in with fresh breezes at W lay up N at 2 PM close reefed the fore Top sail. had hard snow for about 2 hours Mid wind backed in to SSW then to S and around to East latter part wind ENE and rugged lay up N under double reefed Top sails  
Lat by Obs 69 46 N Long by Chron 172.56 W



1865

Sun

Sept

Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bq  
comes in with fresh gales at E<sup>SE</sup> and a high sea  
lay up N the Bq the Hawaie in sight to wind  
ward heading to the N Middle part headed to  
the E ward under double reefed J & close reefed  
Main Top sails latter part light gales at N  
at 8 30 A M spoke French ship Gustave of  
Havre Capt Vanpreux with 3 whales the  
Season at half past Eleven came aboard  
Lat by Obs 59.56 N Long by Chron 172.54 W

Mon

Sept

11 light gales at N and cloudy steering S E  
Middle and latter parts the same Saw  
the Gustave lay her head yards aback for  
half an hour and then keep off, & the foggy  
Lat by Obs 58.16 N Long by Chron 173.17 W

Tues

Sept

12 Moderate breezes at W N W steering S E  
at 2.30 P M saw a spar resembling a Buoy  
stood along and took it alongside it proved  
to be a ships Foremast with fore Tines. Top sail  
sheets and futtock shrouds attached, hoisted  
it in for firewood though it was badly burned  
at 7 P M tacked ship lay up N by W Mid part  
lay up N N E latter part steering various courses  
Lat by Obs 58.36 N Long by Chron 173.14

Wednes

Sept

13 comes in with light airs at S W lay up S E  
with a heavy swell from N at 8 P M wind  
N N W lay the J Top sail aback heading W  
Mid part calm latter part light airs at N E  
with a heavy swell, and S W current  
Lat by Obs 58.01 N Long by Act 174.12 W

Thurs

Sept

14 light airs at N E and pleasant the Ice to be  
seen and dist about 6 miles at 3 P M bear away  
main sail and stood to the East Mid & latter  
parts the same at 8 A M spoke the Gustave  
Saw plenty of rip. sacks Lat 67.40 Long 174.50



Friday Norton Packet in Arctic Ocean 1865

Sept 15 Fresh breezes at N E with snow squalls lay up E and E E  
with all sail set at 1 P.M. tacked ship lay up W to W N W  
at 11 P.M. tacked ship to the N at 9 A.M. were ship to the W N W  
a sail in sight to leeward and another to windward  
Many ripsacks in sight. occasional snow squalls  
Lat by Obs 68.02 N Long by Chron 170.28 W

Satur

Sept 16 light breezes at N and overcast lay up W N W  
with a heavy swell from N E at 8 P.M. light <sup>air</sup>  
lay up N E mid part on opposite tacks latter part  
wind at south at 10 A.M. saw a whale going quick  
to the S W lowered without success also saw  
a great number of Ripsacks  
Lat by Obs 67.52 N Long by Chron 171.07 W

Sun

Sept 17 fresh breezes at S and clear weather steered N W E  
with top sails set at 2.30 P.M. saw a sail off the  
Port Bow at 5.30 spoke Bart Esnold. Boiling a whale  
taken on the 15<sup>th</sup> at 11 stood to the E ward until  
7 A.M. when wore ship to the W S W with light gale  
at South double reefed the top sails  
Lat by Obs 68.44 N Long by Act 170.00 W

(Mon

Sept 18 comes in with light gales at S S E while down  
to dinner a whale came up off the Weather  
Beam dist about 40 rods at 1 P.M. wore ship  
lay up E N E at 7 were ship lay up S S W under  
close reefed No top sail and stern sails - Blow  
ing fresh with a rough sea Middle part light  
gales latter part moderate breezes at N and E  
with a heavy swell saw the Bart Esnold  
Lat by Act 69.00 Long by Act 171.05 W

Tues

Sept 19 light airs at N and hazy weather Middle  
part much the same latter part light breezes  
at N steered various courses looking over  
the Ground  
Lat by Act 68.20 N Long by Act 170.55 W



Wednes Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Sept 20 moderate breezes at N W but freshening cruising  
over the Ground at 7 P.M. steered E by N  
middle part the same at 7 A.M. steered SE  
at 9.30 saw Ice in Lat 67.48 Long 169 W  
steered E N E to clear it. the wind blowing fresh  
and a high sea running weather snowey  
Lat by Act 67.45 N Long by Act 168.45 W

Thurs  
Sept 21 light gales at N W with snow steering  
ESE at 6 P.M. steered SE mid part steered  
ESE at 7 A.M. kept off South at 8.30 M.D.  
Cape Sewanster ahead dist 10 miles  
Lat by Obs 66 26 N Long by Chron 166 10 W

Frid  
Sept 22 light breezes at W lay up S S W at 4 P.M. took  
a light breeze at SE steered S W by S the land  
about 7 lgs dist sounded along in 17 down to  
10 fathoms water at midnight hauled to the  
N E in 10 faths with head yards aback at  
2.30 A.M. kept off S S W at daylight Cape  
Prince of Wales bore S dist 15 miles the  
Diamedes Isles bore S S W at merid fresh  
breezes at E passed Fairway rock at the  
dist of one mile heading S by E saw  
a ship standing off from Diamedes to the N E  
Lat by Act Long by Act

Satur  
Sept 23 light gales at E steering S by E under  
double reefed top sails at 4 P.M. wind E N E  
hauled the Fore top sail F sail M sail jib  
and spanker and close reefed the M top sail  
head up SE with a very heavy sea running at  
6.30 steered South under close reefed M top  
sail F stay sail F top mast staysail and main  
spanker at 6 A.M. steered S by W with fresh breezes  
at N W at 10 hard gale hauled too heading  
N by E under close reefed M top sail <sup>S.W. spanker</sup> F stay sail  
Lat by Obs 64.21 N Long by Chron



Sun  
Sept 24 By Carsten Picket in Arctic Ocean 1865  
hard gales from NW by up by E at 7 PM fresh  
flaws. at Midnight same moderate at day break  
steered NW by S at 7 AM saw the East end of St Lawrence  
Isle bearing S dist 10 leagues at Merid  
off the E end of the Isle dist 3 miles

Mon  
Sept 25 fresh breezes at NW steering SW for Mathews  
Isle mid & latter parts the same till by  
Summer 68.12 Long in by Summer 172 10 W

Tues  
Sept 26 fresh breezes at NW steering SW at 2 PM hauled  
up W at 4.30 spoke ship E C Jones with 4 whales at  
6 spoke ship Congress with 6 whales at 7 PM  
stood to the Westward under close reefed M Lp  
sail and stern sails at midnight stood to  
the E ward at day break St Mathews Isle bore  
SE dist 7 lgs at Merid bore South dist 4 lgs  
saw 2 spots they proved to be fin backs  
Satt by Oct 60.58 N Long by Oct 173 06 W

Wednes  
Sept 27 light gales at NNW under close reefed Lp  
sails mid & latter parts the same at noon  
Mathews Isle bore ENE dist 1 league saw  
fin backs and plenty of birds

Thurs  
Sept 28 light gales at NW running down along  
the South side of the Isle at 5 PM steered  
ESE at 7 steered SE under close reefed  
F Lp sail and single reefed Main  
mid & latter parts moderate steering SSE

Frid  
Sept 29 light breezes at N steering SE at mid night  
under short sail latter part light gales at  
6 AM steered WSW continued so through  
the day under close reefed Lp sails and  
Fore sail  
Satt by Obs 57.52 Long by Chron 171.58 W



Oct 1  
Sep 30 Journal of a whaling voyage in By  
light gales at N and pleasant between squalls  
steering S E with close reefed F & M T sails and  
F sail set at 5 P M hauled too to the W & W Mid  
part lay heading the same latter part  
light gales at N & at 8 A M more ship lay  
up N & E set jib & spanker and let two  
reefs out of the M T sail  
Lat by Obs 57.27 N Long by Chron 172.18 W

Mon  
Oct 1<sup>st</sup> comes in with light gales at N W but  
moderating let two reefs out of the F T  
sail at 3 P M hail squalls Mid part fresh  
breezes with a heavy sea latter part more moder-  
erate steered E N E under single reefed T sails  
Lat by Obs 58.22 N Long by Chron 170.38 W

Mon  
Oct 2 Strong breezes at N W steered S W Mid part  
steered S E at midnight hauled to the N &  
under easy sail at 6 A M made all sail  
and steered S W had just kept off when  
we saw a bright Whale lowered the Boats  
and gave chase soon saw 11 of them at 9 A M  
not striking took up the Boats at 10 lowered  
again at Merid still trying to strike  
Lat by Obs 57.44 N Long by Chron 168 28 W

Tues  
Oct 3 Moderate breezes at W & W Boats still off at  
3 P M light fog took up the Boats St Pauls  
Isle bearing S W dist 6.5 miles at 4 P M stood  
to the W & W at 10 to the S & W at 2 to the S &  
from 2 to 5 A M calm when a breeze sprang  
up from E. S. E. at 8 A M light rain at 9  
saw St Pauls Isle bearing S W dist 4 lps  
steered S W at Merid steered W S W along  
the North coast of the Isle. Saw a great  
number of seals, seals with rain squalls  
and fresh flames



Wednes Barton Packet of New Bedford 1865

Oct 4 fresh breezes and rainy. wind at E at 2 PM double  
reefed the Top sails at 3 PM. F. T. mast staysail  
at 4 close reefed the 1<sup>st</sup> Top sail furlled the F. T. sail  
and reefed the F. sail. steering S by E. with heavy  
squalls and a rough sea. Mid part the same latter  
part more moderate set whole Top sails & course  
at steered S with the wind at W by S  
Lat by Obs 56.23 or Long by Chron 170.45 W

Thurs

Oct 5 fresh breezes at W by S steering S by W with a heavy  
swell from S W, set m. T. G. sail mid & latter parts  
more moderate all sail set & repaired F. T. mast  
staysail, and main Top Gallantsail. found  
the outer Bobstay dead-eye stop parted fitted  
another one and set up the stay  
Lat by Obs 54.51 or Long by Chron 171.05

Frid

Oct 6 fresh breezes at W by S lay up S by W with all sail  
set mid part headed S by E latter part head  
and at 8 AM saw the Isle of Segoum bearing  
S by W dist 30 Amouktoah bearing ESE dist  
25 miles. Tchegoula Isle bearing ESE dist  
30 miles. A strong current setting to the E and  
a heavy swell bearing to the S E  
Lat by Obs 52.41 or Long by Chron 171.54 or

Satur

Oct 7 light baffling air and a swell and current  
setting the ship towards Amouktoah at 5 PM  
took a heave at S by W lay up S E the South point  
of the Isle bearing E by S dist 5 lgs mid part  
steered S E at 2 AM E S E continued so through  
the day. wind light saw fin backs  
Lat by Obs 51.57 or Long by Chron 170.25 W

Sund

Oct 8 fresh breezes at 4 PM from S W which hauled in  
to the N E during the Night at Merid wind  
N W steering E by S with all sail set  
Lat by Obs 50.19 or Long by Chron 168.04 W



Mon Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Oct 9 fresh breezes at N and pleasant steering  
E by S with all sail set mid part much the  
same latter part moderate breezes at S W and  
pleasant employed repairing F J G sail  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron 163.40 W

Tues

Oct 10 Moderate breezes at S W and cloudy at  
6 P M squally sent down M Royal yard  
after midnight light rain at 5 A M the  
wind hauled around S E at 7 30 E at  
9 A M hard rain shortened sail for  
a sudden shift of wind and put the  
ship on the Port tack heading E by S  
at 10 a sudden gale from the N W drove  
reefed the F & M Top sails and set the  
F sail and steered E S E with a bad cross <sup>sea</sup>  
Lat by Obs 47.27 N Long by Chron 160.40 W

Wednes

Oct 11 Fresh gales at N W at 4 P M W N W at 6.30  
having been carrying M Top Gallant sail over  
single reefed M Top since 2 o'clock took  
it in & double reefed the F Top sail and  
steered E mid part more moderate latter  
Moderate breezes at W S W steering E by S saw  
a number of flocks of Birds  
Lat by Obs 45.52 N Long by Chron 156.35 W

Thurs

Oct 12 Moderate breezes at N by S and passing  
clouds steering E by S with all sail set sent  
up M Royal yard mid and latter parts  
fresh breezes and passing clouds employed  
in cleaning and drying Bone  
Lat by Obs 44.19 N Long by Chron 153.22 W

Friday

Oct 13 Moderate breezes at N W and pleasant  
steering E by S with all sail set mid & latter  
parts the same employed in cleaning Bone  
Lat by Obs 43.11 N Long by Chron 150.25 W



Station By Canton Packet of New Bedford 1865

Oct 14 light breezes at W by S and pleasant mid and latter parts moderate at S. E. all sail set employed in clearing Bone saw a great number of Albatross  
Satt by Obs Song by Chron

Tues

Oct 15 Moderate breeze at S. E. and clear mid part fresh breezes at midnight under close reefed Top sails split the jib in taking it in latter part fresh gale at S. E. lay with close reefed M Top sail and part of F. T. mast staysail  
Satt by Act Song by Act

Mon

Oct 16 fresh gales and a very high cross sea at 4 P.M. wind veered to the S. W. set close reefed F. Top sail and Fore sail mid & latter parts rising did not make sail in proportion to the breeze expecting a sudden shift weather dark and heavy  
Satt by Act Song by Act

Tues

Oct 17 fresh gales at S. S. and rainy with a very ugly cross sea "a troubling of the waters" at 1 P.M. hauled F. sail & F. Top sail at 2 blowing heavy at 3.30 P.M. Departed this life David Williams Seaman a Native of Rowatongoe aged about 46 years at 7 P.M. owing to the weather and condition of the remains committed them to the deep mid & latter parts more moderate at day light all sail set steering E by S continued so through the day  
Satt by Obs 43.11 N Song by Chron 143.24 W

Wednes

Oct 18 Moderate breezes at S. S. W. and clear weather steering E by S employed drying Bone and mending Yel. mid and latter parts moderate steering E. S. stowed off the S. side of the M hold with empty ricklers  
Satt by Obs 42.36 Song by Chron 142.05 W



1865

Thurs

Oct 19

Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
light airs and pleasant Steering ESE  
Mid & latter part the same saw a  
great number of Abatros at 3 P.M. The mate  
ordered Arthur Bird to get a piece of  
Canvass and wipe some whale Bone  
which was drying on a shor which had  
been spread to dry, being handy to Bird  
at the time I distinctly heard him  
say Damn the Bloody Bone the mates  
back being turned at the time, at about  
10 A.M. the same Bird was scraping down  
the fore Royal mast and having a Slush  
Bucket for the purpose of slushing the  
Mast he let it fall to the deck for  
which as a precautionary measure I  
ordered the Mate to stop his Afternoon  
watch below until I ordered different  
Lat by Obs 42.17 N Long by Chron 141.33 W

Frid

Oct 20

light airs at W at 5 P.M. it sprang up a  
fresh breeze at NNE repaired the Gaff  
Top sail and bent it again Mid part  
steered E by S latter part the same with  
a strong breeze at N  
Lat by Obs 41.03 Long by Chron 139.10 W

Sat 21

Oct 21

fresh breezes at NNE and pleasant at  
1.30 P.M. overcast at 4 fresh flows with light  
rain shortened sail to double reefed top  
sails at 6.30 P.M. furled the main sail  
after midnight more moderate at 4 A.M.  
light airs at ENE latter part calm no  
steering way on the ship now new m. top  
sail hands employed in cleaning  
ship besides various other jobs  
Lat by Obs. Long by Chron



Sun 18<sup>th</sup> Canton Packet of New Bedford 1865

Oct 22 Calm and cloudy Mid and latter parts light breezes from West steered E by N with all sail set a good lookout from mast head and naught in sight to cheer the eye

Lat by Obs 39.34 N Long by Chron 135.30 W

Oct 23

Mon

light airs at W and clear steering E by N at 5 PM calm Mid part light airs latter part a light breeze from South which continued until noon

Lat by Obs 39.33 N Long by Chron 133.15 W

Tues

Oct 24 light breeze at S and pleasant steering E Mid part the same at midnight wind veered in to the W after a light rain at 5.30 AM wind N W at Merid N N W steering E by N

Lat by Obs 38.45 N Long by Chron 130.17 W

Weed

Oct 25 fresh breezes at N N W and pleasant at 3 PM cloudy saw a Bt to windward steering W had John Sylvia on the lee side of the quarter-deck until 5.30 for misconduct Mid and latter parts fresh breezes and cloudy saw flocks of right whale Birds

Lat by Obs 38.18 N Long by Chron 126.16 W

Thurs

Oct 26 Moderate breezes at N and pleasant steering E by N with all sail set employed in washing ship inside Mid part light airs and calm latter part moderate breezes at S steering E by S saw a 3 masted schooner bound to the N employed in drying and Bundling Bone

Frid

Oct 27 Moderate breezes at S with fine rain at 9 PM wind veered around to the Wward at 4 AM wind N W at 7 N. N. W. and clear saw the Taralome bearing N dist 4 lgs at 9 2 sails in sight ends with light airs and clear steering N N E for the Golden Gate of San Francisco



Satur Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
 Oct 28 Moderate breezes at Wand pleasant steering  
 N by E with all sail set. (Mid part the same)  
 at 4 P.M. passed in (by the Taralones) through the  
 Gate at 4.30 came to anchor in the Bay  
 and off the Fort of San Francisco the Camilla  
 came too at about the same time the Merlin  
 soon after continued to through the 24 hours  
 Sun At 11 A.M. shipped Bone 44.00 lbs on board  
 the P.M. Steam Ship Co's Steamer Colorado  
 for New Bedford via Panama Seasoners  
 Civil day now commences

Wed  
 Oct 30 fine & pleasant  
 31 fine and pleasant

Mon  
 Nov 1 fine & well pleasant

Tues  
 Nov 2 fine and pleasant

Wednes 3 fine and pleasant

Thurs 4 fine and pleasant

Frid 5 fine & pleasant No hum I Northern Seaman  
 & Peter Campbell Steward deserted

Satur 6 fine and pleasant

Sun 7 fine and pleasant

Mon 8 fine & pleasant employed 2 men by  
 the month and one man by the day  
 Mr Sealey by the day & Mc Donald & Marion  
 Labourers by the month



Tues  
 Oct <sup>Nov</sup> By Captain Packard of New Bedford 1865  
 9 comes in with cloudy weather mid part threatening  
 a storm latter part pleasant.

1867  
 Boat April April 3<sup>rd</sup> in the harbor off of  
 5 men back at same time 1 whale on water before  
 broke in two in the morning  
 Stephens & Co  
 N 593

Ship Name 230 1862 4/10  
 145000 whales  
 21000 200 18000  
 Value about \$112,000

Not shown in the book  
 Voyage Ok. Morning Star to Hudson's Bay  
 April 11, 1866 to Oct. 31 1867  
 W.A.



# Officer & Crew List

Am	1	Edward B Bussey Jr	discharged	
"	2	Benjamin Bartlett	he	200
"	3	Benjamin J. Nickelson	discharged	
Port B.S.		Arthur George	discharged	150
"	"	Frank Silver		150
Coop Eng		Hugh Fletcher		50
Arch		Thomas G Thompson	Deserted	70
Am B.S.		Samuel Thomas		150
Eng B.S.		James M Sessle	Deserted at Bay	150
Am		George Seymour	Died	125
"		Harry Dennison		50
"		W. D. Newson		100
"		George C. Coffin		115
"		Whitney Manning		94
"		Chas G Bunker Jr	discharged	94
"		Robt W James		100
Port		Marcell Inatard		92
Am		John Johnson		107
German		Jacob Schank		100
Am		W A Cunningham		100
German		Earl Berry		100
Swed		Henry Rittor		116.42
Am		Wallace P Ashley		63
Eng		John Hoing		127
Am Fish		James J Beck		113.37
Am		W. A. Murray		100
"		Walter S. Coffin	" "	77
"		George E. Holmes	" "	77
"		Leander G Cobb	" "	113
"		H. P. Clark	" "	100
"	4	J. W. Vincent		100

Flowed away and  
 Came on after sailing.  
 Isaac. b. Hunsaker native of Ascension  
 Geny. Mcintosh Scotch Boy.  
 No Parents living.



Dr. Ha Ranger  
of  
New Bedford

Sailed by the  
Blessing of God  
last for appointment  
on the 19<sup>th</sup> of October  
A.D. 1861.



Dr Sea Ranger 1869

10<sup>mo</sup> 19

This 19<sup>th</sup> October being the day  
set on which to sail. At the time  
of my entering into an agreement  
with Messrs W. B. Bartlett & sons,  
and all things being ready and  
crew on board at 7 o'clock in  
the morning. Wind favourable  
sails were spread and it seemed  
Providential that all things con-  
ected with the starting of a  
voyage has been directed by  
God's unerring hand. May his  
blessing attend this Ship's com-  
any and ship throughout her  
long journey over the ocean and  
bless and prosper us in our lawful  
undertaking. If there is any  
which we have done amiss in  
engaging therein good Lord forgive  
it in us as thou knowest our  
weakness and may we all live  
in thy love and fear & trying to  
keep thy commandments and  
doing thy will may we receive  
the blessing and to thy name  
be all the glory through Christ  
our mediator and Redeemer  
Amen



Remarks on Bay Sea Ranger, Whaling 1869  
Oct 19 At 7 30 A.M. civil time cast off our  
fasts and in charge of the Pilot - Ellery  
Manchester put out from the North  
Side of Tabers wharf so called, and down  
by Palmers Island, being saluted with  
three cheers from the Boys of the School  
Ship Massachusetts Mr George F. Bartlett  
baving us off Clarks point. His two Boys  
Georgie & Gileson going out to the  
Pow & Pies Light Ship. At 12 noon  
Discharged the Pilot light Ship  
about one mile, Steered S.E.

Oct 20 Stowing Cables & Anchors and Sewing  
things generally, at say 3 P.M.  
Normans Land bore N.E., dist 3 lps  
Wind at W.S.W. Steering S.E. at  
6 P.M. Steered S.E. Mid & latter  
parts light gales at 8 A.M. a  
Steam Ship in sight to the South  
Saw many Birds in the noon hour  
light of the at noon, Satt by Obs 39.43  
Long by Chron 67.17

Oct 21 Strong breezes at N.W.  
Steering E.S. with all sail set  
found a Scotch Cael by the name  
of Isaac. Stowed away and  
a native; Isaac by name, questioned  
them in regard to their stowing a  
secret in themselves away and let  
them to work among the other men.  
Middle & latter parts light breezes  
at 1- W and pleasant at 7 A.M.  
wind N.W. to North saw a double  
top sail B.K. standing to the N.W.  
no Birds or gulf weel at 11 Calm  
Satt by Obs 39.23 Long by Chron 65.12



1869 Journal of a Whaling

Friday Oct 22

Begins with fresh breeze at SW  
and pleasant. Mid part mod-  
erate Steering E.S.E. latter part  
squalls from S.W. & S.W. with  
a rough sea and rain squalls  
Latt by Alt Long by Accr

Saturday Oct 23

Begins with Squally weather and  
light rain at 5 P.M. temperature  
at 7 Broken wind veered to W  
Set J & S sail & Royal a double  
top sail Bark in sight to the S.W.  
Middle and latter parts Steered E.S.E.  
& E.S.E. Saw Gulf weed, no Bores.  
Latt by Obs 39.25 Long by Chron.

Sunday Oct 24<sup>th</sup> 1869

Begins with pleasant weather wind  
at N West Steered S.E. at 9 P.M.  
steered E.S.E. Middle part the same  
latter part light airs at E.S.E. and pleasant  
with a good look out and nothing in sight  
to cheer the eye but a beautiful sky and  
an ocean two of Gods riches blessings  
distributed Books of Port Society - as  
per request of it's agents.  
Latt by Obs 39.27 Long by Chron 54 36

Monday Oct 25<sup>th</sup> 1869

Begins with fine pleasant weather at  
6 P.M. calm. Had some Music and  
Singing Middle part calm latter part  
much like the same employed breaking  
out and restoring Saw much Gulf  
weed and some Kelp  
Latt by Obs 39.16.8 Long by Chron 53.47.8



Voyage in By Sea Ranger 1869  
Tues Dec 26 Begins with light airs at S by W  
E.S.E. Middle part fresh breezes at S.W.  
steered S.E. by E with fore top Gallant sail  
and fly jib in continued so through  
the day

Lat by Obs 38.57 N Long by Chron 50.22

arranged diet table for the party

Sunday Apple Duff Beef & Pork

Monday Beans " "

Tuesday plain Duff " "

Wednesday Rice " "

Thursday Peas & Potatoes " "

Friday Beans " "

Saturday Fish & Potatoes

Soft Bread for Supper

Bread Cask free to use

but not to waste

Wedn 27 Begins with fresh breezes at S.W. steering S.E.  
with M.T.S. sail set saw a few Birds mid  
& latter part head up E.S.E. at 5.30 A.M.  
passed a By which was heading to the  
S.W. with double reefed top sails Lat  
Lat by Obs 39.21 N Long by Chron 46.39

Thurs 28 Begins with fresh breezes at S by W  
E.S.E. with M.T.G. sail set at 6.30 P.M.  
close reefed the M top sail furled  
Main sail & fore &c. at 10 took in fore  
& fore top sail at 9 A.M. were moderate  
made sail ends cloudy  
Lat by Obs 38.55 N Long by Chron 45.50

Fridy 29 Begins with light airs at S and cloudy  
steering to the E.S.E. with all sail  
Middle & latter parts strong breezes at N.E.  
tearing S. Making sail as it moderates  
Lat by Obs 37.16 N Long by Chron 44.47



1869 . Remarks on board Bk Sea Ranger  
Saturday Oct 30<sup>th</sup>

Begins with light gales at NE  
and moderating steering S. at 3 PM  
passed an American Brig standing to  
the Eastward under Short Sail at  
1 P.M. hauled up up S.E. Middle part  
fell off South latter part headed South  
Saw a Bark steering West Saw a Junco  
Lat by Obs 35.57 N Long by Chron 114.34 W

Sunday Oct 31<sup>st</sup>

Begins with light gales at  
East and pleasant Middle part Squally  
latter part light air, looking over the  
ground, saw 2 Sails steering West  
Lat by Obs 35.16 N Long by Chron 114.21 W

Monday November 1<sup>st</sup> 1869

Begins with light gales at East  
and pleasant with much swell at 4 PM  
light air at S.E. Middle and latter  
parts headed E by N at 9 A.M. fresh breeze  
very double reefed the Top Sails  
Lat by Obs 36.25 N Long by Chron 111.25

Tues November 2<sup>nd</sup> 1869

Begins with light gales at S.E.  
lay up East with double reefed Top Sails set  
Saw a sail standing to the Westward Mid  
and latter parts fresh breezes at S.E. lay  
up East with all sail set  
Lat by Obs 38.09 Long by Chron 110.10

Wednesday Nov 3<sup>rd</sup> 1869

fresh gales at S.E. lay up E with double  
reefed Top Sails set Mid & latter parts the  
same with light Squalls.  
Lat by Obs 39.13 Long by Chron 109.02



Thurs on a whaling voyage 1859  
Nov 4 Begins with fresh breezes at S E by up  
East with ~~double reefed~~ Top sails set  
Mizzen part by up E S E latter part much  
the same until 9 A.M. at which time took  
Ship by up S W saw nothing  
Lat by obs 39.51 N Long by Chron 38.02 W

Frid  
Nov 5 Begins with fresh breezes at S by E by  
up S W by W with double reefed Top sails  
set. Saw a Bq standing to the Eastward  
Saw a shoal of Black fish going East  
Mizzen & latter parts by up S E by E to  
S E with light Squalls of fine rain  
Lat by obs 39.14 N Long by Chron 36.40 W

Sat  
Nov 6 Begins with fresh breezes at S by  
up E S E at 7 P.M. by up S E by S with  
all sail set at 9 fell off S E by E  
latter part by up E S E saw a shoal  
of Black fish two sails in sight  
Lat by obs 39.04 Long by Chron 34.10

Sun  
Nov 7 Begins with fresh breezes at S by W  
by up S E by East with M S G sails set  
two sails in sight - Mizzen and latter  
parts by up S E by E at day light  
Isle of Flores bore N. N. E dist 25 miles  
at mid. bore N W by W  
Lat by Acc 38.56 Long by acc 30.50 W

Mon  
Nov 8 Begins with fresh breezes at S S W  
by up S. E. at 1 P.M. double reefed the  
Top sails at 7.30 Raining took in  
1st Spanker and fore Top sail at  
8 in fore sail and wore Ship's head  
N 1/2 South Mizzen & latter light gals (B)  
at 7 P.M. lay to under double reefed Top sails  
at 7 A.M. made sail Lat 39.03 Long 29.15



Tues Remark on Board Sea Ranger  
 Nov 9 Comes in with fresh breeze and a  
 heavy swell at S. Wind chopping  
 round to N.N.W. Steering S.E. at  
 7 P.M. moderate Steered S.W.  
 with whole top sails set at 7 A.M.  
 Saw Sperm Whales a School of them  
 going S.W. lowered. Got 3 of  
 them Trawl bore E.N.E. dist 8 lps  
 Lat 38.25 Long 29 15 W

Wednes

Nov 10 Comes in with light breezes at  
 N.N.W. at 2.30 P.M. Whales to the  
 ship at 5, commenced cutting  
 at 11 finished middle & better  
 parts Calm  
 Lat by Obs 38.19 N Long by Chron 29 01

Thurs

Nov 11 Calm saw Sperm but con-  
 not run them out - Mid part  
 boiling better part calm saw  
 fin backs. Pico bearing E.S.E. dist  
 25 miles Trawl bearing E.N.E. dist  
 18 miles. Com boiling at 7 P.M.  
 Lat by Obs 38.08 N Long 29.05

Fri

Nov 12 Calm Employed in boiling  
 Middle & better parts much the same  
 Trawl bearing E.N.E. dist 16 miles  
 Lat by Obs 38.19 Long by Chron 29.00

Sat

Nov 13 Light air at S.P.W. at 6 P finished  
 Boiling Middle part moderate  
 better part the same at Merid off  
 the port of Trawl Two Burks  
 in sight heading up to the East  
 Lat 38.06 Long 28.58



Sun on a Whaling Voyage 1869

Nov 14 comes in with moderate weather at 1 P.M.  
landed at Fayal at 4.30 Landed 7 Pack  
ages of oil got off some recruits such  
as oranges Sweet Potatoes & Fruits mid  
part ship lay off & on latter part cloudy  
at 11 A.M. came off on board and steamed  
around Pico & St. George

Mon

Nov 15 comes in with cloudy weather and light  
squalls of fine rain, wind at S.W. at  
6 P.M. St. George bore S.W. dist 10 miles  
Greecoe bore E dist 25 miles on Lereira  
bore S.E. dist 35 miles Mid part fresh  
breezes at S.E. latter part light baffling airs  
Ship under the lee of Terceira at mid  
center of the Ish bore South. breakers dist 1/2

Tuesday

Nov 16 comes in with baffling airs, at 7 P.M.  
East point of Terceira bore S.W. dist  
10 miles Mid part light airs at  
S lay up E.S.E. latter part lay up S  
Terceira bore S.W. dist 10 leagues  
Mid part standing S.E. latter part the  
same Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Wednes

Nov 17 comes in with moderate breezes at S lay up  
S.E. tacked lay up W.S.W. mid & latter  
parts the same at 6 A.M. St. Michaels bore  
West dist 3 leagues tacked ship lay  
up S.E. saw nothing  
Lat by Obs 27.28 Long by Chron 26.27

Thursday

Nov 18 comes in with fresh breezes at S.P.W. lay up  
S.E. at 10 P.M. tacked lay up S.W. at  
mid the same employed in making  
out and restoring  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron



Friday Remarks on board S. K. Sea -  
Nov 19 comes in with fresh breezes at East and  
rugged steering S. W. with all sail set  
laboring heavy. Split Jib pole or rather  
blew it out of the Rope middle and  
latter parts light gales at E. S. E. Employed  
in breaking out and restoring  
Lat by Acet 35.37 Long by Acet 25.27

Saturday  
Nov 20 begins with light gales at S. E. Steering  
S. W. with double reefed Top sails set at  
7 P. M. took in Main Top Sail mid  
& latter parts steering S. W. by S put in  
Jib pendant  
Lat by Acet 32.44 Long by Acet 26.20

Sunday  
Nov 21 comes in with fresh gales at East Steer-  
ing S. W. by S with double reefed top sails  
set at 2 P. M. close reefed the Top sails  
lay up S. W. at 10 P. M. Rain at 11.30 moder-  
ate at 1 A. M. fresh gales at E. S. E. took in  
Fore topsail  
Lat by Obs 29.41 Long by Chron 27.55 W

Monday  
Nov 22 comes in with fresh breezes at E. by E. by  
up S. S. W. under close reefed Top sails  
and reefed Fore Sail mid part Squalls  
of rain after which more moderate  
made Sail. Set Jib mainsail Spunk  
& let reefs out of Main Top Sail steering  
S. W. by S saw whale Bird & Porpoises  
Lat by Obs 27.55 N Long by Acet 28.59

Tuesday  
Nov 23 comes in with light gales at S. E. steering  
S. W. by S at 3.30 P. M. a Brig passed heading  
in to the N. E. at 6 double reefed M. Top sail  
& hauled Jib & Spunk for Mid & latter  
parts more moderate made sail  
Lat by Obs 25.40 N Long by Acet 29.43 W





Wednesday on a Whaling Voyage 1869

Nov 24 comes in with light gales at 1 P.M. up N.W. mid & latter parts fresh breezes Saw 3 sails & standing to the N.E. one standing to the West S.W. Employed in breaking out after hold and repairing fly jib. West  
Lat by Obs 23.10 Long by Chron 30.27

Thurs

Nov 25 Begins with fine moderate breezes at 1 P.M. lay up S.W. by W mid part much lightning latter part wind S.W. by up S.E. saw many fish & whale birds  
Lat by Obs 22.51 N Long by Chron 30.42

Friday

Nov 26 begins with moderate breezes at S.W. by up S.E. at 3 P.M. squall broke her of Tattered Ship S.W. bent the fly jib & by in sight to wind mid part tacked and stood to the E.S.E. latter part lay up S.W. by E  
Lat by Obs 20.40 N Long by Chron 31.04

Saturday

Nov 27 begins with moderate breezes at S.E. and light squalls lay up S.W. to S mid & latter parts lay up S.E. with all sail set  
Lat by Obs 18.01 N Long by Chron 31.28

Sunday

Nov 28 Begins with fresh breezes at E.S.E. lay up S mid part lay up S.W. latter part lay up S by E saw flying fish & small birds and turtle ribs  
Lat by Obs 15.04 S Long by Chron 34.12

Monday

Nov 29 Begins with light breezes at S.E. lay up S by E East middle & latter parts lay up S by E saw a Bk. standing to the N. Employed Stitching Gaff Top  
Lat by Obs 12.45  
Long by Chron 28.30



Tues . Remarks on Board Bk Sea  
Nov 30 Begins with fresh breezes at ENE  
lay up SSE to SE by E middle & latter  
parts the same saw Black fish  
and small birds and flying fish  
Lat by Obs 10.30 N Long by Chron 25.57 W

Wednes  
Dec 1 Begins with moderate breezes at E  
lay up SSE, at 5 P.M. Steered NE  
with all sail set Mid & latter  
parts moderate  
Lat by Obs 8.00 Long by Chron 26.48 W

Thurs  
Dec 2 Begins with moderate breezes at E  
steering S by W mid & latter part  
light baffling airs steering S by W  
Lat by Obs 5.50 Long by Chron 28.11 W

Friday  
Dec 3 Begins with moderate breezes at ENE  
steering S by W with all sail set mid  
& latter parts baffling 5 sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 4.55 Long by Chron 23.18 W

Saturday  
Dec 4 Begins with moderate breezes at  
opened flow E to SE working to the S mid part  
calm. latter part steered S W with  
light breezes at S.S.E. which sprang up  
at 5.30 A.M. one sail in sight  
Lat 4.22 Long by Chron 23.25 W

Sund  
Dec 5 Begins with light breezes at SSE lay  
up S.W. with all sail set mid part  
lay up S.W. latter part S W by W one  
sail in sight off the weather beam  
Lat by Obs 3.22 N Long by Chron 25.13 W

Mon  
Dec 6 Begins with light breezes at SE &  
pleasant steering S W by S at 6 P.M. by  
mid part calm latter part squally  
Lat by Obs 2.10 Long by Chron 26.00 W



Ranger on a Whaling voyage  
Tues Dec 7<sup>th</sup> Begins with light breezes at SSE  
lay up SSW to SW two sails pressed steer-  
ing to the North Middle & latter parts  
light rain. Mammal fatness Sick of Dis-  
eased  
Lat by Obs 1.05 S Long by Chron 27.15

Wednesday

Dec 8 Begins with light breezes at SE by up  
SSW Middle part calm with Rain  
latter part light air at SSE Black rain  
Lat by Obs 1.20 S Long by Chron 28.50

Thursday

Dec 9 Begins with strong breezes at SSE by  
up SSW mid & latter parts by up  
SW to S with all sail set 2 sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 3.59 Long by Chron 30.15

Friday

Dec 10 Begins with strong breezes at SE by up  
SW by S & SSW Mid & latter parts  
the same all sail set 2 sails  
in sight watch variously employed  
Mammal fatness Sick with Disorder  
Lat by Obs 7.12 S Long by Chron 31.40

Saturday

Dec 11 Begins with strong breezes at SE steer-  
ing SW by S with all sail set Mid  
and latter parts steered S.S.W. with  
all sail set with wind at SSE  
and nothing in sight  
Lat by Obs 10.44 S Long by Chron 32.30

Sunday

Dec 12 Begins with strong breezes at SE  
steering S.S.W. and S by W with  
in Royal set Mid & latter parts  
light breezes steering S by E  
with all sail Watch various-  
ly employed  
Lat by Obs 14.12 S Long by Chron 32.38



1864

Mon

Remarks on Sound Bk Sea

Dec 13 Begins with strong breezes at E by S  
lay up S by E Mid part by up S by E  
latter part S by E all sail set  
Watch narrowly employed.  
Lat by Obs 17.14 S Long by Chron 32.59

Tues

Dec 14 Begins with light breezes at E by  
E by E steering S by E with all sail  
set Mod & latter parts by up S by E  
& S saw flocks of Birds, reported,  
White Water from aloft ran for it  
but saw nothing more  
Lat by Obs 19.12 S Long by Chron 31.24

Wednes

Dec 15 Begins with light breezes at E by E  
lay up S with all sail set Mid  
& latter parts by up S by E saw  
two Sails steering to the South  
Lat by Obs 21.14 S Long by Chron 30.09

Thurs

Dec 16 Begins with light breezes at East  
lay up S. by E. with all sail set  
saw several Birds one Ship in  
sight steering to the South  
Lat by Obs 23.21 S Long by Chron 29.28

Fri

Dec 17 Begins with light breezes at E  
lay up S by E with all sail set  
Middle & latter parts the same  
a Bark in sight steering S by E  
packed overhead Boats  
Lat by Obs 25.50 Long by Chron 28.0

Satur

Dec 18 Begins with moderate breezes  
at East by up S. by E. mid & latter  
parts the same a Ship in sight  
steering S by E; also a frigate  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron



Tanger on a Whaling Voyage  
Sunday Dec 19<sup>th</sup> 1869 Begins with moder-  
ate breezes at East lay up S E with  
all sail set mid & latter parts lay  
up S E by S a ship in sight  
Lat by Obs 30.54 Long by Chron

Monday  
Dec 20 Begins with light breezes at East  
steering S E by S mid & latter  
parts the same Cobb Dick and off  
duty with slow jereen  
Lat by Obs 32.53 Long by Chron

Tuesday  
Dec 21 Begins with light breezes at East  
steering S E by S with all sail set  
mid & latter part steered S E by E  
saw a school of Whales  
Lat by Obs 33.19 S Long by Chron 24.40

Wednesday  
Dec 22 Begins with light breezes at  
N E steering S E with all sail  
set mid & latter parts the same  
Lat by Obs 34.09 S Long by Chron 19.20

Thursday  
Dec 23 Begins with light breezes at N E  
steering S E with all sail set  
mid part fresh breezes at N N E  
latter part fresh breezes saw 1 Whales  
& two Barks standing S E by E  
Lat by Obs 35.19 Long by Chron 15.30

Friday  
Dec 24 Begins with light breezes at N N E.  
steering S E. with all sail set  
3 sails in sight mid & latter  
parts pleasant 5 sails in sight  
saw several fin backs and  
Whales  
Lat by Obs 36.11 S Long by Chron 13.48<sup>n</sup>



Remarks on board By Sea Range  
Saturday December 25 Begins with  
light breezes at N steering SSE  
with all sail set Middle &  
latter parts the same at 11 P.M.  
Hauled too heading to the Westward  
with the M. L. sail aback at  
day beat Tristan de, Cunha, bore  
S.E. by E dist 15 leagues  
Lat by Obs 36.57 Long by Chron 1226

Sun  
Decem 26 Begins with light breezes  
at N.E. steering S.E. by S. at  
4 P.M. in off the Isle of Tristan  
de Cunha watering place being  
S.E. dist 1 1/2 leagues. Hauled  
up E.S.E. at 7 P.M. Steered E.S.E.  
with all sail set. Middle & latter  
parts the same saw fin backs  
Seals & Whale Dives one Sail in sight  
Lat by Obs 36.46 Long by Chron 8.40 W

Mon  
Decem 27 Begins with fresh breezes at N.E.  
steering E by S with all sail set saw  
fin backs Middle & latter parts fresh  
breezes at N.N.W. steering E by S  
saw fin backs, Seals, and Brats.  
Lat by Obs 35.52 S Long by Chron 04.38

Tues  
Decem 28 Begins with fresh breezes at ~~SE~~ N.N.W.  
and pleasant steering E.S.E. with  
all sail set a Ship in Light steering  
S.E. by E. Middle & latter part steered  
E.S.E. at 7 A.M. foggy saw Whale  
Bird & fecal. saw first Speckled  
Eagles  
Lat by Obs 35.24 Long by Chron 01.03



on a Whaling Voyage  
Wednesday December 29<sup>th</sup> 1869

Begins with light airs at N or W with  
fog steering ESE with all sail set  
~~Mist~~ at 3 P.M. wind veered around  
to S and cleared up the fog leaving sky  
Overcast Wind and latter parts mod-  
erate at 5.40 A.M. saw 2 sperm Whales  
going quick to S.W. only saw them  
one rising. came up a fog squall  
and shot them out from view and  
then cleared off fine and pleasant  
Lat by Obs 35-18 Long by Chron 19<sup>th</sup> East

Thursday  
December 30<sup>th</sup> Begins with light breezes at South  
Working Ship to the S.W. at sunset  
shortened sail. Wind & latter parts  
moderate saw an Hibernian employed  
in fitting the Steering Apparatus  
Lat by Obs 35.28 S Long by Chron 13<sup>th</sup> East

Friday  
Dec 31 Begins with light airs at S.P.M. calm  
wind and latter parts light saw  
Porpoises and Finbacks  
Lat by Obs 35.38 Long by Chron 24<sup>th</sup> East

{ Sat  
Dec 32 } Saturday Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 1870  
Begins with light airs at A steering  
E by S with all sail set Wind  
& latter parts much the same  
Lat by Obs 36.30 Long by Chron 1.20 E

Sun  
Jan 2 Begins with light airs at A steering E by S  
Wind & latter parts the same  
at Merid Steered ESE  
Lat by Obs 36.53 S Long by Chron 3.38 East



Journal of a Whaling voyage  
Monday Jan 3 1870  
Begins with light breezes at N.N.  
Steering E.S.E. with all sail set  
Mid part steering E.S.E. under  
Easy sail latter part the same  
Lat by Obs 35.45 Long by Chron 5.45 E

Tues

Jan 4 Begins with light breezes at West  
Steering E.S.E. Mid part steered E.S.E.  
with all sail set at 5 A.M. saw  
sperm whales close to the ship at  
8.30 lowered whale slow going S.E.  
at 9 Waist Boat struck at  
11 took the whale to the ship the  
Waist Boat got stove badly and  
2<sup>d</sup> mate got by him  
Lat by Obs 35.09 S Long by Chron 7.12 E

Wednes

Jan 5 Begins with light breezes at West and  
fog at 4 P.M. commenced cutting  
at 8 hooked down for the night  
at 1.30 A.M. commenced cutting. at 7 got  
the Head in Mid & latter part  
much sea and some fog  
Lat by Obs 34.58 Long by Chron 7.58 E

Thurs

Jan 6 Begins with light breezes at S by up 2.3  
at 7 P.M. finished cutting at 6 A.M.  
comm. Boiling Head. Employed clearing  
up the deck Ends with moderate weather  
Lat by Obs 34.41 S Long by Chron 8.32 E

Frid

Jan 7 Begins with light breezes at S by up  
N.P.W. Mid & latter parts calm  
at 8 A.M. finished boiling Head 31 B  
and commenced Boiling nothing  
in sight  
Lat by Obs 34.52 S Long by Chron 8.41 E



in *Bo Sea Ranger* Saturday  
Jan 8 Begins with light airs and calm employed  
ed in Boiling. Middle and latter part  
the same with the wind at North N.W.  
standing to the Westward  
Lat by obs 35.31 S Long by Chron 8.59 W

Sunday  
Jan 9 Begins with moderate breezes but fresh  
Evening. At 1 P.M. squalls of rain at  
6.30 wind came in from South still  
raining. Middle part the same latter part  
moderate working to the N.W.  
Lat by Obs 35.56 S Long by Chron 7.56 E

Mon  
Jan 10 Begins with moderate breezes at  
and a heavy swell from S.W. Mid  
part the same latter part light gales  
at NW Employed in Stowing down  
oil Saw many Birds.  
Lat by Obs 35.34 S Long by Chron 7.29 E

Tues  
Jan 11 Begins with fresh gales at NW West  
lay up West under easy sail with  
a heavy swell from SW Mid part  
head up N.W. with wind at West  
latter part more moderate at 6 P.M.  
Wore ship to head the swell lay up West  
at 11.20 saw a large sperm whale  
going & going to westward  
Lat by Obs 35.20 S Long by Chron 7.05 E

Wednes  
Jan 12 Begins with fresh gales at N.W. lay  
up NW under double reefed ship sails  
finished Stowing down oil and  
restoring the lower hold. Mid part  
light gales veering from N around the  
compass. Latter part the same but  
moderate and Porpoises  
Lat by Obs 35.43 S Long by Chron 6.55 E



1870

Jan 13 Journal of a Whaling voyage  
 Begins with light breezes at 8 veering  
 to the Westward by up West at 1 P.M.  
 were Ship by up & E Wind & latter  
 parts moderate  
 Lat by Obs 35.10 Long by Chron 6.15

Jan 14 Begins with moderate breezes at  
 8 cruising saw Whale Biscuits, a  
 Ship standing to the South and a  
 Steamer  
 Lat by Obs 35.00 Long by Chron 6.00

Jan 15 Begins with light airs and calm  
 mid part the same latter part  
 moderate breezes at 5.40 A.M.  
 saw a Sperm whale heading to  
 the South wind at North at 7.40  
 lowered for him found that he  
 worked to windward under  
 water. came aboard and beat Ship  
 up but found it hard to weather him  
 Lat by Obs 35.08 Long by Chron 6.42 E.

Jan 16 Begins with light breezes and clear  
 weather steering by the wind on  
 20 and 30 minute tacks working  
 to windward for the whale at 1 P.  
 M. lowered and pulled to windward for  
 the whale at 6.40 the Starboard Boor  
 got up to him got a Slight In in  
 his Back which soon came out  
 and we lost him. came on Board  
 and steered E.S.E. mid part the  
 same latter part steered S.W. &  
 S.E. with all sail set  
 Lat by Obs 35.30 Long by Chron 7.39 E



in By Sea Ranger 1870  
Monday Jan 17<sup>th</sup>

Begins with moderate  
breezes at N.W. Steering S.E. with all sail  
set saw two Humpbacks Mid & latter  
parts moderate until about 6 A.M.  
at 4.50 Saw a sperm whale close to the ship  
astern at 6.20 lowered at 7.45 Struck  
at Merid Cabled him with light gale  
at W.S.W. to S.W.

Lat by Acct 35.48 Long by Chron 10.25

Tues

Jan 18 Begins with strong gales at S.W.  
lay with the whale. At 6 P.M. put on  
an Extra cable concluded to let him  
lay for the night Set 6 Watches Mid  
part a rough sea lay by the whale at 3.30 A.M.  
Fluke chain parted called all hands and  
hailed him alongside and recabled him  
at 5 began to cut. Frank Boatstern bit by a shank  
Lat by Obs 35.32 Long by Chron 10.31 E

Wednes

Jan 19 Begins with moderate breezes at S.W.  
Employed in cutting at 2.30 Head off  
at 8 P.M. put in at 10 P.M. Case in board  
for bailing Mid part moderate at day light  
Calm at 8 A.M. took in the Case and  
made sail standing to the N.W. at 11 A.M.  
of rain at Merid fresh breezes. Noon began to  
Lat by Obs 35.05 Long by Acct 9.55 Case

Thurs

Jan 20 Begins with moderate breezes at N and light  
rain at 3.30 Fresh gales at N by up W.W.  
chance the Tank for cutting junk and  
putting it below Middle and latter parts  
much the same at 8 A.M. finished  
cutting junk and cleaned up Deck  
Lat by Obs 34.38 S Long by Chron 10.28 E



1870

True Journal of a Whaling voyage in Bk

Jan 20 Begins with fresh gales at WNW lay up N  
at 1.30 P.M. was Ship lay up S.W. with a  
high sea. Mice part lay up N.W. latter  
part the same Employed in boiling  
and cutting up Blubber. Sea Rough  
Lat by Obs 34.07 Long by Chron 9.57 E

Saturday

Jan 22 Begins with light gales at W and a  
heavy swell and rough sea lay up N.W.  
at 5 P.M. was Ship lay up S.S.W.  
Mice and latter parts the same  
under easy sail Employed in Boiling  
Lat by Obs 34.38 S Long by Chron 9.58 E

Sun

Jan 23 Begins with light gales at W lay up  
S.S.W. with top sails set Mice part  
the same latter part moderate  
at N.W. lay up W.S.W. all sail set  
at Mice finished Boiling  
Lat by Obs 34.53 S Long by Chron 9.38 E

Mon

Jan 24 Begins with light gales at NW at 10  
fresh gales at N at 3 A.M. Shortened  
sail to double reefed M. Top Sail  
& fore sail continued so through the day  
Lat by Obs 35.35 S Long by Chron 8.35 E

Tues

Jan 25 Begins with light gales at N and  
light fine rain at 2 P.M. wind veered  
to S.W. Porpoises played under the Bows  
Mice part moderate with a heavy swell  
latter part the same Employed in Stow-  
ing down oil and Coopering Bread  
Lat by Obs 35.53 S Long by Chron 7.49 E



Sea Ranger A D 1870 Weenies Jan 26<sup>th</sup>

Begins with fine weather and light air from West by up S.W. with all sail set at 7 P.M. finished stowing down 80 Bbls Sperm oil middle and latter parts moderate finished stowing off

Lat by Obs 36.01 Long by Chron 7.55 E

Thurs

Jan 27 Begins with light air and moderate with a high swell from W lay up N.E. with all sail set saw Porpoises and flocks of Birds mid part light breezes at N stood on opposite tack latter part stood to the N.N.E.

Lat by Obs 35.22 E Long by Chron 7.48 E

Fri

Jan 28 Begins with light gales at N.W. steering S.W. E at 4 P.M. were veered to W.S.W. Steered S.E. continued so through the day. Saw and passed through much Brit

Lat by Obs 36.23 Long by Chron 12.00 E

Sat

Jan 29 Begins with fresh breezes at W steering S.W. by E with a heavy swell from S.W. mid part the same latter part moderate

Lat by Obs 36.43 E Long by Chron 14.40 E

Sun

Jan 30 Begins with light air at W Steered S.W. by S. - last eve Geo E Holmes fell overboard out of the fore chancel under the S Boat and picked him up just as he was about exhausted - mid

latter part steered S.E. with all sail set Lat by Obs 37.05 S Long by Chron 17.05 E

Mon

Jan 31 Begins with light air at N.N.E. steering S.W. E with all sail set mid and latter parts the same saw fin backs in great numbers and large patches of Brit

Lat by Obs 37.28 Long by Chron 18.35 E



Tues Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
Feb 1 Begins with light airs at 10  
steering S S E at 7 P.M. calm and much  
middle & latter parts much the same &  
saw many fin backs the first part of the  
day latter part no fin backs and very few birds  
employed in stitching fore & m. S. S. sails and  
Tery top mast staysail  
Lat by Obs 37.48 S Long by Chron 19.12 E

Wednes

Feb 2 Begins with light airs and calm at  
4 P.M. light breeze at W at 7 fresh breeze  
steering S. S. E. with S S sails set mid  
& latter parts light gales at W at 7 A.M.  
light squalls of fine rain  
Lat by Obs 39.19 S Long by Chron 21.50

Thurs

Feb 3 Begins with light gales at W at 4 P.M.  
wind hauled to S. W. steered S. E.  
at midnight wind hauled more to the S  
latter part head E. S. E. saw Britt & Beris  
Lat by Obs 38.49 Long by Chron 26.08 E

Frid

Feb 4 Begins with fresh breezes at S. S. E. and  
rugged lay up E at 7 P.M. fell off E N E  
were ship lay up S by W. at 7 A.M. steered  
S by E Broke out for stores Enceel with moderate  
breezes and clear weather  
Lat by Obs 39.17 Long by Chron 28.00 E

Sat

Feb 5 Begins with light breezes at E by up S S E  
with all sail set mid & latter parts  
light airs, stitched the fore sail  
Lat by Obs 40.49 Long by Chron 30.08

Sund

Feb 6 Begins with moderate breezes at S S E  
steering S S E. Caught 5 Black fish mid  
& latter parts moderate steered S E by E  
Lat by Obs 41.31 S Long by Chron 32.36 E



Sea Ranger, Monday Feb 7<sup>th</sup> 1870.

Feb 7 Begins with moderate breezes at S E by S steering  
S E by E with all sail set Mid part the same latter  
part Changeable at day light squalls of rain  
at 9.30 AM rising wind shifted Succeeding 10 PM  
shortened sail accordingly saw finbacks  
Lat by Obs 42.09 S Long by Chron 35.20 E

Tues  
Feb 8 Begins with fresh breezes at S W by S steering  
E. S. E. with Top Gallantsails set Mid & latter  
parts all sail set at 10 AM by up S. E. by E.  
Saw first "Blue-jay," employed minding B fish  
Lat by Obs 41.33 S Long by Chron 37.50 E

Wednes

Feb 9 Begins with fresh breezes at S W by S by up  
S E by E with all sail set Mid part the same  
latter part wind hauled more to the S fell off E S E  
to E by S at meridian took 1 ship by up S. W. by S.  
Boiled out 5 Bbls. Black fish oil  
Lat by Obs 40.49 Long by Chron 43.29 East

Thurs

Feb 10 Begins with moderate breezes at S E by S by  
up S W by S with all sail set. Midelle & latter  
parts the same saw Porpoises  
Lat by Obs 42.23 S Long by Chron 43.19 East

Friday

Feb 11 Begins with fresh breezes at S E by E by up S by N  
with all sail set saw Porpoises & finbacks  
Midelle & latter parts by up S by E. saw  
a great number of finbacks & B fish  
Lat by Obs 44.14 S Long by Chron 44.04

Sat

Feb 12 Begins with fresh breezes at S by S by  
up S by E. with all sail set Mid and  
latter parts the same saw few fin  
backs and few Birds water Blue  
and clear  
Lat by Obs 46.00 S Long by Chron 46.50



1869

Sun

Feb 13

Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Begins with moderate breezes at E. by S. Lay up  
S. E. by E. with all sail set. Sky overcast  
Middle part the same latter part fresh  
breezes and overcast wind at North  
Lat by Obs 46.36 S Long by Chron 49.45

Mon

Feb 14

Begins with moderate breezes fresh  
steering S. E. at 4.30 P.M. saw Hog  
Island one of Crozets bearing  
N E by E by Compass dist 35 miles  
at 6.30 saw Penguin Rocks bearing  
E N E by Compass steered S. E. at  
midnight hauled up S. E. by East  
at 9 A.M. saw East Isle bearing N  
by Compass dist 12 lps saw but  
few Birds.  
Lat by Obs 46.42 Long by Chron 53.25

Tues

Feb 15

Begins with light breezes at N N W  
steering S. E. by E with a heavy swell  
from N. E. at midnight light gales at  
N hauled M T P Seal Jk. Jk. Spun  
& Daff Lp Sail at 5 A.M. double reefed  
The Lp Sails fresh gales at N W steering  
S E by E and S. E. continued so through  
the day Barom 28 9/10  
Lat by Obs 47.01 S Long by Acc

Wednes

Feb 16

Begins with fresh gales at N W and  
a high sea steering S. E. at 3 P.M.  
a sea took off the Starboard Board  
and all the Gear and Craft betwixt  
at 5 blowing violently hove too  
under clove of Main Spencer by  
up N E fell off N E Mid & latter  
parts the same, blowing violently and  
a heavy sea running Barom 29 1/10  
Lat by Obs 47.21 S Long by Acc



Thurs in Rk Sea Ranger 1870  
Feb 17 Begins with heavy gales at N.W. at 3 P.M.  
more moderate set Foresail and close reefed  
Mast, sail, at 7 Jib & Mast Gallantsail set  
Mier & latter parts light gales at West  
steered E by N made sail as gale abated  
Lat by Obs 44.55 Long by Chron 62.08

Fried  
Feb 18 Begins with light gales and heavy sea  
steering E.B.S. with all sail set Mier  
& latter parts the same  
Lat by Obs 43.27 S Long by Chron 63.34

Satt  
Feb 19 Begins with light baffling winds at  
NE to W.W steering E by S with all  
sail set and bent and repaired Mast  
sail, at 7 Bent it again. Mier &  
latter parts light gales at N.W. steering E by S  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Sun  
Feb 20 Begins with fresh gales at N.W steering  
E by S Mier and latter parts the same  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Mon  
Feb 21 Begins with light gales at N.W  
steering E Mier & latter parts the same  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Tues  
Feb 22 Begins with light gales at N.W and  
cloudy steering E by N Mier parts the  
same latter part rainy at Mier  
wind shifted to the W.S.W at 11.20 A.M  
Saw St Pauls Isle bearing N.E by E dis  
10 Leagues saw Rite Whale Brt  
Lat by Alt Long by Acc



Wednesday Feb 23 Journal of a Whaling Voyage Begins Tuesday

with moderate breezes at W.S.W.  
 an light rain steering N.E. by E for St. Pauls  
 Isle at 7 P.M. headed N by W with Top Sails set  
 at 7 P.M. wind ESE lay up SE St. Pauls  
 bearing East dist 10 miles weather misty  
 and a heavy swell from S.W. at midnight  
 wind NW steered ESE with fog  
 Lat by Obs 38.56 S Long by Chron 80.09 E  
~~77.27 E~~

Thursday Feb 24 Begins with moderate breezes at N.W. and  
 fog with light showers of fine rain steered  
 ESE with all sail set Middle part the  
 same latter part fresh breezes at West  
 steered SE by E with all sail set  
 Lat by Obs 39 01 S Long by Chron 84.00 E

Friday Feb 25 Begins with fresh breezes at West steer  
 in SE by E with all sail set mid &  
 latter parts steered ESE with light  
 squalls of fine rain and a high sea  
 Lat by Obs 38.56 S Long by Chron 88.11 E

Saturday Feb 26 Begins with fresh breezes at West &  
 squalls steering SE by E with all sail  
 set at 6 P.M. took in the Royals at 9 A.M.  
 in MJE sail Feb 8 fly jib at 11 Double reefed  
 Fore Top sail Brought out fore water  
 Lat by Obs 39.33 S Long by Chron 92.52 E

Sunday Feb 27 Begins with fresh gales & squally at 2 P.M.  
 set MJE sail repaired fly jib and bent it  
 at 7 P.M. steered E.S.E. double reefed  
 the Top Sails at 9 A.M. set M sail  
 lowered Waist Boat and hoisted her  
 on Starboard cranes  
 Lat by Obs 39.40 Long by Chron 96.41 E



1870

Mon in Bk Sea Ranger

Feb 28 At 1 P.M. Let jib & let one reef out of M. Top sail at 4 P.M. whole main top sail set and one reef out of Fore top sail. 10 in fly jib & top mast stay sail latter part wind S.W. all sail. Lat by Obs 39.38 S Long by Chron 101.24

Tues March 1<sup>st</sup> 1870

Feb 27 Steady E.S.E. Breeze and stay sails set many birds about wind S.W. Sky overcast continued so through the day. Employed in looking out for water Provision &c. Lat by Obs 39.37 S Long by Chron 104.42

Wednes

Mar 2 Moderate, wind S.W., all sail set, course S.E. by E. light swell from S.E. continued till for the most part of the day. Lat by Obs 40.13 S Long by Chron 107.58 E

Thurs

Mar 3 Fresh breezes at W.S.W. sky overcast Steady S.E. by E. with all sail set. Boy was unruh. Abused, a Pow. had him tied up a little while say from 3 P.M. just to O'clock for reflection. Wind & weather as above. Lat by Obs 41.15 S Long by Chron 111.40 E

Friday

Mar 4 Moderate at W.S.W. Steady E.S.E. with all sail set, at 3 A.M. fell off East at meridian E.N.E. Lat by Obs 41.19 S Long by Acc 114.58 E

Satur

Mar 5 Moderate at S.E. Much Swell from S.W. at 10 P.M. off N.E. by N. wave ship & heeled S by E mostly light air & calm through the day. Lat by Obs 41.01 S Long by Chron 115.11 E

Sund

Mar 6 light air and calm at 2 A.M. light sail at N.E. by up E.S.E. at 7 P.M. the breeze continued so through the day. Lat by Obs 41.40 S Long by Chron 116.48 E



1870 Journal of a whaling voyage in  
Monday Moderate breezes at N.E. lay up E.S.E. all sail  
set. Barom 30 7/10. Continued so through the day  
Lat by Obs 42.28 N Long by Chron 120.16 E

Tues  
Mar 8 Moderate at N steering E.S.E. all sail set  
Employed repairing jib. Saw Blackfish from  
2 A.M. to Merid light for Squalls Saw Kelp  
Lat by Obs 43 16 Long by Chron 123.21 E

Wednes  
Mar 9 Moderate at N wind changing steering E.S.E.  
Midnight light airs and calm, with a swell  
from S.W. Saw Blackfish & Porpoise  
Lat by Obs 43.48 S Long by Chron 125.05 E

Thurs  
Mar 10 light airs and calm swell from S.W.  
Midnight lightning in the S.W. head S.E. at 10 AM  
at 1 A.M. light airs at N.N.E. steered E.S.E. at  
Merid a ship in sight off the Starboard Quarter  
Lat by Obs 44.36 S Long by Chron 126.18 E

Frid  
Mar 11 light air at N.E. lay up E.S.E. all sail set  
heavy swell from S.W. weather cloudy. continued  
so through the day No ship in sight  
to leeward heading to the E.S.E.  
Lat by Obs 45.10 S Long by Chron 127.50 E

Saturday  
Mar 12 light breezes at N.E. head E.S.E. & S.E. & E. Steer  
W.R. whale porpoises. a large body of them going  
South the ship to leeward taken to the N.E. at  
day light breeze increased  
Lat by Obs 46.00 S Long by Chron 130.10 E

Sunday  
Mar 13 Moderate breezes at N.E. steering East  
Main part the same, at 7.30 A.M. steered  
E by N continued so through the day  
sky overcast, but smooth.  
Lat by Obs 46.17 S Long by Chron 135.10 E



Tarapur Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1870

Mon All this day moderate breezes at N.W.W. steering  
Mar 14 E by N at midnight E N E continued so through  
the day struck two porpoises & lost them  
Lat by Obs 35-15 S Long by Chron 140. 15. E.

Tues

Mar 15 light breezes at N.W. all sail set steering  
E N E. at 6.30 A.M. a large ship passed  
the Stern. showing English Ensign & two  
fin-backs put out the waist Boat  
Lat by Obs 44.37 S Long by Chron 143.12 E

Wednes

Mar 16 light breezes at N.W. steering E by N. all  
sail set mid part calm. latter part  
baffling pointed the Larboard & Waist Boat  
Lat by Obs 44.29 S Long by Chron 145.05 E

Thurs

Mar 17 light airs at N. 1 P.M. fresh breeze at N.E.  
tacked lay up E.S.E. at 7 fell off S.E. at 11  
Calm. continued light through the day  
The Cabin Boy went to sleep with his lamp lit  
from which his Pillow took fire. before the  
smoke came into my room. we were soon  
stirring and put the fire out. After which  
charged the Boy to sleep not to read by a light  
in his berth. but to read at the Table. in future  
Lat by Obs 44.49 S Long by Chron 146.08

Friday

Mar 18 light airs and Calm. Charles G. Bunker Jr was  
taken sick with inflammation of the Brain  
at 9 P.M. light airs lay up S.E. by S at 7 A.M.  
lay up E by N & E.N.E. continued so through the day  
Lat by Obs 45.03 S Long 147.53

Satur

Mar 19 Strong breeze at N.E. by E lay up E by N at  
6 P.M. Staysails & Top Gallant sails in. Brought  
numerous such as Martinis & Albatross  
all the latter put under double reefed  
Top Sails Courses Jib & Spanker  
Lat by Obs 45 07 Long by Chron 150.27



Run Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Mar 20 light gales at N by up E & N. under  
double reefs, at 6 A.M. moderate made all  
sail lay up E & N E. at Merid dense fog  
Lat by Obs <sup>by acct</sup> 45.09 Long by Chron 152.30 E

Mon  
Mar 21 light airs at N & thick fog, at 4 P.M. calm,  
at 8.30 P.M. moderate breeze at N & N.W. by up  
N.E. with all sail set at 10 P.M. calm  
at 10 P.M. moderate breeze at S.E. and fog  
with a heavy swell from the North  
Lat by acct Long by Chron 153.58 E

Tues  
Mar 22 light breezes at E.S. & land foggy steering N.W. & N.E.  
with all sail set heavy swell from N & S  
at 5 A.M. wind E head N.E. by N & N.W. & N.E.  
in Top Gallantsails & fly jib. Bird Manner  
Lat by Obs 42.18 S Long by Chron 154.00 E

Wednes  
Mar 23 fresh breezes at E head N.W. & N.E. with light  
rain & mist at 6 P.M. double reefed the  
Top Sails & furled Main sail at 6 A.M.  
made sail to M & J Gallantsail the heavy  
swell of yesterday having somewhat subsided  
Lat by Obs 41.01 S Long by Chron 157.03

Thurs  
Mar 24 fresh breezes at S.E. by E. M.T.G. Sails set at  
6 P.M. light gales steered N.E. by N. Shortened  
sail & double reefed Top Sails heading N.E. & N.  
at Nine A.M. steered N.W. & N.E. reef out of Top  
sails & set M.T. Gallantsail  
Lat by Obs 38.56 Long by Chron 160.12 E

Friday  
Mar 25 fresh breezes at S.E. & overcast steering N.W. & N.E.  
at 5.30 P.M. saw Whitewater at six hauled  
two under Short sail. Mid night wore  
ship to the North East at 6.30 A.M. steered  
to the North causing  
Lat by Obs 37.46 Long by Chron 160.35 E



in Jack Sea Ranger A.D. 1870

Saturday Mar 26<sup>th</sup> comes in with fresh breeze at 8. head  
up N.N.E. at 1 A.M. head N at merid N.N.W  
double reefed Top Sails etc. Nothing in sight of rocks  
Lat by Obs 36.40 Long by Chron 160.18

Sunday

Mar 27 fresh breeze at E.N.E. and passing Clouds  
at 2 P.M. head N.N.W at 4 N.W. wind N.N.E. 6<sup>th</sup>  
at 5.30 wore ship head East. Made all sail  
& light airs at midnight fresh breeze at  
at daylight in light Sails head E by S  
Lat by Obs 36.28 S Long by Chron 161.34

Monday

Mar 28 fresh breezes at N by E & E by N & E.N.E. whole  
Top sails and courses etc. continued to the  
the day Employed in Rattling M<sup>y</sup> Top mast Rigg  
Lat by Obs 36.17 S Long by Chron 164.20

Tuesday

Mar 29 fresh breezes at N.N.W steering N by E by S by E  
& M. J. Gallant trail set at 5.30 P.M. saw a black  
prowal to be a fin back on fish of that class  
steered N.E. by N the rest of the day with varying  
winds & light rain squalls  
Lat by Obs 34.50 S Long by Act

Wednesday

Mar 30 Moderate breezes at West. Rain Squalls. put  
out the Bow Boat. Steered N by East  
latter part light rain squalls until  
10 A.M. when it cleared up  
Lat by Obs 33.37 Long by Chron 163.35

Thursday

Mar 31 light airs at S.P.W. steering N.N.E.  
loosed sails to dry, saw Porpoises,  
and Albatrosses, Mist parts light  
airs and rain squalls. at 6 A.M.  
light breeze from S.W. at merid S.P.W.  
steered to the N.E. & E.N.E.  
Lat by Obs 32.55 S Long by Chron 168.48



Friday Journal of a Whaling voyage.

Apr 1 1870 fresh breezes at S. steering East all sail set at 7.30. P.M. all sail in but Main Top Sail & double reefed Fore Top Sail at 5.30 double reefed Main Top Sail saw piece of Spindle & supposed Grampus Spouts  
 Lat by Obs 32.51 S Long by Chron 170.41

Saturday

Apr 2 fresh breezes at S steering E at sunset shortened sail to double reefed F & M. Top sails at 10 took in F Top Sail. at day break moderate steered E by S continued so through the day Bunker Pick saw an Alibonere  
 Lat by Obs 33.05 S Long by Chron 171.45

Sunday

Apr 3 moderate breezes at S by N steered E.S.E with all sail set at 1 P.M. shortened sail at day light made all sail and steered E.S.E at meridian steered E by S. saw an Alibonere  
 Lat by Obs 33.18 S Long by Chron 173.13

Monday

Apr 4 fresh breezes at S steering E by S at 3 A.M. came to the wind heading S.E. under short sail. at day light put out a new Starboard Boat and steered N.E. by E saw Birds on the water  
 Lat by Obs 33.38 S Long by Chron 175.40

Tuesday

Apr 5 fresh breezes at S and cloudy steering N.E. at sunset shortened sail, steered N.E. by E at 7 A.M. saw whitewater made nothing fit at 8 saw a sail to windward standing to the westward under easy sail  
 Lat by Obs 32.55 Long by Chron 178.09

Wednesday

Apr 6 fresh breezes at S.S.W. Cruising Boat to windward still in sight  
 Lat by Obs 32.54 S Long by Chron 177.35



Thurs in 15k Sea Ranger A.D. 1869,  
Apr 7 fresh breezes at S.W. by up S.E. cruising,  
at 2 P.M. spoke Ship Milton. Wilson, Master.  
5k ms out 300 Bbls. (Capt W came aboard  
day. Enclosed with fresh breezes at S.W. (Cruising  
Lat by Obs 32.12 Long by Chron 178.14 E

Friday  
Apr 8 light gales at E veering to the N.E. mid P.M. the  
parts wind veered around the compass at  
4.30 P.M. the Milton came down. at 9.00  
parted Company and steered S.W. under Short Sail  
Lat by Obs 33.16 S Long by Chron 177.31 E

Satur  
Apr 9 fine breezes and pleasant weather a double Top  
Sail Bark passed to leeward standing to the Port.  
Saw a double Top sail Bark which I called  
the Northern Light. Enclosed with light airs  
Lat 33.03 S Long by Chron. 177.52 East

Sun  
Apr 10 light airs at N and West steering E by N  
a double Top Sail Bk in sight. Mid P.M. part  
stood to the Eastward at mid 3 sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 33.16 S Long by Chron 178.07 E

Mon  
Apr 11 light airs at N & pleasant standing to  
the Eastward at 6 P.M. Capt Baker of  
Northern Light came on board with his wife  
at 7 P.M. returned. 4 sails in sight - cruising  
Lat by Obs 32.52. Long by Chron 178 54 W

Tues  
Apr 12 light airs at N standing to the East, mid  
P.M. part cruising 5 sails in sight  
Lat by Obs 32.30 Long by Chron 179.00 W

Wednes  
Apr 13 light breezes at N.W. by up N.N.E. with  
light rain mid P.M. part the  
same saw the same that was in sight  
steering to the Eastward  
Lat by Obs 32.04 Long by Chron 179 01 W



Oph French Rock

Thurs Journal of a Whaler's voyage  
Apr 14 light baffling air and rain con-  
tinued so through the day saw nothing  
Lat by Obs 31.50 S Long by Chron 137.12 W

Fried

Apr 15 moderate breezes at E S E and rain saw  
Hilbers Middle & latter parts raining at 10 AM  
hard rain lay heading S.E. with Double reefed  
M Top Sail & Fore Top mast stay sail set  
Lat by Act 31.55 S Long by Act 137.55 W

Satur

Apr 16 light gales at E N E with hard rain at 7 AM  
Moderate breeze at N with a high sea at 10 light  
breeze at N with a rough sea  
Lat by Obs 32 00 Long by Chron 138.35 W

Sun

Apr 17 light breezes at N backing in to the E  
and around to S.E. at midnight up at  
at S S E lay up S.W. close reefed the main  
Top Sail, continued so through the day  
Lat by Obs 32.08 S Long by Chron 139.30 W

Mon

Apr 18 fresh gales at S.S.E. and moderate. had  
up N.W. at 6.30 AM steered N with light gales  
and a high sea. at 11.30 hauled to the wind  
lay up East on the Starboard tack many  
Gonies about 1  
Lat by Obs 31.28 S Long by Chron 139.32 W

Tues

Apr 19 fresh gales lay up E with double reefed  
M Top Sail & Fore Sail set. at 4 PM set 6  
crew Watches at 7 was ship lay up S.W.  
Mid & latter parts light gales but moderating at 11.30  
AM spoke By Vonia John C Norton Master  
he came on board got letters for his folks  
and returned. Another By in sight  
steering to the N & Westward  
Lat by Obs 31.30 S  
31.08 Long by Chron 139.50 E



in By Canton Sea Ranger 1870

Wednes Apr 20<sup>th</sup> light gales at S.E. by up S.W. with double  
reefed M Top Sail & Tensail set at 6 A.M. near  
moderate ran off to the N.W. at 11.30 spoke 1st  
Vonia in sight heading to the North  
Lat by Obs 31.39 S Long by Chron 178.07 E

Thurs

Apr 21 light breezes at East lay up S.E. with all sail  
Set Mid and latter parts moderate saw 6 seals  
Alberca flying fish and 1/2 whale skipper  
Lat by Obs 32.00 S Long by Chron 178.35 E

Fri

Apr 22 light breezes at E.N.E. cruising with a good look  
out at masthead and naught in sight  
to cheer the eye mid & latter parts moderate  
breezes at North at day break made sail and  
stood to the Eastward ship got Annel in sight  
at 11 A.M. saw another sail to the E.S.E. at 11.30  
saw a shoal of Sperm Whales going N.W. quick  
having been struck into by the other ship which took  
Lat by Obs 32.18 S Long by Chron 179.01 E

Satur

Apr 23 light breezes at N working ship to windward  
for the whales, at 5 P.M. took a squall from  
West after which light airs & calm through  
the day saw porpoise & fin back.  
Lat by Obs 32.00 S Long by Chron 179.00 E

Sund

Apr 24 Calm men went in to Living and narrow  
by escaped a shark bite. Mid & latter parts  
fresh breezes at W.N.W. lay up W.S.W. at 9 A.M.  
spoke ship Napoleon, Fuller, master, 22 1/2 ms out  
11.50 Bbs another By in sight  
Lat by Obs 32.02 S Long by Chron 179.02 E

Mon

Apr 25 fresh breezes at W had S.W. at 4.30 P.M.  
spoke 1st Petrel 4 1/2 ms out 11.00 Bbs  
Mid & latter parts cruising in company  
Lat by Obs 32.47 S Long by Chron 179.20 E



Tues West of French Rock, Curtis &c  
Apr 26 light breezes at W cruising, Petrel in  
company, one other vessel in sight  
Mid & latter parts wind West stood to the  
North & N.N.W. at 8.30 A.M. Regulated with  
the Petrel at 9 Parted company  
Lat by Obs 31.51 S Long by Chron 179.52 E

Wednes  
Apr 27 light breezes at W and cloudy steering N  
with all sail set. Mid part wind fresh  
to S continued so through the day steered E.N.E  
Lat by Obs 30.30 Long by Chron 179.35 W

Thurs 28  
Apr fresh breezes at South and pleasant steering  
E.N.E. at 3 P.M. saw Curtis Rocks bearing E by N  
dist 16 miles Macaulays bore N.N.E at 7 P.M.  
hauled to the wind by up W.S.W to S.S.W with double  
reefed M Top Sail & Stern staysails set and by 12 noon  
Lat. by Obs 30 30 Long by Chron 179.05 W

Fri  
Apr 29 light gales long up & full off S.W. under close  
reefed M Top sail & J.T. mast staysail Mid  
& latter parts fresh gales at North at day break  
Macaulays Isle bore N.E. dist 9 leagues.  
Lat by Obs 30 51 S Long by Chron 179.51 W

Satur  
Apr 30 light gales at N.E. steering S.E. at 4 P.M.  
Spoke Brig Highland Mary of Sag Harbour  
32 ms out to S.W. sperm Mid and latter  
parts moderate gales at 6 A.M. steered S.S.E  
saw two Barks one a double top sail Bk  
Lat by Obs 31.51 S Long by Chron 179.48 E

Sun  
Apr 31 Moderate gales at N and overcast steer S.W.  
a Brig in sight Mid & latter parts  
light gales at North at 10 A.M. steered  
S.W. with double reefed Top sails set  
saw a few Birds  
Lat by Obs 32.50 Long by Chron 179.5

May 1



Mon Cruising East of New Zealand 1870  
May 2 light gales at North and rain squalls steering  
SW with double reefed Top sails set mid & latter  
parts much the same. Bk Coral & Ship Milton in sight  
Lat by Obs 33.31 S Long by Chron 179.58 W

Tues  
May 3 fine breezes at W and pleasant Spoke Bk Coral.  
Potter of New Bedford 20 ms out 556 sp & 1000 lbs  
humpback oil Capt came aboard. Mid & latter part  
Cruising Saw nothing  
Lat by Obs 33.32 S Long by Chron 179.50 W

Wednes  
May 4 fine breezes and pleasant, in company with the  
Coral at sunset went aboard to get a Pig for  
Rollin. soon returned with Capt Potter and  
his mate, latter part steered N by E  
Lat by Obs 32.54 S Long by Chron 179.50 W

Thurs  
May 5 fine breezes at E and overcast steering N by E  
with all sail set. at sunset lay to the wind  
under double reefed Top Sails heaving to the S  
Coral in sight at day light steered N by E  
Saw a sail to the E ward  
Lat by Obs 33.30 S Long by Chron 179.05 W

Friday  
May 6 light gales at East with a high sea steering  
N. by E. at 5 P.M. hauled too heaving to  
the South with double reefed Top sail  
& J Top mast stay sail continued so  
through the day  
Lat by Acct 34.00 S Long by Acct 178.40 E

Satur  
May 7 fresh gales at East by under close reef  
Top sail & J Top mast stay sail contin-  
ued so through the day  
Lat by Obs 34.28 S Long by Chron 178.10 E



(Off New Zealand East Coast

Sun May 8<sup>th</sup> comes in with light gales at East and pleasant Bugged at 4 P.M. light rain squalls at 7 mnd bristled let reef out of the top sail at day light made all sail and steered West (at 4.30 shortened sail)  
Lat by Obs 34.14 S Long by Chron 177.00 E

Mon

May 9 moderate breezes at N and cloudy steered West at sunset shortened sail mid part light gales at N at 7 A.M. wind shifted suddenly to the N.W. fell off S.E. made all sail  
Lat by Obs 34.52 S Long by Chron 176.02 East

Tues

May 10 moderate at S.W. lay up S.E. at 6 P.M. took ship lay up West with clear weather mid V. later parts lay up W by S saw a Brigantine steering E  
Lat by Obs 34.52 S Long by Chron 175.12 E

Wednes

May 11 fresh breezes at S lay up W.S.W. with all driving sail set at 5 P.M. in staysails and double reefed the top sails weather clear & cloudy at day light made all sail and stood S.W. by W with the wind S.E. by S at 7.30 A.M. saw Cape Brett bearing S.W. dist 10 lgs  
Lat at noon 34.59 S Long by Chron 174.23 E

Thurs

May 12 fresh breezes at S beating up towards the Bay at 5 P.M. Tarpecco pe bore S by W & W dist 3 lgs. Bent Cables put Anchor in the Shore at daylight wind S.W. worked up toward Tarpecco at Merid. came too and anchored in the port of Russell. Bay of Isles with 35 fathoms deep landed Cook (George Seymour) and Johnson Sick.



Wednes June 1 at 10 A.M. got underway with a light breeze at S.W. soon after which the Milton & Petrel got underway passed Tarpeken point and steered N.N.E. out of the Bay of Isles

Thurs 2 Mid and latter parts light airs and baffling at 7 P.M. lost sight of the Petrel, at mid the ship Milton in sight

Lat by Obs 34.01 S Long by Chron 174.14 E

Friday June 3 Moderate breezes at E and cloudy steering S.W. at 4.30 spoke ship Milton at 9 P.M. parted company mid part baffling latter part the same saw a Boat standing to the S.E.

Lat by Obs 33.53 Long by Chron 174.00 E

Satur June 4 moderate but freshening lay up N.N.W. at 3 P.M. saw white water off the weather Bow made sail and beat up to it at 4.30 P.M. saw spouts did not make them out at 5 P.M. shortened sail lay up N.W. Mid. & latter parts, light gales at N.N.E. lay too with double reefed M & S sail set

Lat by acct 33.45 S Long by acct 173.48 E

Sun June 5 fresh gales at N.N.E. lay up N.W. under double reefed M & S sail, and S. & M. Mast. & top sails at 5 P.M. wore ship lay up N.N.E. with wind at N.W. Mid part moderating latter part moderate at West lay up S.W. with all sail set at 5 P.M. steered S.E.

Lat by Obs 33.56 S Long by Chron 173.38 E

Mon June 6 light airs at W and pleasant at 5 P.M. steered S.E. with all sail set at 5.30 put M sail and gaff top sail at 2.30 A.M. saw the Cavalas Rocks bearing South dist 2 leagues steered S.E. until 4 A.M. when we came to with head yards aback. Off there, at 6 A.M. hauled in with light airs at West at 7 Calm & rain so through the day



1870

Journal of a Whaling voyage  
 Tues June 7 light Baffling airs Ninepin Rock bearing S dist  
 2 leagues at 3 P.M. light airs at N & E lay up N.W. or  
 two small crafts in sight beating out of the Bay  
 at 4 P.M. light breeze at N which increased to a  
 light gale, at 7 A.M. a light gale from North saw  
 a Merchant Bk steering S and another beating  
 to the N at mid fresh gales at N by off from  
 Cape Brett bearing S dist 3 Lys  
 Lat by Obs 34.55 S Long by Acct 175.04 E

Wednes

June 8 light gales at N at 3.30 P.M. wind moder-  
 ated in squalls at 5 P.M. whole sail hauled  
 lay up N. by S, at 6 head up W. by N. all the mid-  
 part baffling winds with hard rain & rain squalls  
 worked in off the Ninepin Rock at 6.30 A.M. the  
 Ninepin bore S.W. dist 2 leagues, weather squally  
 with rain at 8 am light winds from S.W.  
 Lat by Acct 34.48 S Long by Chron 174.13 E

Thurs.

June 9 light airs at S.W. steering W. by N. with  
 all sail set middle part beat to the S.W.  
 latter part fresh breezes at W at day light  
 Cape Larrister on N.W. by W dist 4 Lys  
 at 8.40. put away for Bay of Isles with the  
 hope of recovering the deserters Jacob Schank  
 W. a Murray & H. J. Clark at mid, off  
 Ninepin Rock

Friday

June 10 Fresh breezes and squally weather working  
 up into the Bay at 3 P.M. landed at  
 Russell but found that the three deser-  
 ters had escaped to Auckland or at  
 least that Shank & Murray after prom-  
 ing the beach some 3 days had taken passage  
 to Auckland leaving Clark to follow in  
 the Steamer of today gave them up. Crew  
 aboard and stood out to sea disgusted &  
 steered N.E. by N Lat 33.26 Long 176.32 E



in By Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1870

Sat June 12<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes at N N W and pleasant  
steering S. E. with all sail set Mid and  
latter parts much the same struck a porpoise  
and lost him pointed over head Boats  
Lat by Obs 31.30 S Long by Chron 178.59

~~Monday~~

Sun June 13 moderate breezes at N N W steering N N E at sun  
set shortened sail at 2 A.M. wore ship and headed  
to the S. W. at daylight rising and wind shifted  
to the W S W steered N N E. Ended peak at N N W  
Lat by Obs <sup>31.38</sup> 178.59 E Long by Chron <sup>180.10 E</sup> 178.29 W

Mon

June 13 Moderate breezes and pleasant Cruising  
Middle and latter parts pleasant.  
Lat by Obs 30.32 Long by Obs 179.09 W

Tues

June 14 light breezes at S W steering N N E with  
all sail set Macaulay & Curtis Rocks in sight  
to the Eastward saw a large piece of Squid  
Mid & latter parts lighter air at S S E and pleasant at  
11.30 A.M. saw sperm whales going to the Westward. hauled.

Lat 29.42 S Long 178.58 W

Wed June 15 light breezes at S. S. E. and pleasant by up S. W. by W.  
Boats chasing at 2.30 P.M. the Bow Boat got near

enough to call the Boatsteerer up. who immediately  
took up his guns and started at the whale missing him  
and driving him off. Antonio George, was the  
Boatsteerer who died it's what is written is written  
Mid part by still with the ship latter part  
Cruising but seeing nothing

Lat by Obs 29.38 S Long by Chron 178.49 W

Thurs

June 16 Moderate breezes at S W and pleasant Cruising  
for whales at day light Sunday Isle Fox E by  
dist 35 miles saw many finbacks saw  
down four Royal yard and sent hoops up  
at the Fox

Lat by Obs 39.43 Long by Chron 179.17 W



# Journal of a Whaling voyage

Friday June 17<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes at S and clear  
standing to the N & W cruising Middle part  
lay with the M. Top sail aback heading W & W by N  
latter part moderate breezes and passing clouds  
Lat by Obs 29.07 S Long by Chron 179.00 W

Satur

June 18 Moderate breezes at S & W standing to the East  
at 1 P.M. saw Sunday Isle bearing E dist  
110 miles at 9 P.M. headed to the Westward with  
double reefed M. Top sail. set at daylight  
Sunday Isle bore E dist 20 miles stood in  
towards it with heavy squalls of wind & rain  
saw fin backs

Lat by Obs 28.39 S Long by Chron 178.00 W

Sunday

June 19 fresh breezes at S & E steering N. N. E.  
hurried Man'l Middle part lay to  
latter part steered N. E. by N with a rough sea  
Lat by Obs 27.17 S Long by Chron 177.25 W

Mon

June 20 light gales at S and clear steering N. E. by E  
with double reefed Top sails set at sunset  
set half watches and steered the same con-  
tinued so through the day

Lat by Obs 26.10 S Long by Chron 174.59

Tues

June 21 light gales at S and clear steering N. E. by E  
with double reefed Top sails set. Latter part  
steered to the Westward

Lat by Obs 25.59 Long by Chron 175.35

Wednes

June 22 light gales at S and clear working to the  
Westward cruising over the Ground with  
Moderate sail set Saw a Fin back  
Lat by Obs 25.31 S Long by Chron 177.39 W



in BK Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Thurs June 23 Moderate breezes at S. E. and pleasant breeze  
W. S. W. with all sail set mid part of with main  
yard aback later part steered W. S. W. with fine  
weather smooth sea and naught in sight to  
cheer the eye. God spare you from a complaining  
spirit

Lat by Obs 26.29 S Long by Chron 179.00

Frid

June 24. Moderate breezes at S. E. and cloudy at 1.30 P.M.  
Saw Breaches at 2.20 made them out Sperm Whales  
at 3 lowered 10 Boats Mr Vincent to the Starboard  
Boat at 3.30 Starboard & Main Boats struck at 4.45  
the Bow Boat struck took Main Boat along side  
at 8 P.M. at 10 Bow Boat alongside at 12.30  
Mr Hussey, Starboard Boat, along side, at 3 set  
one man on the watch, and all hands turned  
in. at 6.30 called all hands, at 9 hooked on  
to a 35 Bbl whale at 12.30 whale in wind just  
sea rigged. at 8 A.M. saw 2 whales going quick  
to the Westward

Lat by Obs 26.39 Long by Chron 179.38 W

Satur

June 25 Moderate breezes. or rather, gale at N.E. head  
up W. S. W. at 4.30 P.M. 2nd whale in at  
6.30 had the head of the 3rd in and it being  
dark and rugged lashed up for the night  
sky overcast. at day break called all hands  
got breakfast, & prepared to heave in when  
it came on to rain and at noon ended in  
a tempest and a shift of winds from N.E.  
around to S. W.

Lat by Obs 26.59 S Long by Chron 179.14 W

Sun

June 26 Moderate gales with a high sea at 2.30 P.M.  
on to the whale, at 5. in. at 10.30 com boiling  
continued so through the day with wind  
at W. S. W. saw fin backs

Lat by Obs 27.03 Long by Chron 179.03 W



Mon Journal of a Whaling voyage

June 27 Moderate breezes at West Employed in boiling caught 5 Hibernians the first fish of the kind for the voyage. Mid & latter part employed in Boiling at Merid fresh gales at W. and cloudy

Lat by Obs 26.19 S Long by Chron 178.49 W

Tues

June 28 Moderate gales at W & W and pleasant Mid part moderate latter part light gales at 9.30 A.M. saw a small school of sperm whales going S.W. quick made sail and beat up for them but it came on too rugged to lower at Merid shortened sail and started the works again

Lat by Obs 26.09 S Long by Chron 178.38

Wednes

June 29 fresh gales at S & S W lay two and boiled, at 8 P.M. finished Boiling was engaged say 58 hours boiling 100 Bbls Mid part light gales latter part Calm nothing in sight

Lat by Obs 26.00 S Long by Chron 179.01 W

Thurs

June 30 fresh part light airs and Calm with a heavy swell from West S.W. Mid part the same latter part pleasant commenced Storing down oil a Barge in sight

Lat by Obs 26.22 S Long by Chron 178.41

Friday

July 1 Employed in Storing down oil at 6 P.M. oil down At 4.30 spoke for Napoleon, Captain Full came on Board Mid part stood to the S.W. at day light rain squalls ends with fine weather Napoleon in sight

Lat by Obs 26.38 Long by Chron 179.39 W



in Bk Sea Ranger of New Bedford  
Saturday July 2<sup>nd</sup> comes in with light rain the Napoleon  
running down at 1.30 P.M. went on board of her  
with Mrs Allen and Rollin and spent the afternoon  
at 9 P.M. returned. latter part cruising saw Finbacks  
Lat by Obs 26.34 S Long by Chron 179.58 W

Sunday July 3 moderate breezes at E N E steering S.W. & S.S.W. with  
all sail set, and a heavy swell from the South,  
Saw Finbacks. The Napoleon in sight. Mid & latter  
parts moderate breezes at N N E lay up East with all  
sail set at mid Napoleon off the lee quarter -  
Lat by Obs 26.12 S Long by Chron 179.59 E

Mon July 4 moderate breezes at N N E head & at 20<sup>th</sup> past  
Meriel saw scattering sperm whales going N W by N  
lowered, the Subward Boat got alongside of a whale  
by taking him head & head, continued chasing  
until sunset when called the Boats aboard and  
stood to the N N W. latter part cruising  
Lat by Obs 26.58 S Long by Chron 179.23 W

Tues July 5 moderate breezes at N N E to N W with light rain  
showers saw Finbacks. Mid part stood to the N  
latter part wind S.S.W. to S.W. standing to the S.S.E.  
Napoleon out of sight. Small fish around the ship  
Lat by Obs 26.17 Long by Chron 179.12 W

Wednes July 6 fresh breezes at S S W lay up S.E. at 1 P.M. saw the  
Napoleon bearing S.S.W. Mid & latter parts pleasant  
Lat by Obs 26.26 S Long by Chron 179.26 W

Thurs July 7 moderate breezes at S & pleasant cruising  
Mid & latter parts pleasant saw Skippers  
and small fish and fin backs and one  
Speckled H.aylet  
Lat by Obs 26.16 S Long by Chron 179.09 W



1870

Friday Journal of a Whaling Voyage

July 8 comes in with moderate breezes at E and worked in to the North at 5.30 P.M. the Napoleon came down and Capt Fuller came aboard for a few minutes after which he returned to his ship and steered off to the Eastward we lay with the main yard aback heaving & at day break steered S.S.E. with double reefed Top Sails and Fore sail set, wind N. Nap<sup>n</sup> in sight  
 Lat by Obs 26.56 S. Long by Chron 178.35 W

Sat

July 9 light gales at N.W. hauled two at merid heaving to the N. at 7 P.M. Moderate gales at S.S.W. lay up W. at 8 P.M. set the fore sail latter part light airs at daylight set sail and stood to the Westward at 10 A.M. invited Capt Fuller of the Napoleon. with his wife and Boy to come aboard  
 Lat by Obs 26.31 S Long by Chron 178.51 W

Sun

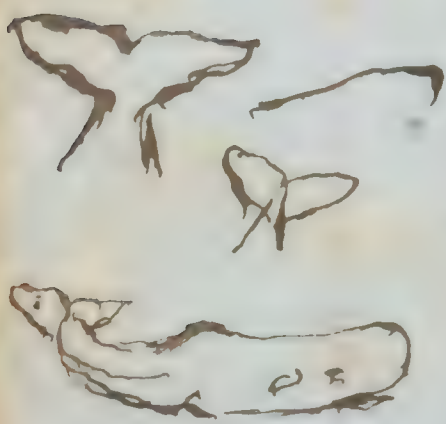
July 10 fine breezes and pleasant at 3 P.M. Calm after which took a light breeze at S.S.W. Mid & latter parts stood to the W ward Napoleon out of sight, at 9<sup>th</sup> saw a sail standing to the N. East.  
 Lat by Obs 25.58 S. Long by Chron 179.15 W

Mon

July 11 Moderate breezes at S.P.W. 2 sails in sight at 6 P.M. spoke ship Milton & Bk Albion Mid part Moderate latter part the same at 7.30 A.M. spoke saw Sperm whales going to the Eastward lowered & gave chase. Whales shy  
 Lat by Obs 26.10 S Long by Rect 179.40 W

Tues

July 12 Moderate all three ships chasing at 3 P.M. the Bow Boat struck a small whale, Each ship got one. at 10 took the Bow Boat alongside at daylight looked on at 7.30 whale iron  
 Lat by Obs 26.52 Long by Rect 179.49 W





in Br Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1870  
Wednesday July 13 Comes in with moderate weather & over-  
cast. Mid part cleared off and a fresh breeze set in  
from S at 3 A.M. began to Boil. the Milton and  
Albion in sight saw nothing more W.C. <sup>boat</sup> <sup>fell over</sup>  
Latt by Obs 25-23 S Long by Chron 179 44 East

Thurs  
July 14 fresh breezes at S and pleasant lay up E.S.E.  
to E after wearing ship at 5 P.M. at 7 finished  
boiling a 16 Bbl Whale. at daylight the Milton  
in sight at 10 A.M. saw the Albion to leeward  
Latt by Obs 25-09 S Long by Chron 179-59 W

Friday  
July 15 fresh breezes at S at 3 P.M. passed through an extensive  
tide rip at 4.30 Capt Thomas came aboard, at 5  
Capt Wilson came aboard, at 11 parted company  
the Milton's Whale made say 28 Bbls sperm oil  
our whale 15 Bbls 17 gallons. 6 Bbls being due us.  
from the Milton latter part stood to the East.  
Latt by Obs 24-52 S Long by Chron 178-51 W

Satur  
July 16 fresh breezes at S S E lay up East with all sail set.  
Mid part lay up S. latter part wind E.N.E. steered S  
Latt by Obs 24-44 S Long by Chron 178.00 W

Sun  
July 17 Moderate breezes at E N E and pleasant steered S  
with much swell from the S Mid & latter parts  
light seas steering South  
Latt by Obs 25-55 S Long by Chron 177.28 W

Mon  
July 18 Moderate breezes at E lay up S S E steered S  
Mid & latter parts moderate and in west  
Latt by Obs 26-38 S Long by Chron 178-18

Tues  
July 19 Moderate breezes and rainy lay up S W wind horn  
at sunset hove too with close reefed M & J sail  
& J.J. Mast staysail set Mid part heavy sea &  
gale at 8 A.M. moderated  
Latt by Obs 29-17 S Long by Chron 178 40 W



Wednesday Journal of a Whaling voyage, in  
July 20 comes in with moderate breezes at N.E. and  
flying scud steering S. Middle & latter parts  
light airs & a heavy cross swell  
Lat by Obs 27.19 S Long by Chron 178.53 W

Thurs

July 21 Moderate breezes at N and cloudy Steered  
N.W. with all sail set at 7 P.M. Sharp  
lightning. Stowed down the best fair  
15 Bbls sperm oil Middle and latter  
parts moderate, cruising for Whales  
Lat by Obs 27.38 S Long by Chron 179.57 W

Friday

July 22 comes in with fresh breezes at N.W. lay up up N.W.  
at 5.30 I saw Bk Albion. Boiling, mid part  
light gales at 4 A.M. heavy Squall of wind.  
continued fresh through the day  
Lat by Obs 27.40 S Long by Chron 179.32 W

Satur

July 23 light gales at N head up N.W. fell off N. swell  
reefed. M Top Sail set, at daylight made Sail  
and steered N.W. W. saw a Fin back & Squid  
Lat by Obs 27.32 S Long by Chron 179.49 W

Sun

July 24 moderate breezes at S and pleasant steering  
steering N.W. at sunset shortened sail lay  
up with M Top Sail aback heading West, at  
day break light winds <sup>Repaired Steeward for life daily</sup> and pleasant cruising  
Lat 27.03 Long 179.27 W

Mon

July 25 light airs from N lay up E. N.E. with all  
sail set mid & latter parts moderate  
saw Humpbacks fitted M Sail yard  
Lat by Obs 26.58 S Long by Chron 179.35 W

Tuesday

July 26 light breezes at N.E. steering S.E. & S with  
all sail set, at sundown set sea water  
& steered S.E. repaired M Top Sail  
& fitted whisker gyps  
Lat by Obs 27.58 S Long by Chron 178.21



Wears ~~Dr~~ Sea Ranger of New Bedford.

July 27 light at E.N.E. 7 light at E.S.E. overcast at 2 A.M.  
fresh at E.N.E. at 7 A.M. double reefed S. & M. Sails  
at 9 saw Sunday Isle bearing S.E. by S dist 12 lps  
at Merid it bore S.E. dist 4 lps saw hump backs  
Lat by Obs 29.07 S Long by Chron 178.09 W

Thurs

July 28 fresh breezes at N.E. by E double reefed S. & M. Sails  
at 2 P.M. Sunday Isle dist about 2 miles ran  
~~near~~ along the S. West Side of the Isle discovered an  
active volcano. after passing lay up E.S.E.  
middle and latter part lay up S.E. parted 3 P.M. Martingale  
Lat by Obs 30.30 S Long by Chron 176.34 W

Friday

July 29 fresh breezes at N.E. and rugges lay up S.E. by E mid  
part steered E.N.E. latter part much the same with  
all sail set saw nothing  
Lat by Obs 30.45 S Long by Chron 174.00 W

Saturday

July 30 light breezes at N and pleasant steering E.N.E.  
with all sail set continued so through  
the day a heavy swell from the South  
Lat by Obs 30.09 S Long by Chron 171.00 W

Sunday

July 31 fresh breezes at N and overcast. a heavy swell from  
S steering E.N.E. at 7 P.M. steered E. double reefed  
the S. & M. sails at 7 A.M. fresh squalls with rain  
at Meridian overcast  
Lat 30.39 Long 167.10 W

Mon

Aug 1<sup>st</sup> fresh breezes at N.W. and light rain at 6  
P.M. fresh squalls of wind & rain, and the  
wind shifted to W.N.W. steered E.N.E. and  
made all sail continued so through  
the day saw a fin back  
Lat by Obs 29.39 S Long by Chron 165.19 W



1870

Tues Journal of a Whaling voyage  
 Aug 2 Moderate, all sail set course NNE,  
 repaired M & S sail, at 1:30 P.M. Course NNE,  
 continued so through the day  
 Lat by Obs. 27.38 S Long by Chron 163.05 W

Wednes

Aug 3 Moderate, all sail set, light squalls  
 of fine rain mid & latter parts light airs  
 and calms repaired Fore sail  
 Lat by Obs 27.09 S Long by Chron 162 17

Thurs

Aug 4 light baffling winds. course N by E mid & latter  
 parts much the same employed in heaving  
 out and restowing the between decks  
 Lat by Obs 26.31 S Long by Chron 161.33

Friday

Aug 5 light baffling airs and overcast working to  
 the north Middle & latter parts moderate  
 at meridian saw a beach off the lee beam bearing  
 S.W. dist 8 miles Employed breaking out & restowing  
 Lat by Obs 25.45 S Long by Acc 161.29

Satur

Aug 6 light breezes and clear at 30<sup>th</sup> P.M. saw  
 Spouts which appeared to be Sperm Whales heard  
 two Boats but saw nothing more of them  
 Middle & latter parts cruising saw  
 fin backs & Sulphur Bottoms Wind ENE  
 Lat by Obs 25.28 Long by Acc 161.47

Sun

Aug 7 light breezes at ENE saw fin back & Sul  
 phur Bottoms Middle & latter parts  
 pleasant at Merid wind ESE came up  
 NE. Lat by Obs 24.28 Long 161.49 W

Mon

Aug 8 Moderate breezes at ESE steering NE with  
 all sail set Mid part light airs latter  
 part the same from East by S Employed in  
 clearing up Fore hold  
 Lat by Obs 23.22 S Long by Chron 160.30 W



1870

Inspector B. A. Ranger of New Bedford

Aug 9 Moderate breezes at E by S lay up N E by N  
with all sail set at 10 A.M. steered N W  
at meridian saw the Isle of Rarotonga  
bearing N W Dist 30 miles

Lat by obs 21.32 Long at merid 157.32

Wednesday

Aug 10

Strong trades at 9.30 A.M. landed at  
Rarotonga at Avarua after being  
boarded by a Boat from Ngatangiia  
on Thursday went around to Avarua  
where we gathered up our recruits and  
Wood and by 12 o'clock on Friday had  
all on Board from that place then  
proceeded around to Avarua where I  
landed 7 Casks for water thinking to  
get them off by Saturday noon but  
did not succeed in getting them off  
until Monday afternoon when owing  
to strong trades and a rough sea we  
lost one Cask which probably went on  
the reef. At 1 P.M. on Tuesday the 16<sup>th</sup>  
we returned to the Ship Mrs A greatly  
strengthened Physically and Spiritu-  
ally. we parted from Mr & Mrs Culmer  
who we found good Christian People  
with feelings of love and hope Praying  
that they might be blessed in their  
labours and be gathered to their home  
as those who have been good and  
faithful servants to their Lord

Thus

Aug 18

Moderate trades standing to the  
S E by S mid part fresh breezes & we  
part much the same saw  
Fijish & Aliberene

Lat by obs 23.23 S Long by Chron 158.46 W



Friday Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
Aug 19 Moderate breezes and cloudy weather  
cruising mid & latter parts much  
the same weather saw small fish  
and two finbacks broke out for Boats  
Lat by Obs 23.20 Long by Chron 157.48

Satur

Aug 20 Moderate breezes at E by up S S E at  
5 P M were Ship by up N by E at 6 P M  
made all sail steering N by E at 2 A M  
saw the Isle on Mangia bearing N Dis  
3 lgs hauled two and lay for daylight at 7.30  
went in with a Boat to procure logs.

Sunday

Aug 21 Moderate breezes at East at 5 P M all things  
on board steered S W by W continued so through  
the day. Schooner John Burgoyne Capt Dunn  
came off the Isle as we were leaving  
Lat by Obs 23.03 S Long by Chron 159.50 W

Mon

Aug 22 Moderate breezes at E veering to the N steering  
S W. by W. with all sail set mid & latter parts  
moderate Except a Squall at 6 A M which  
shifted the wind to S and gave us a light shower  
of Rain Steered W S W through the day  
Lat by Obs 24.08 S Long by Chron 162.04 W

Tues

Aug 23 Moderate breezes at S E veering to the E & N mid  
part wind N latter part wind S S E it having  
shifted in a Squall at 5 A M attended with  
rain.  
Lat by Obs 24.43 S Long by Chron 165.17

Wednes

Aug 24 Moderate steering W S W with wind at N E B N  
at 1 P M saw sperm whales going E B S at  
Long 164.04 W 30 Bow Boat struck a whale. Chased in  
Lat 24.48 would not strike another at 10 took whale to ship  
at 7 A M com Cutting. Sam got hurt



Thurs BR Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Aug 25 light airs at N at 6 P.M. whole all in at 8  
set the watches for the night at day light began  
to clear up the deck. Saw Aliboron around  
made sail lay up E by N. at 10 com Boiling head  
Lat by Obs 24.48 S Long by Chron 163.30 W

Friday

Aug 26 light airs at N lay up ~~ESE~~ at sunset short  
ened sail. Middle & latter parts moderate  
and clear <sup>lay up W</sup> saw small fish employed in Boiling  
Lat by Obs 24.48 S Long by Chron 163 14 W

Satur

Aug 27 moderate breezes at N. and pleasant  
lay up W.N.W. at Sunset shortened sail.  
Mid part the same latter part lay up S.W.  
with wind at W.S.W. at noon, wind shifted to the  
S in a squall with rain, at 7 A.M. finished  
Boiling 68 Bbls in 42 hours caught a Porpoise  
Lat by Obs 24.46 S Long by Chron 164.37 W

Sun

Aug 28 Moderate breezes at S and squalls of rain  
Saw a jumper Mid & latter parts cruising  
Lat by Obs 23.56 S Long by Chron 164.24

Mon

Aug 29 Moderate breezes and passing clouds, breezy  
employed in coopersing oil for stowing down  
Lat 24.38 S Long by Chron 163.02

Tues

Aug 30 Moderate breezes and pleasant employed in  
stowing down the Main hold  
Lat 24.42 S Long by Chron 164.48

Wed

Aug 31 Moderate breezes and pleasant employd  
in stowing down oil in the main hold  
& cruising for Whales with a good lookout  
from Mast head. Small fish around.  
The ship finished stowing 64 Bbls Spun oil  
Lat 24.38 S Long 164.04 W



1870

Thurs

Sept

# Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Moderate breezes at S & pleasant, cruising,  
hands variously employed saw Porpoises  
Lat 24.48 S Long 164.00 W

Frid

Sept

2

Moderate breezes at N steering W.S.W. with all  
sail set Mid & latter parts light at N to N  
steered W.S.W. saw fin backs and small fish  
Lat 25.28 S Long 165.04 W

Sat

Sept

3

Moderate at N.W. by up W.S.W. at 4 light  
to West at 6 light airs and baffling. at 2 A.M.  
wind S steered N by E. at 7 A.M. steered W.S.W.  
Lat 25.14 S Long 166.25 W

Sun

Sept

4

Moderate at V and freshening steering W.S.W.  
Saw a beach Mid part by too under double reef  
M Top sail and storm sails. at 1 A.M. steered  
W at 10 set Double reefed F Top sail. wind E. with rain  
Lat by Obs 24.56 S Long 167.27 W

Mon

Sept

5

Moderate gales at E and overcast steering West  
with double reefed F Top sails set Mid part the  
same wind veered around from E to N and to S of  
the West at 11 A.M. all sail set  
Lat 25.08 S Long by Chron 170.00 W

Tues

Sept

6

Moderate gales steering W with all sail set  
at 1 Shortened sail and steered W.S.W.  
Mid part by S.W. latter part saw in the after  
noon a fine and aft Schooner steering E on  
exchanging signals she showed a flag Red  
White & Blue. Blue uppermost  
Lat 24.56 Long 171.36 W

Wednes

Sept

7

Moderate gales at E cruising mid & latter  
parts fresh breezes saw Gulls & Rafters  
watch employed heaving in for Broad  
Lat 25.35 S Long by Chron 173.21 W



Thurs in By Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1870  
Sept 8 moderate gales at E to ENE steering S.W. at 4.30  
hauled too heaving N continued so through the  
day clear reefed M<sup>t</sup> sail and S<sup>t</sup> Mast Bay sail set  
Lat 25.35 S Long 174.12 W

Friday  
Sept 9 Moderate gales at N & E overcast, with light rain squalls  
steering <sup>at 6 A.M.</sup> N.W. under easy sail at <sup>at 10.30 A.M.</sup> 10.30 in file. at  
6 P.M. very sharp lightning in the West. Saw few Birds  
Lat by acct 25.10 S Long by Chron 174.30 W

Satur  
Sept 10 Moderate gales at N & E with light rain squalls.  
cruising in the day & by two at night mid part  
distant Tempest, latter part Overcast  
Lat 25.14 S Long 175.02 W

Sun  
Sept 11 Moderate breezes at East and squally with rain  
Mid part tempest to the South latter part  
overcast wind at East and North  
Lat 25.15 S Long 175.24 W

Mon  
Sept 12 Overcast, at 7 P.M. Heavy Tempest overhead  
at 9 settled Tempest but lightened, latter  
part overcast, light airs  
Lat 25 24 South Long 175.19 1/2 W

Tues  
Sept 13 Overcast and Rain squalls at 4 P.M. taken  
away at the South remainder of the Day pleasant  
Lat by Obs 25.45 S Long 175.47 W

Weds  
Sept 14 Overcast wind SW cruising at 7 A.M.  
Saw a Sail at 10 Spoke Bk Brownshield  
of Port. Fairhaven, Fair Master 17<sup>th</sup> 500 Bbls  
Boiling Lat 26.24 S Long 176.07 W

Thurs  
Sept 15 Overcast at 8 P.M. parted with the Crown shield  
cruising saw Humpbacks  
Lat by Obs 26.17 S Long by Chron 176.43 W



1870

Fried

Sept

Journal of a Whaling voyage  
Overcast, wind light at N cruising saw Birds  
and a few small fish  
Lat by Obs 27.07 Long by Chron 177.04 W

Sat

Sept

17 Overcast wind from the N ward. Cruising  
saw nothing remarkable  
Lat 27.30 Long 177.16 W

Sun

Sept

18 Overcast wind Northerly Cruising saw  
a few Birds and fish  
Lat 27.48 S Long 177.30 W

Mon

Sept

19 Overcast & rising wind at N cruising and  
working to the Westward  
Lat 28.11 S Long 178.14 W

Tues

Sept

20 Overcast wind veered to N.W. rain. Thunder  
& lightning, continued rising most of the  
day. Saw fish & small Birds & Sandy Is.  
Lat 28.58 Long 177.48 W

Wednes

Sept

21 at 2.30 P.M. Sunday Is. dist 6 miles  
bore S lower for Hump backs Struck  
up to the Starboard Boat. Mr. H. was got  
hurt, cut from the whale and came  
aboard. Took up the Boats after which  
went into the Bay with a Boat. Saw  
no signs of life. Volcano still burning.  
Came off in a squall and stood to the S.E.  
and S wind W.S.W. at day light Sunday and  
Goat Is. in sight  
Lat 29.58 Long 177.42 W

Thurs

Sept

22 at 2 P.M. were to the N.W. mid & latter part  
the same at day light Sunday Is. bore  
N.W.E, dist 20 miles saw a number of  
Birds  
Lat 29.30 Long 178.44 W



in by Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1870  
Fri Sept 23 fresh breezes at S W by S W W double reefed Top sails set  
Mid part much the same latter part moderate and clear  
steered N. W. broke out for water in fore hatch  
Lat 28.12 S Long 179.52 W

Saturday  
Sept 24 Moderate breezes steering S W & N W & W W cruising  
Lat by Obs 26.45 Long by Chron 178.39 E

Sun  
Sept 25 Moderate at S W steering N W & W S W  
Lat 25 41 Long 177.15 E

Mon  
Sept 26 Moderate at S W steering N. S. W. latter part mid S E  
Lat 25.21 S Long 175.47 E

Tues  
Sept 27 Moderate at East steering to the S W some  
breeches called them fin backs  
Lat 27.25 Long 175.02 E

Wednes  
Sept 28 Moderate at merid light showers of rain  
Mid & latter parts pleasant refreshing few light  
sail saw many Birds  
Lat 28.23 S Long 174.10 E

Thurs  
Sept 29 Moderate Employed in repairing S Top Sail  
latter part preparing to send down S Top Sail  
yard & mast. to send up a new Top Mast  
Lat 28.29 S Long 173.47 E

Frid  
Sept 30 Moderate & Clear sent down the head span  
& fitted the rigging to S Bunkers mid unsteady  
sent him in to the house  
Lat 28.42 S Long 173.55 E

Sat  
Sept 1 Moderate fitting new S Top Mast &  
hoisting it up at merid Mast in end &  
rigging set up  
Lat 29.09 S Long 173.52 E



Sunday Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
October 2 fresh breeze at NE sent up J. J. P. T. T. T.  
to G. B. mast and set up the rigging at 2 P.M. wind  
blew in the night continued Reilly Squalls through the day  
to rain & heavy, Lat 30.47 Long 173.44 E  
Mon

October 3 Moderate breezes and pleasant sent up J. J. P. T. T. T.  
yard and finished off the rigging mid & latter  
parts steered N. S. W. wind at S.  
Lat 31.39 S Long 172.02

Tues

Oct 4 Moderate wind & baffling working to the Westward  
cruising. mid & latter parts wind S to S. E.  
watch variously employed  
Lat 30.37 S Long 171.10 E

Wednes

Oct 5 light airs at S. E. steering N. W. by N mid & latter parts  
steered N. N. W. under Easy Sail bent new cutting  
guy & stowed falls in Casks  
Lat 29.49 S Long 170.28 1/2

Thurs

Oct 6 Moderate breezes at S. E. steering N. N. W.  
mid & latter parts moderate breezes working  
to the Westward  
Lat 29.33 S Long 169.24 W

Frid

Oct 7 Moderate breezes at S. E. at 3 P.M. saw  
Norfolk Isle bearing N. W. dist 30 miles  
at meridian landed at Castade

Sat

Oct 8 fresh breezes lay off & on

Sun 9 fresh breezes at 10 A.M. Watch came  
ashore on liberty

Mon

Oct 10 fresh breezes lay off & on

Tues. Starboard Watch off & watch on  
Oct 11 shore at Mead



in By Sea Ranger 1870  
Wednesday Oct 12<sup>th</sup> Moderate got of a few Potatoes

Thursday 13 Moderate Watch ashore got off recruits  
at meriel Watch aboard

Latt

Long

Friday 14 Moderate finished getting off Potatoes and  
got ship ready for Sea

Sat 15 at 10 P.M. came aboard and steered S.E.  
Jamerone left at same time and steered to  
the Westward, latter part course S.E. all sail set  
Latt 30.38 S Long 167 54 E

Sun  
Oct 16 Moderate all sail set steering S.E. at  
sunset shortened sail at daylight all sail set  
at 10 A.M. saw Humpbacks & fin backs  
Latt 32 38 S Long 168.19 E

Mon  
Oct 17 Moderate at N.N.E. steering S.P.E. at sun  
set shortened sail and heave East with the  
head yards aback latter part wind was  
around from N to S by the West saw fin  
backs and birds  
Latt 33.04 S Long 168.32 E

Tues  
Oct 18 Moderate at S and freshening standing  
to the East S.E. Shortened sail at sundown  
latter part fresh breezes saw fin backs,  
Saw a Bark steering W by S. saw many Birds  
Latt 33.38 S Long 170.00 E

Wednesday  
Oct 19 one year out today with 4,000 Bbls oil  
(all sold) Thanks be to the giver of all good  
things fresh breezes at S latter part  
the same saw many Birds & a Steamer  
steering to the Westward  
Latt 34.15 S Long 171 56 E



1870 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Thursday Oct 20<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes at South steering E  
~~at 1 P.M.~~ at 1 P.M. saw the three Kings bearing E.N.E.  
at 5. Kings bore S.E. dist 3 Lys saw 2 Sails in  
the North. Midnight more moderate, at day  
light saw a Sail to the N.W. standing to the West  
Lat 33.28 S. Long 172.22 E

Friday  
Oct 21 light airs at S & pleasant standing to the E  
latter part light airs from the North saw  
killers & a Sunfish  
Lat 33.16 S Long 172.52 E

Sat  
Oct 22 light airs at N and pleasant stan-  
ding to the Eastward. latter part the same  
saw finbacks and birds  
Lat by Obs 33.41 S Long 173.23 E

Sun  
Oct 23 Moderate breezes at N and pleasant steering E  
Service Eve latter part the same saw finbacks  
Lat 33.41 S Long 174.40 E

Mon  
Oct 24 Moderate at N.W. during the 24 hours she did  
not stand from N. by S to East with  
a light shower of rain steered E.S.E  
Lat 34.02 Long 176.26 E

Tues  
Oct 25 light breezes shifting from quarter to quarter  
cruising saw finbacks  
Lat 34.46 Long 177.02 E

Wed  
Oct 26 light breezes from West for the first part  
Mid part much the same latter part  
light airs and calms  
Lat 34.07 Long 176.20 E

Thurs Oct 27 light airs at N & W steering East at  
9 A.M. fresh breezes at W  
Lat 34.20 Long 178.40 E



Br Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1870

Frid Oct 28<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes at N standing to the S & mid  
and latter parts light gales. saw a piece of  
spermaceti and birds very numerous  
Lat 34.02 Long 178.49

Sat Oct 29 fresh breezes at S & E lay up S W mid & latter  
parts fresh gales. at 2.30 A.M. wore ship lay up  
E N E. with double reefed Top Sails and fore  
sail set  
Lat 33.38 Long 179.20 E

Sun Oct 29 light gales at S E at 4.30 P.M. lay up S W  
Service Eve at 6.40 A.M. wore ship lay up E N E. set  
atten's 12 fore sail stood to the Eastward through the day  
Lat 33.04 Long 178.55 E

Mon Oct 30 light gales at S S E lay up East with double  
reefed J. & M. Top Sails and foresail set  
Middle and latter parts much the same with  
light baffling air mostly from the Westward  
Lat 33.01 S Long 179.48 East

Tues Nov 1 Moderate breezes at N lay up S W with  
all sail set at 1 P.M. saw a school of porpoises  
then whales going quick to N N W lowered and chased  
until night without success mid part  
worked to the S & latter part cruising  
Lat 32.17 S Long 179.44 E

Wed Nov 2 light air from the Westward continued so  
with calms through the day  
Lat 32.00 S Long 179.58 W

Thurs Nov 3 light air at W S W standing to the S  
mid & latter parts the same saw a Fin back  
and a sun fish weather clear and beau-  
tiful  
Lat 32.05 Long 179.45 W



Frid Journal of a Whaling voyage  
Nov 4 Begins with light air at West and plus  
air - standing to the S.W. by S. Mid part  
fresh breezes latter part the same at  
10 A.M. were ship to the North cleaning Iron  
Lat 33 59 S Long 179. 28 East

Sat  
Nov 5 Begins with fresh breezes at W. by N. Lay up 8 by 8  
at 1 P.M. lay up lay up N.W. at 6 haul up N  
with all sail set. Mid part light air and plus  
entire latter part light air and calm saw nothing  
Lat 33. 47 Long 179. 04 E.

Sun  
Nov 6 Begins with fresh breezes at S.W. and pleasant  
Mid & latter parts moderate saw nothing  
Lat 32. 57 S Long 178. 47 E

Mon  
Nov 7 Begins with moderate breezes and plus  
and steering W.S.W. at 9.30 A.M. saw  
a sperm whale off the Larboard quarter  
a long distance off coming towards the ship  
hauling to the wind lay up S.W. at mid the  
whale bore S.E. & 1/2 N. 1/2 E. 6 miles  
Lat 33. 07 Long 177. 45 E

Tues  
Nov 8 Moderate, light air and calm through  
the day saw grampuses, employed cleaning  
Iron Work.  
Lat 33. 34 S Long 177. 22 East

Wednes  
Nov 9 Light air and calm finished cleaning  
the Iron work Mid & latter parts light  
air and calm saw Grampus & Shark  
Lat 33. 51 S Long 176. 11 E

Thurs  
Nov 10 light air & calm at 7 P.M. light breeze at  
N continued so through the day  
saw a fin back  
Lat 33. 30 Long 175. 05 E



Frid in By Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1870  
Nov 11 light breezes at NNE steering W & W  
at sunset took in light sails nine latter  
parts steered W & W. saw a Fair bark  
Lat 33.15 Long 173.35 East

Satur  
Nov 12 light breezes at N with light rain & showers  
steering W & W at 9 P.M. steered W after mid-  
night light air and calm through the day  
Lat 32.47 S 172.47 E Long 172 05 E

Sund  
Nov 13 light air at SE and pleasant saw a Brig  
and Bark standing to the Eastward mid &  
latter parts working to the N.W.  
Lat 33.16 S Long 171 25

Mon  
Nov 14 moderate with smooth sea cruising mid  
& latter parts smoky saw a Bark standing  
to the S saw Grampuses  
Lat 33.12 Long 169.27 E

Tues  
Nov 15 fresh breezes at SE steering N & W at 1 P.M.  
spoke Bk Lamerlane Foxham Master  
at 11 P.M. parted company latter part  
fresh breezes and high sea  
Lat 31.25 S Long 169 26 E

Wednes  
Nov 16 fresh breezes at East steering N.W. mid & latter  
parts much the same a Brig in sight standing  
to the N.W.  
Lat 30.29.45 E Long 168.00 E

Thurs  
Nov 17 fresh breezes at East steering N.W. at 1 P.M.  
saw Philip's Isle bearing N & W dist  
15 miles at 7 P.M. spoke Bk Ann  
of Pickering Allen Master 1 1/2 ms our chas  
at 8.30 landed at Norfolk Isle sent off  
to Adams for Pilot



Friday Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Nov 18 Begins with light breezes at E and pleasant  
got off a raft of Water 102 Bbls say off and on  
during the day

Saturday

Nov 19 fine weather lay off and on getting off Potatoes

Nov 20 lay well off from the land resting

Nov 21 in the morning ship stood in and sent  
in the Boat got off a load of produce at  
Merid Anton George. Boatmen and Henry  
Ritter skinner left the Boat while on duty

Sunday

Nov 22 at 5.30 P.M. the ~~two~~ absentees had not  
returned my business being done came  
on board and sailed S.W. by W. at 7 A.M.  
Saw Sperm whales going E by N at 10.30  
struck one at meridian took him to the ship  
the weather very smoky  
Lat by Obs 27.43 N Long 167.05

Monday

Nov 23 fine breezes and pleasant at 2 corn Cutting  
at 4.30 all in at 7 were ship and stood to  
the N.E. Mid & latter parts cruising at 7  
Lat by Obs 29.56 N Long 167.35 E

Tuesday

Nov 24 Moderate and cloudy Mid & latter parts  
the same with much lightning in the N  
Lat by Obs 29.49 N Long 167.48 E

Wednesday

Nov 25 baffling with heavy clouds at 3 P.M. finished  
boiling at 3.20 heavy tempest with rain  
and hail Mid part clear and light  
air latter part fresh breezes at 1 P.M.  
E by N with whole top sails set  
Lat 29 48 Long 168.05 E



~~The Saturday~~ The Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1870  
Nov 26 fresh breezes at S S E (lay up S. W. with whole top sail  
out) steering E by N at 1 P.M. saw a sail at  
2.30 discovered that she was chasing whales at 3 saw  
the whales going to windward made all sail and beat  
up at sunset whales ahead  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile off the sail  
proved to be the Highland Mary at day light. Brig  
in sight standing to the E ward. We steaming  
from W.D.W. Employed in stowing down oil  
Lat 30.02 S Long 168.04 16.8.04 E

Sun  
Nov 27 Moderate breezes at S S E steering from S W by W  
at 3 P.M. saw sperm whales going to the N  
at 3.30 lowered at 4.30 Bow Boat struck  
at 7 took the whale to the ship the rest of the  
school took off to the N at 7 A.M. com  
cutting at 11.30 Body in (at 2 P.M. head in)  
Lat 30.40 S Long 167.51 East

Mon  
Nov 28 fine breeze at N W at 2 P.M. finished cutting  
and stood to the W. S. W. Mid part pleasant  
the part overcast heavy weather  
Lat 30 20 S Long 168 04 E

Tues  
Nov 29 fine moderate breezes but overcast lay  
up E N E at 6 P.M. rearing, calms and  
much lung for the night at 2 A.M.  
heavy squall of wind from the South lay  
too with close reefed in top sail set  
at 6 A.M. rugged calm boiling at mid  
more moderate  
Lat 30.31 Long 168.02 E

Wednes  
Nov 30 light gales but moderating at 6 P.M.  
moderate breeze with much sea at 5 A.M.  
finished boiling at 9 Calm at mid the  
same a sail in sight to the W.  
Lat 30.23 Long 167.34 East



Thurs Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Decem 1 Moderate breezes at West steering N  
Mid part much the same latter part steered &  
Employed in stowing down oil. Saw a full  
rigged Merchant ship steering East  
Lat by Obs 29.58 S Long by Chron 168 E

Frid  
Decem 2 Moderate from NW steering ENE & NE at  
7 P.M. finished stowing down 78 Bbls Spun  
oil Mid part moderate steered to the Westward  
latter part the same employed in stowing off  
shooks &c in the Fore hold  
Lat by Obs 29.49 S Long 168.00 E

Sat  
Decem 3 Moderate from S steering NW at 2 P.M. steered  
W.N.W. under easy sail latter part cruising  
Lat 29.38 S Long 167.49 East

Sun  
Decem 4 Moderate mid part Calm latter part fresh  
breezes, standing to the Eastward and South  
Lat 29.48 S Long 168.04 East

Mon  
Decem 5 fresh breezes at 1 P.M. Passed the  
Faraway of Sydney 8 ms out 130 sperm and 150  
Humpback. at 9.30 A.M. Bordered the Highland  
Lat 29.42 S Long 168.00 East

Tues  
Decem 6 Moderate breezes at N Bk Faraway and Brig  
Highland Mary in sight Norfolk Isle bore  
N at mid. at 1 P.M. heavy swell from SW at  
7 A.M. light gales at N Norfolk Isle in sight  
bearing N by W at mid. bore N.N.W.  
Lat 29.28 S Long 167.58 E

Wednes  
Decem 7 Moderate gales at SW steering N.N.W.  
at 4 P.M. off the town at 5 A.M. Cascade  
Spoke Bk Three Brothers with 580 Bbls sperm  
at 10 A.M. landed at Cascade for the two whalers  
Lat 29 S Long 167.47 E



in By Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1870  
 Thurs Decem 8<sup>th</sup> Moderate gales at S E at 3 P.M. returned  
 with the two deserters Antone George and Henry  
 Ritter. questioned them why they ran away.  
 Antone George didn't know he felt he was a fool  
 before he had been gone an hour, and was sorry  
 Henry Ritter deserted because he wanted to get  
 home. rather a long road home, via Norfolk Isle.  
 at 5 P.M. sent them to their duty and stood to the  
 S & West mid & latter parts moderate head W & S  
 at day light made all sail  
 Lat 40° Long

Friday  
 Decem 9<sup>th</sup> light breezes at S and clear by up W & S with  
 all sail set mid & latter parts moderate at  
 S S W & S W at stood to the S E  
 Lat by Obs 29.23 S Long 167.20 E

Saturday  
 Decem 10 light breezes at S W steering S E & S with all  
 sail set at 6 P.M. Capt Cleveland of Sydney  
 Bark far away Came aboard at 9 P.M.  
 parted company and stood to the S W  
 latter part fresh breezes by up S W & W with  
 double reefed Top sails set  
 Lat 30.00 S Long 166.30 East

Sun  
 Decem 11 fresh breezes at S E steering W S W with  
 double reefed Top sails set cruising along  
 mid part by up W S W under short sail  
 latter part all sail set by up S. W.  
 Lat 29.38 S Long 165.29 East

Mon  
 Decem 12 fresh breezes at S. E. East steering S. W. all  
 sail set at sunset shortened sail at day light made  
 sail at 7 A.M. all sail set saw flying fish  
 Lat 30.00 S Long 163.30 East

John King, Jim Beck, C. G. Parker Jr Sec & Officer sick.  
 & off duty



# Journal of a Whaling voyage

Tues (Dec 13<sup>th</sup>) Begins with light airs at S & clear  
lay up N S W, at sunset set half watches,  
all sail set - Mid & latter parts light  
baffling wind at 11 A.M. boarded American  
Bark Chat Brewer, of Thomaston Maine, from  
New Castle bound to Valparaiso with Coal  
Lat 30 28 S Long 163. 05 E

Wednes

Decem 14 light southerly airs lay up E S E & S W  
Mid & latter parts light baffling wind steering S W by S  
Saw Grampuses and an Alibon  
Lat 31. 00 S Long 162. 47 E

Thurs

Decem 15 light airs & calms. Saw Porpoises, at 7 P.M.  
light air at N. & W Steered S W by W. Mid  
& latter parts Moderate breezes at N and cloudy  
steering S W by W took in J. & M. J. & Sails  
Lat 32. 06 Long 160. 48 East

Friday

Decem 16 fresh breezes at N. and cloudy, steering S W  
double reefed the Top Sails Mid part  
tempestuous from 8 to 10 P.M. after which  
time the wind came in from S E & contin-  
ued so through the day saw pieces of Sperm  
and a seal standing to the North

Satur

Decem

17 fresh breezes at S E, steering S. W, partial gale by  
Mid part headed S and that sail at  
day light made sail  
Lat 33. 38 S Long 159. 10 E

Sun

Decem 18 Moderate breezes at E and pleasant steering S  
with all sail set saw Porpoises Mid & latter  
parts cruising  
Lat 33. 54 S Long 158 46 E

Mon

Decem 19 Moderate spoke Swedish Bark Riam for Hong Kong  
Lat 34. 23 S Long 159 52 E



Tues<sup>n</sup> in the Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1870

Decem 20 fresh from NW steered E by S saw a Steamer steering N E by East. Mid part steered S. at midnight lay with main top sail aback from 5 to 12 steered S E to S S W.  
Lat 35.21 S Long 160 00 East



Decem 21 Moderate from NW at 1 P.M. overcast at 7 shortened sail lay up S W saw Porpoises and Birds Mid & latter parts rainy saw Birds lay under short sail  
Lat 36.00 S Long 160.05 E

Decem 22 Moderate breezes and overcast steering E by N saw a Shark Mid & latter parts rainy wind E by S from 10.30 P.M. lay up N E by N  
Lat by Acct 36.55 S Long 161.22 East

Decem 23 fresh breeze at E by S lay up N E by N saw a seal steering W. saw Porpoises Mid part light rain squalls. latter part light gales and overcast lay up N. E. by N. double reefed top sails set saw Cow fish breaches, after which saw the fish  
Lat 33.40 S Long 162.20 E

Decem 24 Comes in with light gales at E lay up N E at 1 P.M. reefs out of J. & M. top sails. at 6 heard Mid part wore ship lay up E N E with wind at North and NW with squalls of fine rain  
Lat 32.38 S Long 163.31 E

Dec 25 fresh breezes at NW and light rain continued unsettled through the day  
Lat 32 00 S Long 164.00 E

Dec 26 foul weather Mid & latter part unsettled  
Lat by Acct 34.52 S Long 164.16 E

Dec 27 unsettled and overcast, wind from S S E to E with drizzling rain  
Lat by Obs 33.17 S Long 164.07 East

(29)



1870

Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
Wednesday December 28<sup>th</sup> 1870

Came in with rainy weather wind at E  
Mid part much the same at 6 A.M. from calm  
the wind came in from S.W. a gale and contin-  
ued so through the day steered E.N.E. double reefed out  
Lat 33.11 S Long 166.62 E

Thurs

Decem 29 light gales at S.W. hauling in to west at  
sunset shortened sail to double reefed M. Top sail  
& J. sail Mid part head to the S latter  
part lay up N.N.E. with all sail set  
Lat 32.56 S Long 167.29 E

Frid

Dec 30 light breezes at E by E, N.E. all sail  
set at sunset shortened sail to double reefed  
Top sails and headed South Mid part the same  
at 3 A.M. headed N continued so through  
the day with a rough cross sea  
Lat 32 17 S Long 167.37 East

Satur

Dec 31 light gales at E.N.E. with high cross sea  
lay up N. at sunset headed S.E. under  
short sail Mid & latter parts cruising saw  
Porpoises and Grampasses  
Lat 32.47 S Long 167.17 E

Sun

January 1<sup>st</sup> 1871  
Fresh breezes at East and cloudy  
continued so through the day  
Lat 33.05 S Long 167.24 East

Mon

Jan 2 Fresh breezes at East and cloudy  
Mid part head up N.E. latter  
part steered E by N with all sail  
set saw Fin backs  
Lat 32.39 S Long 169.00 E



Bk Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1878  
Tues Jan 3<sup>d</sup> Moderate breezes at N.W. steering  
E by N with all sail set saw fin backs  
Mid & latter parts working in to the Eastward  
Lat 33.03 Long 170 16 East

Wednes  
Jan 4 light airs and calm Mid and latter parts  
the same saw fin backs & Grampuses  
Lat 33.17 S Long 170.59 E

Thurs.  
Jan 5 light airs and calm. steering to the Eward  
continued so through the day passed tide rips  
Lat 33.17 S Long 171.38 East

Frid  
Jan 6 light airs Mid & latter parts much the same  
at 8 A.M. saw Cape Maria Van Diemen bearing  
S dist 20 miles, steered E  
Lat 33.38 S Long 172.43 E

Satur  
Jan 7 high breezes at N.W. steering E by N with all sail  
set. On this day made new regulations  
for the Mast heads and wheels viz - Copy  
from and after Monday next Jan 9<sup>th</sup> 1878 the follow-  
ing rules regulating Mast heads and wheels during  
the day when three or so called Boat Crew Watches  
will be observed. The Watch having the  
Forenoon below will take the tricks in the  
morning. After dinner, and relief after supper.

The afternoon below will take  
Mast heads & Wheels from 10 to after dinner  
and after 4 P.M. Relief as at present

Those having all day on deck  
will take the Mast heads & Wheels from  
after Breakfast to 10 A.M. & from 2 to 4 P.M.  
Steerage & Cabin Boys as heretofore

Bk Sea Ranger }  
Jan 8<sup>th</sup> 1878 } Chas E. Allen. Master  
Sailed with fine weather wind West  
Lat 33.48 S Long 175 01 E



1871

Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
 Sunday Jan 8<sup>th</sup> comes in with fine breezes at West  
 and clear weather steering E.S.E. with all sail  
 set and nothing in sight to cheer the eye Mid part  
 headed to the South smelled whales at 9 AM  
 saw something which looked like whales going W  
 did not make them out saw a piece of Tyne  
 Lat 34.50 S Long 175.59 East

Mon

Jan 9 light airs at S.W. and clear steered E by S  
 Saw a sail in the East Mid part light  
 gales at East latter part the same at E.S.E  
 Lat 35.10 S Long 175.19 East

Tues

Jan 10 light gale at N.E. with a rough sea head  
 up E.S.E. fall off S.S.E. Mid part the same  
 latter part wind more to the N head up E  
 set fore sail & double reefed J. top sail  
 Lat 35.49 S Long 175.59 East

Wednes

Jan 11 light gales at N by up E.N.E. fore top sail in  
 Lat 35.11 176.40 East

Thurs

Jan 12 light gales standing to the East saw  
 Black fish & Porpoises  
 Lat 34.49 S Long 178.05 E

Fri

Jan 13 light gales at East steered W. by S  
 continued so through the day  
 Lat 35.04 S Long 176.09 E

Sat

Jan 14 at 3.30 P.M. saw two meagre Isls  
 bearing S.P.W. dist 10 leagues at 11 in  
 to the Ward by night Morning at  
 4 P.M. steered N.W. by N for Cape Breck  
 at 11.30 landed at Russell  
 Bay of Isles



Sun Pt Va Ranger of New Bedford 1878  
Jan 15 off and on, off the Bay of Isles

Mon  
Jan 16 off and on Bay of Isles ship Mitum  
came in at anchor

Tues  
Jan 17 off and on after Noon came aboard. Boat  
was towed out by the Steamer

Wednes  
Jan 18 at 3 P.M. came aboard and stood out to sea  
at 9 cleared Cape Bass at 12 steered E by N  
stood to the E by N through the day  
Lat by Obs 34.46 S Long by Chron 175.39

Thurs  
Jan 19 moderate at S.P.E. standing E by N latter  
part N by E with light rain saw Birds  
Lat 33.56 Long 176.17 E

Frid  
Jan 20 moderate at S.P.E. by N by E & N E by N  
latter part cruising strong breeze at ESE  
Lat 34.48 Long 176.38 E

Sat  
Jan 21 light gales at ESE cruising under short  
sail saw flying squid and Birds  
Lat 34.00 Long 177.07

Sun  
Jan 22 light gales cruising, under short sail  
mid P latter part standing to the NE at  
10 A.M. passed a Bark standing to the S  
Lat 33.22 S Long 177.36 E

Mon  
Jan 23 light gales at ESE at 7.30 P.M. passed a  
Bark standing to the N.E. at 8 A.M. saw  
ship to the N.E. and nothing in sight  
Lat 33.28 S Long 177.43 E

Tues  
Jan 24 Moderate breezes at E by S had N.E. by N see  
sail set mid & latter part cruising (23)  
Lat 33.23 S Long 177.33 E



1871

Neames Journal of a Whaling voyage  
Jan 25 Begins with fresh breezes at S E saw  
a Bk and Ship to the Westward mid  
and latter parts cruising Ship & Bk passed  
Lat 33 14 S Long 178. 12 East

Thurs

Jan 26 Begins with fresh breezes at S E lay up S E at  
2 P M head. S P light sails in Ship  
Milton in sight standing to the S. E.  
Lat 33. 14 S Long 178. 07 East

Frid

Jan 27 fresh breezes at E S E cruising mid  
and latter parts the same  
Lat 34. 01 S Long 178. 10 East

Sat

Jan 28 fresh breezes at E S E cruising middle  
& latter parts the same the Milton in sight  
at 10 P M the Ionia in sight  
Lat 33. 30 S Long 178. 22 East

Sun

Jan 29 fresh breezes at E S E at 3 P M spoke Bk  
Ionia Capt John Norton 45 Ms out  
11.30 Whale and 580 sperm oil. Middle  
& latter parts Calm. Ionia in sight  
Lat 33. 30 Long 178. 28 E

Mon

Jan 30 fine pleasant weather at 2.30 P M many  
young killers in sight lowered but did not  
strike Middle & latter parts cruising at  
10 P M moderate breezes from W continued  
so through the day  
Lat 33. 26 S Long 178. 42 E

Tues

Jan 31 Moderate at W. S. W. repaired the Main  
sail Mid part lay under that sail At 2 A M  
reported Bunt of Whales at 5.30 day light saw  
sperm Whales going quick to the S by West  
at 7 lowered at 10 called Boat aboard  
Lat 33. 48 S Long 178. 49 E



in Bk Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1871  
Weems Feb 1<sup>st</sup> begins with calm mid part light air  
from the N.W. latter part fresh breezes steering S.E.  
the James Arnold in chase saw White Water  
Lat 33.54 S Long 179.35 East

Thurs  
Feb 2<sup>nd</sup> begins with fresh breezes at N.W. and pleasant  
at 1 P.M. spoke ship James Arnold of New Bedford  
and went aboard at 7.30 returned mid & latter  
parts fresh breezes stood to the N.W. pt. in sight  
Lat 34.14 S Long 179.05 East

Fri  
Feb 3 begins with fresh breezes at S.W. cruising mid  
& latter parts the same J.A. Arnold out of sight  
Lat 33.58 S Long 178.46 East

Sat  
Feb 4 fresh breezes cruising latter part under  
off to the north  
Lat 34.01 S Long 178.49

Sun  
Feb 5 fresh breezes at S.W. steering N & N.E. mid  
part by by latter part cruising saw  
Spouts & ripples call them Algerines  
Lat 32.56 S Long 179.05 E

Mon  
Feb 6 Moderate breezes at S.E. N. to N.W. saw  
a Bq to the Eastward mid part calm latter  
part the same Bk still in sight  
Lat 33.07 S Long 179.00 East

Tues  
Feb 7 Calm at 2.20 P.M. saw sperm Whales  
heaving to the N.W. lowered 2 boats & whale  
soon took off chased them until sunset  
a Bk in sight to the Eastward called her  
the Olga mid part calm latter part  
light air and calm parted the ships heads  
around both sides  
Lat 32.47 S Long 179.01 E



1871

Wednes

Feb 8

~~Feb 8~~

Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
 Comes in with light airs at N E by N  
 steering N W by N mid part light rain  
 latter part calm & light airs saw a Bk  
 which looked like the Far away  
 Lat 32.27 S Long 179.05 E

Thurs

Feb 9

~~Feb 9~~

Comes in with light breezes at SE air  
 calm with light rain shower saw Porpoises  
 at day break two Ships & a Bk in sight  
 Lat 32.32 S Long 179 00 E

Friday

Feb 10

~~Feb 10~~

Comes in with light airs at 3 P M saw the  
 James Arnold take a Whale alongside  
 mid & latter parts light breezes at N W  
 P W passed a carcass three Ships & a Bk  
 Lat 32.58 S Long 179.69 E

Sat

Feb 11

~~Feb 11~~

light breezes at N at sunset baffling at 11  
 fresh breezes at N E steered W S W at 9 AM  
 steered N W at Meric hauled to the wind lay  
 up N E double reefed Top sails set  
 Lat 33.35 S Long 178.51 East

Sund

Feb 12

~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~~~Feb 12~~

fresh breezes at E S E lay up N E Min  
 & latter parts fog & rain under Shaker  
 Lat 33.15 Long 179.30 East

Mon

Feb 13

~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~~~Feb 13~~

Moderate breezes and heavy swell with  
 fog at 1 P M lit up James Arnold  
 and three Brothers in sight Capt B  
 & lady came aboard mid & latter part  
 cruising at 9 AM light gale with rain  
 Lat 33.20 Long 179.30 E

Tues

Feb 14

~~Feb 14~~~~Feb 14~~~~Feb 14~~~~Feb 14~~~~Feb 14~~

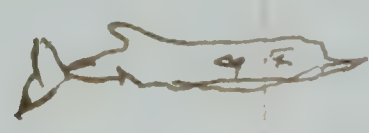
light gales with rain steering to the  
 Westward latter part steered to the  
 Eastward wind S Westery  
 Lat 33 25 Long 178 25 E



Wednesday Dk Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1871

Feb 15 moderate and pleasant cruising  
Lat 33.23 S Long 178 W East

Thurs

Feb 16 Moderate at S and pleasant standing to the  
 NE Mid & latter part the same saw a Bk  
steering to the Westward. lay up NE by East  
Lat 32 52 S Long 179 00 E

Friday

Feb 17 Moderate at ESE by up NE by E all sail set  
Mid part light squalls of fine rain latter part  
the same Ship Adeline & a Bark passed to wind  
ward standing to the South  
Lat 32.07 S Long 179.57 East

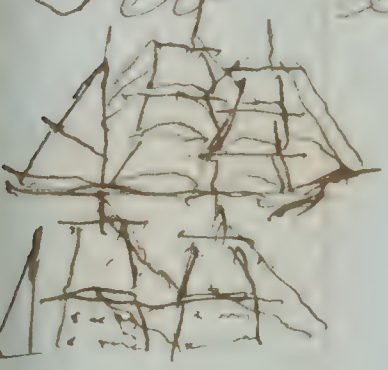
Satur

Feb 18 Moderate wind with hard rain squalls  
standing to the NE a Bk to windward stand-  
ing to the SE at 6 PM was Ship the SSE  
latter part cruising  
Lat 32.02 S Long 179 58 W

Sun

Feb 19 light air and calm cruising saw Porpoises  
Mid & latter parts the same saw Grampuses  
Lat 31.56 S Long 179.55 W

Mon

Feb 20 light air at NE and fog saw Porpoises  
Mid & latter parts the same saw two ships  
standing to the S.E. a few small fish  
around the ship saw Porpoises & Grampuses  
 Lat 31.55 S Long 179.49 W

Tues

Feb 21 light air at NE at 1 P.M freshened a little  
at East tacked and stood to the N by up  
N by E Mid & latter parts the same  
Lat 31.19 S Long 179.38 W

Wednes

Feb 22 Moderate breezes and cloudy Mid part rainy  
latter part overcast at 10 AM steered SSW  
Lat 31 20 S Long 179.25



Thurs Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Feb 23 comes in with light gales at ENE steers  
SSW at sunset shortened sail at day  
break steers SSW.



Frid

Lat 32.10 S Long 179.55 W

Feb 24 light gales and rain, steering SSW at  
at 1 P.M. saw a sail on the Western tack  
Mid part by two latter part the same heading  
to the Eastward at day light passed the Three  
Brothers standing to the N West



Lat 33 13 S Long 179 40 East

Sat

Feb 25 light gales at N with fery squalls mid  
& latter parts rain at 8 A.M. began to back  
away at 9 light wind around to WSW saw  
nothing. made sail and stood to the Sward  
Lat 33.43 S Long 179 21 East

Sun

Feb 26 light airs at WSW at 1 P.M. the wind back  
ened in to the N.W. lay up W.S.W. with all sail  
set Mid & latter parts lay up SSW under  
double reef'd Top sails & courses, light rain  
Lat 34.36 S Long 179 09 E

Mon

Feb 27 Moderate breezes at W & cloudy steering  
to the Sward under short sail Mid  
& latter parts wind moderate veering from  
NW to SSW and backing again to NW & N at  
mid wind N.N.W. heading N by S  
Lat 34.49 S Long 178.55 E

Tues

Feb 28 Moderate at NNW at 7 P.M. Barometer at  
29.5. wind came out to west in a squall  
close reefed the fore & main Top sail. lay up  
SSW continued so through the day  
at 2 A.M. reported smell of Whales  
Lat 35 04 Long 178 50 E



Wellnes  
Mar 1 in By Sea Ranger of New Bedford  
light gales at W Mid & better parts much  
the same lay too under close reefed M T sail  
Lat 34.58 S Long 179 00 E

Thurs  
Mar 2 Moderated made sail & cruised for whales  
saw a few Albatross and Mutton Birds  
Lat 34.48 S Long 178.48 E

Frid  
Mar 3 Moderate good whole weather mid part  
the same better part calm  
Lat 34 36 S Long 178.38 E

Satur  
Mar 4 all this day good seeing and good whole  
weather saw a piece of dead squid  
Lat 33.38 S Long 178.04 E

Sun  
Mar 5 good Whaling weather better part light gales  
at NE lay heading to the Westward  
Lat 34.11 S Long 177.33

Mon  
Mar 6 fresh gales at NE at 7 P.M. veered to NW  
and moderated more ship head S W  
latter part fresh gales at W more to the S  
Lat 33.48 S Long 177.39 East

Tues  
Mar 7 fresh gales at W at 3 P.M. Blowing furiously  
at 4 More ship head up NW by N fell off N  
at 7 P.M. more moderate at day light mod-  
erate made sail few Birds in sight  
Lat 34.33 South Long 178 00 East

Wednes  
Mar 8 fresh gales at W lay up S S W with all sail set  
Mid part the same latter part moderate  
with light rain squalls. occasionally  
saw a few Birds no small fish  
Lat 34.41 S Long 177.12 East



Thurs  
Mar 9 Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Came in with light breezes at East &  
cloudy steering N.W. with a good  
look out from Masthead and nothing  
in sight to cheer the eye at sunset  
shortened sail steering the same  
Middle & latter part Calm  
Lat 34° 43' S Long 176° 30' E

Frid  
Mar 10 light airs and Calms Mid part the  
same latter part moderate breezes  
at S.W. ~~West~~ West & N.W. saw surf fish  
Guano fish Porpoises Finbacks small fish  
and grampuses. & kelp.  
Lat 34° 19' S Long

Satur  
Mar 11 Moderate breezes and pleasant steering to  
the Westward  
Lat Long

Sund  
Mar 12 Moderate breezes steering W.S.W. at daylight  
Saw the land, the Cape Bret bore S.W.  
dist 45 miles Bk Eliza and Three Busters  
in sight at 1.30 P.M. came to anchor  
in Port of Russell Bay of Isles, in 5 fathoms.  
Water with 35 fathoms chain.

Tues  
April 18 at 7.30 in the morning I came aboard  
and hove to at 8.30 got underweigh  
and steered out at 10 passed the main pin  
at Merid observed in Lat 34° 54' S

Wednes  
Apr 19 fine weather and fresh breezes at S.W. steering  
N.E. by N set half watches Mid & latter  
parts fresh at S.W. at day light steered  
E.N.E. saw Birds watch Venus & J  
Empyzen  
Lat Long



1871

Thurs Apr 20 in By Sea Ranger of New Bedford  
comes in with fresh breezes at P W and cloudy  
steering E N E at 8 P M steered N E by East continued  
so through the day saw many Birds  
Lat 32.22 S Long 179 50 East

Friday 2  
Apr 21 comes in with fresh breezes at S and passing clouds  
steering N E by E with all sail set at sunset  
shortened sail and steered E by N at 7 A M  
steered West two sail in sight  
Lat by Obs 31 45 S Long 178.45 W

Satur  
Apr 22 comes in with fresh breezes at S W and  
cloudy spoke Bk Landerlane nothing else  
bearing Bay of Isles Munro and James  
in sight. Mid & latter part standing to  
the South saw Bird & pieces of Lytle made  
French Rock at 2 P M  
Lat 32.32 S Long 179.51 W

Sund  
Apr 23 comes in with fresh breezes at S W and  
passing clouds steering to the N W mid  
and latter parts cruising  
Lat by Obs 31.31 S Long 179.20 East

Mon  
Apr 24 comes in with fresh breezes at S P E steering  
S W mid and latter parts steered N W by W  
with all sail set bound for Calas Bank  
and wreck Reef  
Lat 30.30 S Long 176.20 East

Tues  
Apr 25 comes in with fresh breezes at S E steering  
N W by West Mid & latter parts the same  
at 3 A M wind at E N E steering N N W at  
7 steered W by N. saw many Mutton Birds  
latter part the weather dark and rainy  
in squalls  
Lat by Obs 28.55 E Long 173 08 East



1871 Apr Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Wednes 26 comes in with fresh breezes at E.N.E. steering  
W.N.W. with whole Lp sails set. Mid &  
latter part the same saw flying fish  
Lat by Obs 27.33. S Long 170.25. East

Thurs

April 27 comes in with fresh breezes at East and  
pleasant with a rough Sea at 2 P.M. Steered  
S.W. with double reefed Lp sails set.  
Mid part shortened sail latter part  
of N by W with fresh breeze rough sea  
Lat by Obs 28.28 S Long 168.18 East

Fri

Apr 28 comes in with fresh breezes at East and  
cloudy steering S.W. at sunrise shot  
gun fire at mid night heard 1 shot  
at E at day light Norfolk. Sub bore S.W. by W  
Lat by Obs 29.04 Long 167.58 E

Sat

Apr 29 comes in with fresh breezes at E.N.E. and  
rough sea at 5 P.M. left the Sub. spoke  
1000 about 1000 11:00 from Sub. with  
with 300 Lp sails 140 Whales Steered S by E  
Lat by Obs 30.35 S Long 167.58 E

Sund

Apr 30 comes in with fresh breezes at E.N.E. and  
pleasant steering S by East & S. Mid part  
lay heading to the S.E. latter part cruising  
Saw a few birds  
Lat 31.31 S Long 167.00 E

Mon

Apr. comes in with fresh breezes at  
E.N.E. Mid part light gales head up  
N to N.N.W. latter part fresh gales  
at 9 A.M. were ship by up S.E.  
off S close reefed M Lp sail  
L. Lp Mast stay sail V.M. Spencer set  
Lat Long

May 1st



in Ok Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1871  
Tues May 2<sup>nd</sup> comes in with fresh breezes at N E and rain squalls  
hauling to the S E with close reefed top sail at the Main  
Mid & better part racing with lightning at 9 AM  
steered N W by W continued so through the day  
Lat 30.50 S Long 165.25 East

Wednes  
May 3 Comes in with light gales at N E and squalls of  
rain steering N W by W at 6 split M T G sail at  
9 split Fly Jib & F. Top. Gallant sail, at 6 saw a  
Brig to the South steering East Mid & better part  
squally lay up N N E  
Lat 29 51 Long 164.16 E

Thurs  
May 4 comes in with light breezes at N W by up N N E  
with all sail set. Mid part wind more to the  
West by up N N W latter part N W by N emp  
loyed in repairing Top Gallant sail bent  
new Fly Jib. Saw an Albatross  
Lat 28.16 S Long 164.22 East

Fri  
May 5 comes in with light breezes at W S W by up  
N. W. with all sail set Mid & better part  
moderate steering N by N. wind at S West  
Lat 26.51 S Long 162.41 East

Sat  
May 6 comes in with light breezes at S W by up W N W  
with all sail set painted Stewards Boat  
Mid part light rain squalls  
Lat 26.21 S Long 161.13 East

Sun  
May 7 comes in with fresh breezes at S. S. W. steering  
N by N Mid part by with head yards aback  
latter part missing top flying jib  
Lat

Mon  
May 8<sup>th</sup> Moderate Easterly breezes missing for a time  
saw a pair of Gulls  
Lat Long



187

May 8 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
 Tues 9 Comes in with light Easterly wind and cloudy  
 mid & latter parts the same, cruising  
 at 12 o'clock over Watches  
 Lat 23.57 S Long 157.41 East

May 10

Comes in with light air and overcast Cruising  
 to the N.W.ward mid & latter parts cruising  
 saw birds & small fish  
 Lat 23.51 Long 156.55

Thurs

May 11

Moderate Saw the Bk Three Brothers at  
 3 P.M. saw her boats down at 4.20 Saw  
 a Sperm Whale, galled, about 7 miles off  
 Mid. parts light air and calm latter part  
 Moderate breezes from the N. Stove to the Westward  
 two Bks in sight at 7.20 saw a Sperm Whale  
 going very slow to the N.W. lowered three  
 Boats at 10.40 the Larboard Boat struck  
 at 11.30, Whale dead, at 2.30 took him  
 to the Ship. Larboard & Waist Boat slightly  
 stove. A Schooner also in sight.  
 Lat 23.54 S Long 157.05

Frid

May 12

Light breezes at N took the whale aboard  
 at 2.30 at 3.30 hooked on and took in  
 the jaw and cut part of the head. through  
 the right diving at 4.20 commenced cutting (at  
 6.30 P.M. Body in)  
 Lat 24.11 S Long 157.03 E

Sat

May 13

Moderate breezes at N.W. and pleasant  
 at 1.30 Body in at 5.30 head in  
 two sails in sight. Mid & latter parts  
 light baffling winds at 2 A.M. began  
 to boil the body at day light 3 Bks in  
 sight one of them boiling. Overcast.  
 Lat by Act 24.00 Long 157.01 E





Thurs  
May 14 U.S. Sea Ranger of New Bedford  
comes in with light wind at WNW by up N  
at 3 P.M. passed two Bks one of them boiling at  
sunset Shuttered Sail weather raining Mist. & latter  
part light rain squalls with a heavy swell from  
SW wind baffling to all points of the Compass Emp  
loyed in boiling. Bk in sight  
Lat 23.45 S Long 155.47

Mon  
May 15 From merid until 7 P.M. cloudy & overcast at  
light rain squalls. mid part squally. latter, fine  
pleasant & Bk in sight employed in boiling  
Lat 23.45 S Long 156.10

Tues  
May 16 fine weather, light air from SE cruising under  
sail at 5.30 P.M. spoke Bk Metaras of Sidner Steffen  
master 7 ms 75 Bbls at Midnight finished stowing  
72 hours 110 Bbls. Mid & latter parts cruising.  
Lat Long

Wednes  
May 17 fine weather Mid and latter parts she came  
at daylight began to break out for stowing down  
at 8 A.M. spoke Bk Far Away of Tracy  
Lat 24.17 Long 155.28 East

Thurs  
May 18 fine weather, employed in stowing down. Bk  
in sight Mid & latter parts fresh breezes at SE  
the Far Away in sight employed in stowing  
down saw flying fish  
Lat 24.23 S Long 155.25 East

Friday  
May 19 fine weather cruising South of Cites Bank  
with a good look out from musthead and many Bk  
in sight to Chen the day  
Lat 23.42 S Long 155.45 E

Satur  
May 20 Moderate breezes at SE saw Porpoises  
at day light. Bk in sight N & E dist 5-6  
Lat 23.17 Long 155.34 S



Sun Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
May 21 fine weather light airs at 1.30 P.M.  
landed on Carlos Bank. for eggs procured  
a lot and at 4.30 returned to the ship and  
stood to the North Mid. & latter parts  
light airs and heavy S.E. wind at  
day break the Bank in sight  
Lat by Obs 22.48 S Long 155.34 E

Mon  
May 22 light breezes at East & N.E. and cloudy  
Mid part light squalls latter part  
overcast by up S.E. & S all sail set  
Lat 23.01 S Long 156.03 E

Wed  
May 23 moderate breeze at S.W. by up S.E. & S  
Mid part light squalls latter part  
overcast by up S.E. & S all sail set  
Lat 23.01 S Long 156.03 E

Thurs  
May 24 fresh breezes at S.W. & S.E. clear  
Mid part rain squalls latter part  
calm & clear at Merid light breeze at S  
Lat 24.12 S Long 155.55 E

May 25 fresh breezes in squalls  
saw Porpoises and Manx Black fish  
Mid part rain squalls latter part  
calm & clear at Merid light breeze at S  
Lat 24.58 S Long 156.15 E

Frid  
May 26 Moderate breezes at S.E. steering N.E.  
with all sail set Mid & latter parts  
cruising saw Porpoises & pieces of Squal  
Lat 24.37 Long 157.13

Sat  
May 27 Moderate breezes at S.E. Mid part moderate  
at S.W. latter part W.S.W. and clear  
stood to the N.N.W. saw a sail steering S.E.  
saw a finback  
Lat 23.58 S Long 156.25 E



Sunday Pt. Lea Harbor of New Bedford 1871  
May 28 Moderate at S.W. Bk Three Brothers in sight.  
Mid & latter parts moderate the Three Brothers in  
sight saw Small fish & Birds  
Lat 23.38 S Long 156.38 East

Mon  
May 29 Moderate at S.W. The Three Brothers and another  
Bk in sight Mid part stood to the NW latter  
part the same a Sail in sight standing to  
the North employed in repairing the J. Top Sail.  
Lat 22.37 S Long 155.58 East

Tues  
May 30 Moderate at S.W. lay up NW Saw Herring fish  
and Small fish and Birds Mid part pleasant  
latter part cruising saw Bird Isle East end  
Wreck Reef, also a Herring Buoy.  
Lat 22.09 S Long 156.23 East.

Wednes

May 31 fresh breezes at S.W. stood S.E. at 3 P.M.  
Wreck Reef bore W by S dist 4 leagues. stood  
to S.E. until 3 A.M. when we were ship  
head up W at 6.30 saw sperm whale  
going W.S.W. slow gave chase Waist Boe  
struck at 8.30 got slightly stove. Landed the  
whale. Had much trouble finding her.  
Lat 22.02 Long 155.38 E

Thurs

June 1 fresh breezes at S.E. at 3.30 got the whale  
to the ship. lay by until morning. at  
day light ship Hebeline in sight to  
windward. Hooked on to the whale  
at Merid had him in  
Lat 23.23 S Long 156.02 E

Frid

June 2 fresh breezes at S.E. standing South at mid.  
night tacked to the N.E. at 2.30 A.M. went ship  
to the South. and continued standing so  
through the day. at 11 P.M. commencing boiling  
huet  
Lat 21.44 S Long 156.00 East





Salmon Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
June 3 fresh breezes at E.P.E. lay up S with double  
reefed. Top sail, jib & Spanker set at  
sunset - close reefed the F Top sail & hauled  
jib & Spanker Mid & latter parts fresh  
breezes Employed in boiling  
Lat 22.26 S Long 155.32 W

Thurs  
June 4 fresh breezes at E.P.E. lay up NE at 4 P.M.  
finished boiling <sup>4.5</sup> Ship Adeline in sight  
to the Eastward at 4.30 Saw Bird Is.  
bearing N dist 6 leagues at 7 were Ship  
to the South. Mid part working to the Eastward  
latter part standing to the N.E. at 1 saw a sail  
ahead.

Lat 22.22 S Long 155.58 East

Mon  
June 5 fresh breezes at E.S.P. lay up N.E. at 2 P.M.  
Passed Ship Adeline cutting a large  
Whale. Bird Is. in sight bearing N.W.  
Mid part working to the Eastward. Latter  
part standing to the S. End with light S.  
Lat 22.31 S Long 156.04 E

Tues  
June 6 light breeze at E.N.E. and rising weather.  
cruising. At 2 A.M. wind S.W. and clear  
off. latter part clear. Muck reef in sight in  
the morning saw Bird & flying fish  
Lat 22.09 S Long 155.48 East

Wednes  
June 7 light breezes at S.W. and clear at 6 P.M.  
Bird Is. bore W.S.W. dist 6 lgs. Mid part  
lay up S by W with the wind at W by S  
latter part stood to the N.N.W. weather  
clear and nothing in sight  
Lat 22.09 S Long 156.08 E



Thurs ~~The~~ Ranger of New Bedford  
June 8 Moderate at W heeled ship and repaired (upper  
which was torn off by last whale. could not  
get down to the two lower courses Mid & latter  
parts moderate (upper) & set between decks  
the last fair of oil at 8.30. All were ship  
to the N.W. continued so through the day  
Lat 22.42 S Long 156.03 East.

Fri  
June 9 Moderate at S.W. cruising. saw a sail to  
the Eastward; ~~observed~~ ~~nothing~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~  
mid and latter parts of the day  
Lat 21 57 S Long 156.00.

Sat  
June 10 Moderate at S. continued so through the day  
cruising. Saw nothing  
Lat 22.22 S Long 156.07 E

Sun  
June 11 light breezes at S.E. steering N by E. saw a  
fin back mid & latter parts cruising  
Lat 22 15 S Long 156.58 East

Mon  
June 12 light breezes Cruising East from Bird Isle  
seeing no whales. Lanced two fin backs say  
for the saw Black fish. & Bird Isle  
Lat 22.17 S Long 155.42 E

Tues  
June 13 passed down by Bird Isle and stood to the  
N. saw Albatrosses. Mid & latter parts saw  
flying fish. and a piece of squid  
Lat 22.17 S Long 155.58 E

Wednes  
June 14 fresh breezes Cruising Mid & latter parts  
stood to the S saw pieces of squid & small fish  
Lat 22 49 Long 155.08 East

Thurs  
June 15 fresh breezes and squalls of fine rain from  
S.E. to E.S.E. employed in putting fore rigging  
Lat 22.30 Long 155.03 East



1871

Friday  
June 16

Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
fresh breezes at S.E. by E. by up E.N.E. with Twp sails  
set at 5.30 P.M. Bird Isle bore N.E. by E. dist.  
8 miles an Herm Brig lying at anchor at  
the West End, latter part cruising, at Merid  
Spoke ship Abigail of New Bedford  
Lat 22.32 S Long 155.38 East

Saturday

June 17

fresh breezes at S.E. to E.S.E. cruising, a ship  
& a Bk. in sight saw fin backs & Porpoises  
at day light the two sails in sight to be seen  
at 9 A.M. discovered the Abigail of New Bedford  
to have her Boats down, at 10.30 after running  
off some distance discovered she was chasing  
whales, at 11.30 lowered 3 Boats and gave chase  
Lat 22.38 S Long 155.38 East

Sun

June 18

fresh whole sail breeze and clear weather  
at 1.5<sup>PM</sup> the Larboard Boat struck a whale  
Whale sounded and took line. chased on  
with the ship until 8 Boats until sunset  
when whales to windward of the ship made sail  
and worked in to the Eastward during the night  
fresh breezes & heavy squalls which shifted the  
wind from N.E. at 5 P.M. around to S.W. at  
5 A.M. latter part clear. saw nothing  
Lat 22.49 S Long 156.12 East

Mon

June 19

Moderate breezes at W.S.W. and clear by up N.W.  
Saw a piece of Sperm Mid part squally  
latter part calm and cloudy. Rove new  
Iron Sheats & Tacks & M Braces. And coiled  
a new line of 300 fathoms for the L Boat  
Lat 22.49 S Long 156.08 E

Tues

June 20

moderate from West Mid part squally  
with rain latter part the same  
with light breezes at E steering W  
Lat 22.46 Long 156.33 E





Wednesday Ok Cha Ranger of New Bedford 1871  
 June 21 light breezes at E & SE steering W under short  
 sail mid part wind worked around to West  
 latter part cruising saw two seals  
 Lat 22.58 S Long 155.58 East

Thurs

June 22 Moderate breezes at W standing to the S the  
 Bk Othello and another Bk in sight mid  
 part under short sail latter part cruising  
 Caicos Isls bore S W at merid dist 17 miles  
 Lat 22.58 S Long 155.46 E


Frid

June 23 Moderate at S W & W working up for the  
 Isls the Othello in sight standing to the North  
 latter part moderate at day light Caicos Isls West W  
 dist 3 lgs saw sharks & small fish  
 Lat 23.05 S Long 155.40 East

Sat

June 24 Moderate at S W at 4.5<sup>PM</sup>. Larboard & Star  
 Boat started for Caicos Isls for Eggs. at 6.30 PM.  
 returned with 4 Bbls. stood to the N West  
 under short sail. latter part standing to the N  
 passed Bk Victoria standing to the South  
 Lat 22.20 S Long 155.45 E

Sun

June 25 light at W at 1 PM   
 Bird Isls in sight an American  
 Brig lying at anchor at 4 PM spoke Ship  
 Adelaide Capt M came on board latter part  
 Bird Isls & Ship both in sight  
 Lat 22.15 S Long 155.45 East



Mon

June 26 light at W cruising off to the SE  
 of Bird Isls mid & latter parts the same  
 seeing nothing but small fish and  
 a spout and beach  
 Lat 22.17 S Long 155.36 East



Tues  
June 27 Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
comes in with light air at SW at 4.30 P.M.  
The Adelie in sight with 3 Boats down  
pulling to windward. Lawrence then Boats  
for sperm whales, at 5.15 two Boats waives  
and Bow Boat struck. Bow Boat lost  
her whale at 7 P.M. took Waist Boats whale  
alongside by her. at 6 hooked on and at  
8 had her in. Cruising the rest of the day.  
Lat 22.32 Long 155.49

Wednes  
June 28 at 6 A.M. began to cut at 8 the whale in  
Lat 22.19 S Long 155 58 East

Thurs  
June 29 at 9 P.M. began to boil continued it  
through the day Adelie & Bk Metaris  
in sight  
Lat 22.17 S Long 156.04 E

Friday  
June 30 Saw Porpoises. at midnight finished boiling  
latter part pleasant. cruising  
Lat 22.19 S Long 156.06 S

Satur  
July 1<sup>st</sup> Moderate at SE saw fin backs one this  
and two Barks in sight. One the Victoria of  
Hobart Town Boiling latter part Cruising  
Lat 22.32 S Long 155.41 East

Sun  
July 2 Moderate, cruising. the Victoria in sight  
Mid part squally latter part moderate and pleasant  
the Metaris and Victoria in sight  
Lat 23.01 S Long 155.40 East

Mon  
July 3 Cruising two Bks & a Ship in sight  
Lat 22.49 S Long 155.54 E

Tues  
July 4 Cruising two Bks in sight saw small fish  
Porpoises & fin backs stored down oil  
Lat 22.39 Long 155.35 E



Wednes in Bk Sea Ranger 1871

July 5 Cruising at 6 P.M. spoke Ship Adeline. she saw  
a large whale on the E going to the S.E. latter part  
saw a Whaling Bk standing N.E. going East, saw B. Fish  
Lat 22.10 S Long 155.46 East

Thurs  
July 6 Cruising. saw birds and small fish, latter part  
baffling winds with light rain Adeline Ship in sight  
Mid & latter parts baffling heavy weather  
Lat 22.30 S Long 155.30 East

Friday  
July 7 Cruising. the Ship Adeline in sight saw fin backs  
Lat 21.55 S Long 155.42 East

Sat  
July 8 Cruising with the wind at S at 6 P.M. Bird Isle bearing  
S.W. dist 8 miles Ship Adeline. and Bk Victoria in sight  
plenty of Ship Jacks and Albatross around the Ship  
Mid part overcast latter part much the same  
Lat 22.24 S Long 155.36 East

Sund  
July 9 Cruising, at Merid. cleared away. and a fresh  
breeze at S.E. was the result of the change  
the Adeline in sight to windward. at daylight  
saw fin backs at Meridian Ship & Bk in sight  
Lat 22.26 S Long 155.48 East

Mon  
July 10 Cruising, at Merid wind at S.E. at 4 P.M.  
saw Bird Isle bearing West dist 12 miles  
a Ship & Bk in sight. a Brig reported at Anchor  
at the Isle. latter part Cruising saw small fish  
Lat 22.24 S Long 155.58 East

Tues  
July 11 Cruising. Ship Adeline in sight Mid  
part L. tuncing to the South at day light  
Cato's Is. bore N.E. dist 6 kys. at  
Merid it bore E 2 miles the Adeline  
went out of sight to the North at  
11.30 A.M.  
Lat 23.15 S Long 155.33 E



1871  
Wednes Journal of a Whaling voyage  
July 12 Cruising off Bailos Sub at 1 P M the  
Isle bore N & stood in S E by S under Easy sail  
Mid & latter parts the same saw Persees  
Lat 24.34 S Long 156.26 East

Thurs  
July 13 fresh breezes at S E. & overcast, with rough sea  
Midnight wind S E E latter part the same  
steering E under Short Sail. fine rain  
Lat 25.26 S Long 157.30 East

Frid  
July 14 Moderate breezes at S by E rough sea. fine  
rain. squalls double reefed Top sails & courses at  
Midelle & latter parts the same lay up E by N  
Lat 25.09 S Long 158.28 E

Satur  
Aug 15 fresh breezes lay up E by N altered the Top sail  
Mid & latter part stood to the S under lay  
up S by West with double reefed Top sails at  
Mid & latter parts calm saw fin backs & Grampuses  
Lat 25.09 S Long 158.45 East

Sun  
Aug 16 Moderate breeze at N W which veered to West stern  
S E with all sail set Mid & latter parts moderate  
saw Humpbacks & fin backs and small fish  
Lat 26.38 Long 160.08

Mon  
July 17 Moderate. Mid part light at E S E at midnight  
tacked to the S latter part stern S E by E  
Lat 26.47 S Long 161.10 East

Tues  
July 18 Moderate at N steering S E by East Mid & latter  
parts the same saw a fin back  
Lat 28.09 Long 163.04 East

Wed  
July 19 Moderate at N W Mid & latter part  
strong breezes at N W steering E by S  
so through the day  
Lat 29.15 S Long 166.00 E



Thurs in Bk Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1877  
July 20 fresh breezes at NW steering E by N at midnight  
hauler too heading to the N at 2 A.M. wind veered  
to the S.W. at 4.30 steered E at day light Norfolk  
Isle bore E by N dist 20 miles it merid the Isle bore  
S dist 14 miles



Frid  
July 21 fresh breezes at NW at 1 P.M. landed at Cascaes with  
Mess A & Rollin ship stood off for the night plenty  
of Humpbacks in sight wind & latter parts moderating

Sat  
July 22 Ship laying off don getting recruits off got of  
9 Bbls Sweet Potatoes

Sun  
July 23 at 4 P.M. came on board at 6 boarded Bk  
Three Brothers at 9.30 returned and stood to the  
NE with the wind at East at 8.30 A.M. saw  
a school of sperm whales near the ship going  
quick to windward beat the ship up for them  
against a strong breeze and rough sea with  
double reefed Top sails & courses set at  
merid Whales still in sight Isle 20 miles SW  
Lat 28.38 S Long 167.58 E

Mon  
July 24 Strong breeze at East, beating to windward  
Whales still in sight at 1.30 Whales he  
milled off at 2.30 lowered two Boats  
L & Waiss at 3 Waiss Boat struck and  
killed the whale at 4 the Larboard boat  
struck got swamped and lost whale on  
line. Boats lay by the other whale all  
night at day light went and cut a  
hole rove line and took the whale to  
the ship at 8 had him cabled, got Brakker  
and turned in. The wind blowing quite  
a gale Norfolk Isle in sight

Lat 28.28

Long 168.10 East





# Journal of a Whaling Voyage in

Tuesday July 25<sup>th</sup> comes in with light gales at East  
laying by the Whale Mist part the same latter  
part hard tempest with rain at 8.30 AM began  
to cut at Merid Norfolk Isle bore S E 10' 1  
15 miles a sail in sight to the South  
Lat 28.45 Long 167.25

Wednesday

July 26 come in with rain squalls at 6 PM had got  
in Body & Junk and <sup>ready for</sup> boiling, Case  
Norfolk Isle bearing S E dist 10 miles at 8 AM  
let the Case go spoke Bk Three Butters, Norfolk  
Isle dist about 5 miles, passed through between  
that and Philip Isle and hauled too to the East  
of Norfolk at 1 AM come boiling



Thursday

July 27 comes in with fresh breezes at W and passing  
clouds, Employed in boiling, Norfolk Isle  
at Sundown bore about S W dist 8 miles. Mid  
& latter parts stood to the N, making drift S E.  
Lat 28.45 Long 168.05 East

Friday

July 28

18.71

comes in with fresh breezes at W, heading N,  
with double reefed Top Sails, set at midnight  
finished boiling 1.5 Bbls. latter part Calm  
Lat 28.15 S Long 168.20 East

Saturday

July 29



light airs at WNW some swell from SW  
latter part saw a whale going to the NW could  
not make out what kind of a whale it was.  
a Bk in sight to leeward working up.  
Employed in repairing Foresail  
Lat 28.45 S Long 168.25 East

Sunday

July 30

fresh breezes and squally spoke Bk Diego of  
New Bedford 23<sup>rd</sup> mos out 1200 Bbls all told  
Mid & latter parts moderate cruising for  
Sperm Whales  
Lat 28.04 Longitude 168.45 E



Mon. *The Sea Ranger of New Bedford*  
July 31 light breezes at S & pleasant mid part light air  
at SW lay up S.E. latter part fresh breezes at SSW  
Lat 28.32 S Long 169 11 East

Tuesday August 1<sup>st</sup> 1871  
fresh at SSW working to the Westward Bk Eliza  
in sight saw a humpback mid part carried  
sail and worked to the Westward latter part stowing  
down last fair of oil  
Lat 28.22 S Long 168.27 East

Wednesday  
August 2<sup>nd</sup> fresh breezes at S by W lay up W by S finished  
stowing down 61 Bbls W. galls sperm oil  
mid & latter parts working in to the Westward  
at day light saw Norfolk Isle bearing S W by S dist  
35 miles the Bk Eliza in sight  
Lat 28.28 S Long 168.05 East

Thursday  
August 3 Moderate breezes from SSW and cloudy  
mid part light squalls of rain latter part  
moderate and clear Norfolk Isle in sight bearing  
S W by S dist 35 miles  
Lat 28.30 S Long 167.57 E

Friday  
Aug 4 Moderate breezes from SSW lay up W with all sail set  
at sunset Norfolk Isle bore S dist 30 miles mid & latter part  
cruising saw sunfish and a few birds  
Lat 28.33 S Long 167.55 E

Saturday  
Aug 5 fresh breezes at S land bearing SSW dist 30 miles  
mid part fresh latter part set whole top sails at  
mid land bore S W dist 25 miles stood to NE  
Lat 28.39 S Long 167 52 East

Sunday  
Aug 6 fresh breezes at ESE head NE at 4 PM a ship  
head S mid part the same latter part stood to  
the NE saw birds at day light the Isle bore  
S W dist 12 miles  
Lat 28.38 S Long 168.00 East



1871

Mon

Aug 7



Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Begin with light gale at ESE by up & E with  
sails set. Saw a merchant Bk standing to the S  
Mid part stood to the S latter part the same at merid  
Norfolk Isle bore West dist 18 miles -

Tues

Aug

8<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes and pleasant stood to the  
South altered the bearings of the Isle from S W  
to N. W. and saw nothing of Whale Kind  
Lat 29.44 S Long 167 51 East

Wednes

Aug

9<sup>th</sup> Moderate with light squalls of fog & fine rain  
Mid & latter parts wind at N. East the Isle  
in sight bearing NE by E saw a piece of Sperm  
Lat 29.27 Long 167.29 E

Thurs

Aug

10 Moderate gales at N and a rough sea  
heading ESE Mid & latter parts under  
fore sail & close reefed M Lopsail. at  
8 A.M. Raining  
Lat 29.45 S Long 167.20 E

Frid

Aug

11 fresh breezes at N N W and rising at  
3 P.M. manned mastsails saw a fin back  
Mid & latter parts crossing at day light Norfolk  
Isle in sight bore N. dist 35 miles

Satur

Aug

12 at 5 P.M. fresh gales and squalls Mid & latter  
parts the wind more moderate stood in  
for the Isle at merid land bore West dist <sup>mer</sup>

Sun

13 moderate at 1.30 P.M. landed with the Boat  
the Southern Cross lying off & on at Cascade

Mon

14 lay off & on Schooner Success sailed for Auckland

Tues

15 got off 10 Bbls Sweet Potatoes and 184 lb  
fresh Beef and put to sea



Wednesd<sup>th</sup> Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Aug 16 Moderate at S W at day light land 30 miles dist  
at merid the land bore S W by W dist 50 miles  
Lat 28.45 S Long 168.00 East

Thurs

Aug 17 Moderate at S S W, cruising at 8 P.M. headed two  
lay up E S E. at day light a herm Brig in sight  
at 6.30 saw Sprouts to beware which proved to  
be sperm whales at 9 lowered for them at  
Merid the Bow Boat struck and got stove and  
lost the whale. Whales going N quick <sup>168.07</sup> of whales  
Lat 28.10 S Long 167.48 East



Fri

Aug 18 fresh breezes at E S E whales going N and  
sea rough at 4 P.M. Starboard Boat struck  
a small whale and at 5 took him to  
the ship at day break got ready for cutting  
at 9 whale in and stood to the North at  
11 saw the Whales again going to the <sup>whales</sup> North quick  
Lat 27.22 S Long 167.08

Sat

Aug 19 fresh breezes at E. S. E. still in chase at sunset  
Boat came aboard without success Mid  
& latter part cruising saw fin backs at 10 A.M.  
com. boiling  
Lat 26.45 Long 167.07 E

Sun

Aug 20 fresh breezes at E N E, cruising. At 4 A.M.  
heavy tempest and hard rain cooled down  
the works. At 6.30 started the fire again  
Lat 27.43 Long 167.58 E

Mon

Aug 21 fresh breezes at N E shifted to N and round to  
West Mid and latter part fresh breezes at W S W  
at midnight finished boiling at 7 Steered  
S West with double reefed Lp sails set  
saw few Birds. Boiled out to 4 Bbls  
Lat 27.43 Long 168.47 E



1871

Tues Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
 Aug 22 comes in with fresh breezes at S cruising  
 repairing Bow Boat. Stove by whale  
 Lat 27.43 Long 168.18 E

Wenes

Aug 23 fresh breezes at SSE mid & latter parts  
 the same saw fin backs repairing the  
 Sackboard Boat stove by a whale  
 Lat 26.59 S Long 168.03 E

Thurs

Aug 24 fresh breezes at SE cruising. mid &  
 latter parts the same stowed down 45 Bbls  
 sperm oil and got out Sackboard Boat  
 Lat 26.47 S Long 167.37 East

Frid

Aug 25 fine breezes at SE and pleasant cruising  
 mid & latter parts light airs and baffling saw  
 fin backs and skip jacks.  
 Lat 27.07 Long 167.38 East

Satur

Aug 26 Moderate at East by up SSE mid part  
 much the same latter part light airs and calms  
 saw there were skipjacks & flying fish  
 Lat 27.58 Long 167.33 East

Sun

Aug 27 light Northerly airs steering SE by S at sunset  
 shortened sail and lay with the main top sail down  
 latter part cruising  
 Lat 28.13 Long 168.18 East

Mon

Aug 28 fine pleasant weather at 6 PM light airs at  
 S.E. mid part moderate latter part fresh  
 breezes at N and pleasant saw a Humpback  
 Lat 28.13 S Long 168.03 East

Tues

Aug 29 fresh breezes at N mid part fresh at  
 SW latter part light gales saw many  
 Birds  
 Lat 27.53 Long 168.00 E



Weds ~~18~~ Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1871

Aug 30<sup>th</sup> Fresh breezes at S W with high swell lay under close reefed Main Top Sail Mid part the same latter part moderate made sail

Lat 27.19 S Long 168.33 East

Thurs

Aug 31<sup>st</sup> Moderate at S.W. and pleasant lay up SSE Mid part lay up SSW latter part SW saw a Sun fish & a number of Birds

Lat 28.27 S Long 168.17 East

Fri

September 1<sup>st</sup>

Sept 1<sup>st</sup>

Moderate at NW lay up WSW at 2 P.M. saw Norfolk Is ahead at sunset it bore S.W. dist 15 miles. at 8 P.M. stood N by E latter part lay up N.N.E. with <sup>double reefed top</sup> ~~single~~ sail set

Lat 28.11 S Long 168.48

Sat

Sept 2

Moderate gales at NW steering NE by E Mid part the same latter part steered NE & N.E. by N wind light

Lat 26.53 S Long 171.00 East

Sund

Sept 3

(fresh breezes,) light airs and baffling course N.E. Mid & latter parts much the same

Lat 25.59 S Long 173.00 East

Mon

Sept 4

Moderate breezes at NW steering NE by E all sail set Mid & latter part somewhat squally at 5.30 P.M. struck a Porpoise & let him take out Shakes

Lat 25.23 Long 174.28 East

Tues

Sept 5

Moderate breezes at S steering NE by N Mid part the same latter N.N.E. reefed in Top Sail

Latitude 23.37 Long 175.44 E

Weds

Sept 6

Moderate at SSE steering N.N.E. Mid & latter parts the same saw flying fish and Birds reefed Main sail & Main Top Gallantsail

Lat 22.00 S Long 177.00 E



1871

Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Sept 7 comes in with fresh breezes at S E steering N N E with all crewing sail set Mid 8 latter parts much the same at daylight raining continue so through the day  
Lat by Acct 18.59 S Long by Acct 178.15

Friday

Sept 8 Comes in with light gales and hard rain at 2.30 P.M. close reefed fore and main. Top sails and fore steering N by E. hauled too on the port tack lay up S S W Mid part light gale latter part the same at 5.20 A.M. saw Kantara Is bearing West dist 12 miles stood to the S S W and so around the West of the Isle

Saturday

Sept 9 fresh breezes at S E. and rain squalls. Made the S W point at 1 P.M., at 2.30 landed at Lipo Village. West End of the Isle lay off & on during the night. at 9 A.M. landed again and procured a few gums & Coconuts

Sunday

Sept 10 at 3 P.M. came aboard at 4 P.M. learning from a person in a boat that there were but few gums to be had thought to give up the chance of procuring more and steered to the N. S. W. at 5 having sought direction from above was led by Malatta Bay hauled too and beat to windward at 11 A.M. came too off the Mission Station in 22 fathoms water. about 2 cables length from the shore begins civil time.

Mon

Sept 11 Mid part moderate at day light called all hands and towed ship in to 15 fathoms water came too with 60 fathoms chain. Missionary visited

Tues

12 Trawling getting off water &c was visited by the Judge



- Wednes in 1<sup>st</sup> Sea Ranger of N Bedford 1871
- Sept 13 got off a cask of water and partly painted ship  
Boat went for recruits but did not do much
- Thurs  
Sept 14 Getting off wood and painting ship
- Frid 15 one third on Liberty the rest getting off wood and  
getting ready for sea
- Sat 16 one third on Liberty stored off & got ready for sea
- Sun 17 Two thirds on liberty
- Mon 18 raining one third on Liberty
- Tues 19 one third on Liberty which squared the watches  
Discharged Dick, Jack, John, & Charles Hancock
- Wednes 20 at 9 A.M. got underway but was obliged to  
come too again tried to ship men but failed
- Thurs 21 got underway at 6.50 A.M. and saved the  
breeze sufficient to get out by the reef. light  
airs the remainder of the day could get no more
- Frid 22 off & on at N. B. Leber took on board  
1100 yards at 6 P.M. steered W.B.S. for the N. B. Sea
- Satur 23 fair trades at S.E. steering W by S continued so  
through the day - all sail set
- Sun 24 steering W by S. all sail set better part  
wind East and veering. Lat 19 45 175.34 3
- Mon 25 steering W all sail set at daylight clear  
continued so through the day  
Lat 18.5-8 Long 170.58
- Tues 26 at 4 P.M. raining at 5 saw Ensign bearing S at  
day light Tamarack Is. bore S W by W dist 30 miles



1871

Wednes

Sept 27 Journal of a Whaling voyage  
Moderate breezes at SE at 2 PM went in  
at Port Resolution Isle of Lanna with the  
Boat with the hope of getting three or four and  
did not succeed. while in a line sperm whal  
was raised from the ship going very quick  
S by E at 1 PM on board and stood to the East  
at 11 Tacked ship at merid Anmatum  
bore the East Dist 20 miles

Thurs

Sept 28 Off Anmatum did not send boat in saw  
no encouragement at 1.30 PM stood to the  
S by W wind S.E. continued so through the Day  
Lat 21.35 S Long 168.41 East

Frid

Sept 29 fresh trades lay up S by W at 1 PM bore S by  
W dist 38 miles saw humpbacks  
going to the E wind mid & latter parts stern  
S by W & S by W all sail set saw Black fish  
lowered and the L Boat got on  
Lat 22 47 S Long 167.43 East

Sat

Sept 30 light breezes lay up S. by W. mid & latter  
parts the same comm painting yellow  
streak at 11 AM saw sculling sperm whals  
going S by W to S by W slow. saw Blackfs  
Lat 24.27 Long 167.30

Sund

October 1<sup>st</sup>

Sept 31 light airs the whals seemed to have been  
disturbed at 1.30 PM lowered all 4 Boats  
and gave chase, at 3.30 PM about the  
Starboard Boat struck at midnight  
took him to the Ship at 7.30 AM began  
to cut at 11.20 finished  
Lat 24.57 S Long

Mon

Oct 2 Moderate breezes at N and clear cruising  
at daylight began to boat  
Lat 25.22 Long 168.05 East



Tues in Bk Sea Ranger of N Bedford  
Oct 3 moderate breezes at N. cruising. and boiling  
saw Hump backs  
Lat 26.22 Long 168.28 East

Wednes

Oct 4 Moderate breezes at N Cruising saw Fin backs,  
birds, and small fish at 3 PM light rain  
at 5 finished boiling 40 Bbls sperm oil  
latter part fresh breezes at SW saw a Brig standing N  
Lat by obs 25.52 S Long by Chron 168.12 East

Thurs

Oct 5 Strong breezes at S.W. saw a Hump back mid & latter  
parts cruising. Painting yellow stripes, saw a squid  
Lat 25.09 Long 168.08 East

Frid

Oct 6 Strong breezes at N midnight fresh at ENE  
latter part fresh at N.N.E. saw nothing  
Lat 24.52 S Long 167 55 East

Sat

Oct 7 Strong breezes at NNE cruising. with a sharp  
look out at masthead and nothing in sight to  
cheer the eye latter part steered S.W. Coopered Deck for  
Lat 25.24 S Long 167.44 East

Sun

Oct 8 Strong breezes and overcast steering SW at night  
hauled two heading to the Eastward at 7.30 AM  
steered S E by E continued so through the day  
Lat 26.04 S Long 167 15 East

Mon

Oct 9 Moderate and overcast mid & latter parts Calm  
steamed down 40 Bbls sperm oil saw a Lark  
Lat 26.31 S Long 167 41 East

Tues

Oct 10 fresh breezes at E steering S E by E mid & latter  
parts the same at 10 AM saw a seal  
Lat 27.09 Long 167.38 East

Wednes

Oct 11 Spoke B. Jannet. May. with 250 Bbls  
since leaving Bay of Pigs Lat 27.32 Long 167.2



Thurs Journal of a Whaling voyage

Oct 11 Moderate at E At 5.20 P.M. spike  
Bk Janet from the line 23 ms out  
330 Bbls Sperm Mid part being  
latter part pleasant at 9 A.M. saw  
Norfolk Isle

Lat 28.32 S Long 167.47 East

Frid

Oct 12 light airs and clear nothing of Whale kind  
in sight Norfolk Isle dipping from the deck  
Lat 28.29 S Long 167.45 East

Sat

Oct 13 light airs and calm saw fin backs  
and a humpback sunfish & Norfolk Isle  
at mid bearing S dist 16 miles from  
60 fathoms soon drifted into 90  
Lat 28.43 S Long 167.47 E

Sund

Oct 14 light airs at S Mid & latter parts light at  
S E at 11.30 A.M. landed with a boat at the  
settlement at Norfolk Isle the Bk Greenwich  
in the distance also the Fanny Fisher & Janet

Mon

Oct 15 light airs ship stood off until Tuesday

Tues

Oct 16 at 7 A.M. ship hauled in Boat ashore at 9  
got off Potatoes 5 Bbls & Bullock iron

Wednes

17 at 5 P.M. stood out to the Eastward saw the  
Greenwich clewed down

Lat 29.26 S Long 167.58 East

Thurs

Oct 18 fresh breezes at W cruising the Isles in sight  
Lat 29.28 S Long 167.59 East

Fri

Oct 19 fresh breezes at S & S E latter part moderate  
and clear put out the Bow Boat  
Lat 29.04 S Long 167.47 E



1871

in *R. Sea Ranger*

Sat Oct 20 fine weather cruising South of Norfolk Isle  
 Lat 30. 05 Long 167. 47 East

Sun

Oct 21 fine weather as above nothing of whale kind  
 Lat 30. 31 S Long 167. 50 East

Mon

Oct 22 fine weather plenty of Birds, no Whales.  
 Lat 31. 21 S Long 166. 36 East

Tues

Oct 23 cloudy weather good water, plenty Bird no whales  
 Lat 30. 23 S Long 166. 40 East

Wednes

Oct 25 wind E N E to E in company with the Louisa  
 saw fin backs & confined H. Ritter for refusing duty  
 Lat 30. 20 S Long 167. 01 East

Thurs

Oct 26 Moderate at E N E & cloudy saw a Bark standing  
 to the S at 10 P.M. Tempest latter part clear and  
 cloudy saw fin backs  
 Lat 29. 45 S Long 167. 00 East

Frid

Oct 27 fresh breezes at E lay up N. N. East mid part  
 much the same at 7 A.M. was ship head N by E  
 Lat 29. 35 S Long 167 12 E

Sat 28 fresh breezes



at S. E. lay up E. S. E. by N. at 6.30 P.M.  
 two sails in sight bearing S W. & S W. at 5 P.M.  
 questioned Henry Ritter as to his readiness to be  
 obedient in the discharge of his duty in future  
 to which he replied in the affirmative. consented  
 for him to return to duty. latter part  
 pleasant weather wind S W steering S East  
 Lat 29. 55 S Long 167. 35 East

Sun

Oct 29 clear steering S. E. mid part lay by latter part  
 steered to the Southward low weather  
 saw Birds  
 Lat 30. 45 S Long 168. 12 East

(25)



Mon Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
Oct 30 unsettled weather at 8.30 P.M. wind S.E. to S.E.  
continued so through the day stood to the S.W.  
Lat 31.12 S Long 167.1.15 East

Tues

Oct 31 Whole sail heeze at S.E. saw fin backs and killers  
Mid & latter part baffling a B.K. in sight  
Lat 31.22 S Long 167.23 East

Wednes

Novem 1<sup>st</sup> baffling at 3 P.M. spoke B.K. Fanny Fisher  
of Sydney N.S. Wales. Mayhew Master with 200 sp  
250 Humpback oil Mid & latter part Calm  
Lat 31.44 South Long 167.21 E



Thurs

Novem 2 light airs and Calm saw Grampuses Mid &  
latter part light heezes at S.W. and clear  
steering E. & East Looking sharp  
Lat 32.16 S Long 168.12 East

Frid

Nov 3 moderate heezes at S.W. to N.W. & clear  
steering E. by S. Mid & latter part cruising saw  
Grampuses Porpoises & Sun fish & squid  
Lat 31.52 S Long 170.30 E

Satur

Nov 4 Moderate, but cloudy, wind at N.W. saw  
fin backs and Sun fish  
Lat 32.24 S Long 170.08 East

Sunday

Novem 5 Moderate heezes at W and cloudy Mid part and  
came round to S.E. latter part the same  
cruising steering S & West  
Lat 32.00 S Long 169.48 East

Mon

Nov 6 fine heezes at N.E. and cloudy steering S.W.  
Mid & latter part cruising making to the westward  
Lat 32.31 S Long 168.26 East

Tues

7 at 4 P.M. spoke B.K. Alladin 5 weeks from Hobart town  
clear latter part rainy Lat 32.45 Long 167.45 East





Novem Br Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1871

Wednes 8 wind ESE & raining in squalls lay up SE under  
double reefed Top Sails saw many Birds  
Lat 32.15 S Long 168.05 East

Thurs

Nov 9 fresh breezes and rainy head up NE by E at 7.30 AM  
Overcast a Bark in sight to leeward heading NE East  
Lat 31.45 S Long 168.45 East

Friday

Nov 10<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes and cloudy standing to the NE at 7 AM  
steered SW. employed in Black Smithing  
Lat 30.32 S Long 169.05 East

Sat

Nov 11 fresh breezes at SE steering WSW at 4 PM saw  
a sail at 7 spoke Br Aladdin taking  
3 whales alongside latter part <sup>her cutting</sup> cruising passed  
Lat 30.15 S Long 168.38 East

Sun

Nov 12 fresh breezes at SE, cruising. Br Aladdin in sight  
still cutting saw nothing  
Lat 30.16 S Long 168.48 East

Mon

Nov 13 fresh at SE cruising at 8 AM the Aladdin in  
sight Boiling saw a Fin back  
Lat 30.26 S Long 167.58 E

Tues

Nov 14 fresh breezes cruising under double reefs  
Lat 30.18 Long 168.05 E

Wednes

Nov 15 first part fresh breezes cruising under double reefs  
Mid part the same latter part more moderate  
set all sail passed Br called her the Jeanette  
saw a Sun fish  
Lat 30.48 S Long 167.50

Thurs

Nov 16 fine weather wind E stood to the NNE  
Mid part the same latter part stood to  
the North saw nothing  
Lat 29.56 S Long 167.41 East



1871

Nov

Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Frid

17<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes at East steering S. W. Mid part steering to the South latter part Moderate and clear with a good look out from mast head and naught in sight to cheer the eye

Lat 31 07 S Long 167 31 E

Sat

Nov

18 Moderate air pleasant wind NNE lay up at Midnight wind NW latter part wind came in to SW at Merid Steered NW by N

Lat 30 48 S Long 167 00 East

Sun

Nov

19 fresh breezes at SW steering NW by N at 6 P.M. steered N by W continued so through the day

Lat 28 51 S Long 167 05 East

Mon

Nov

20 fresh breezes at SW steering to the N mid part lay up E latter part NE. under double reefed Top Sails

Lat 27 52 Long 167 48 East

Tues

Nov

21 fresh breezes at SE lay up S at day light Norfolk Isl bore <sup>dist 12 miles</sup> SE at Merid bore NE. double reefs.

Lat 29 13 Long 167 32 East

Wednes

Nov

22 fresh breezes at SE and moderating steering S by W Mid & latter parts stood to the Southward

Lat 29 52 S Long 167 19 E

Thurs

Nov

23 fresh breezes at SE Mid & latter parts more moderate stood to the S. repaired Foresail Saw Grampuses

Lat 28 8 S Long 166 48 East

Frid

Nov

24 light breezes at SE lay up S so we continued through the day passed through many tide rips and much animalcules

Lat 32 20 S Long 167 12 East



Sat in Br Sea Ranger of New Bedford  
Nov 25 fresh breezes at ENE lay up SE with all sail set  
at 4 PM a Brig passed across us steering SW at 9 PM  
another Brig steering the same, saw a Breach but nothing  
more. at 7 AM tacked to the North. Water Green  
Lat 32.58 S Long 168.20 E

Nov 26 Mild steering N by W. lay up NNW the remainder  
of the day at 10 AM hauled J Top Gallant sail  
Lat 31.28 S Long 167.30 East

27 fresh at NE lay up NNW all sail set passed an American  
Brig steering SW saw a few Boats, ends with light fog  
Lat 30.38 Long 167.34 East

Tues  
Nov 28 fresh at ENE lay up N Mid & latter part light fog  
Lat 30.52 S Long 167.49 East

Wednes  
Nov 29 light airs at E & NE by E. lay up N saw whitewater  
Mid part lay up N latter part head ESE with the wind NE  
Lat 30 16 Long 167.51 East

Thurs  
Nov 30 light at N.E. lay up N.N.W. at 9 PM <sup>wave ship</sup> shortened sail by  
up E by S at daylight baffling with fog or light rain.  
latter part wind veered from NNE around to SSE  
Lat 29 48 S Long 168 30 East

Frid  
Dec 1 comes in with light breezes at SSE lay up E by S  
Mid part by by latter part stood to the E ward  
at day light sail in sight at 10 AM spoke Br  
Tamerlane with 500 Bbls oil all told  
Lat 29.57 S Long 168.51 East

Satur  
Dec 2 Moderate breezes at SSE by up E at 10 PM wave  
ship lay up SW continued so through the day  
The Tamerlane and another Br in sight  
to windward  
Lat 29.48 S Long 168.26 East



1871

Dec

Sun 3

## Journal of a Whaling Voyage

fresh breezes at S E and pleasant cruising  
at 5.50 P.M. spoke Bk<sup>d</sup> Tamerlane and Napden  
latter part cruising. the Tamerlane in sight

Lat 30.28 S

Long 167.59 E



Mon 4 fresh breezes at S E mid & latter parts the same  
at 5 P.M. spoke Bk<sup>d</sup> Hadin and Coral at 10.30  
Parted company at daylight Coral in sight at 9 am  
Lat 30.30 S Long 167.58 E

Tues

Dec

5 fresh breezes standing N.E. mid & latter parts  
the same at day light steered NNW at 10 AM  
saw the top of Philip Is. bearing N by E dist 45 miles

Wednes

Lat 30.00

Long 167.38 E

Dec

6 Moderate saw Porpoises Grampuses & small fish  
ends with light airs at S S E head East  
Lat 30.28 S Long 166.45 East

Thurs

Decem 7



Cruising saw a Brig standing  
to the S.W. some porpoises  
grampuses and small fish  
Lat 30.30 Long 167.25 E

Fri

Dec

8 Moderate & smokey weather mid &  
latter parts the same at 11.30 A.M. spoke  
Bk<sup>d</sup> Jeanette from the Meridian had seen  
no Whales  
Lat 30.38 Long 167.51 E



Sat

Dec

9 Moderate from S E cruising saw small fish  
Jeanette in sight steering NW  
Lat 30.28 Long 168.00 E

Sun

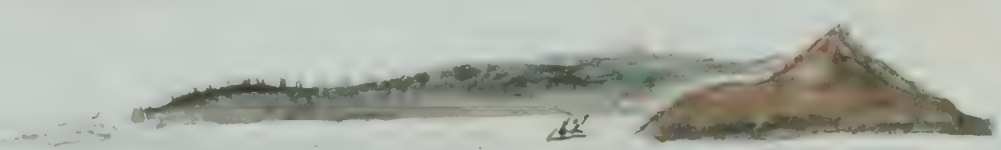
Dec

10 Moderate at S E latter part calm  
Lat 30.23 Long 168.00 E



Mon in Bk Sea Ranger of New Bedford  
Dec 11 light airs at NW & W. continued so through the  
day saw a squid and Ammalaenus.  
Lat 29.58 S Long 168.06 East

Tues  
Dec 12 light airs at ENE by up it with all sail  
set saw fin backs



Norfolk Isd bearing N 4 E  
dist 16 miles at day light it bore S E  
Lat 28.50 Long 167.36 East

Wednes  
Dec 13 fresh breezes and squally mid and latter parts the same  
making up to the Isle Jeanette in sight  
Lat 28.38 Long 167.40 East

Thurs  
Dec 14 Moderate spk Brig Aurora of Sydney bound  
on a trading voyage. Benet Master at 6 am  
landed and sent off a Pilot to get a cask of water

Frid  
Dec 15 got of a cask of water at 4 PM one watch ashore  
on liberty of 24 hours Harbours Berets Watch

Satur  
Dec 16 watch ashore ship off 8 am Larboard Boat Wreck

Sun  
Dec 17 Watch ashore Waist Boats watch ship off 8 am

Mon  
Dec 18 Watch at 8 AM watch came aboard Karl  
Henry missing. John King Jr deserted. and caught

Tues  
Dec 19 getting off Bullock and Potatoes went aboard  
the Robert Towns to try and get some men

Wednes  
Dec 20 went aboard Bk Robert Towns and shipped  
two men Harry Pierre and Peter Johnson  
seamen at men's put to sea

Thurs  
21 stood out to the North of the Isd with a good  
look out for most had nothing in sight



# Friday Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Dec 22 Moderate breezes and clear weather land in sight to the S. Cruising. Mid & latter part the same saw Grampuses and small fish  
 Lat 28.26 Long 167.55 East

Satur

Dec 23 Moderate breezes at E and pleasant lay up S E at 4 P M lay up E N E wind S E land bore S by W dist 7 lps Mid & latter part light air  
 Lat 28.40 S Long 167.45 East

Sun

Dec 24 light air holding up to the Isle for a desertion

Mon

Dec 25 light air holding up to the Isle at 7.30 A M went in with the Boat landed at Balls Bay

Tues

Dec 26 at 4 P M Returned to the Ship with Harl Harg and stood to the South with a light air

Wednes

Lat 29.20 S Long 167.47 S

Thurs

27 light air a sail in sight to the South.

at day light 2 sail in sight at 8 A M the

Napoleon rose whales, astern of us at 8.30 A M

lowered 3 Boats and gave chase Philip Isle bore N

Lat 29.44 S Long 167.46 East

Thurs

Dec 28 light air at 7 P M Boats aboard with ill success Mid part light air latter part light breeze at S  
 Lat 29.28 2 sails & Philip Isle in sight  
 Long 167.45 E

Friday 29

Moderate breezes at E S E at 4.5 P M spoke Bk. Adventure of Sydney & shipped a man from her by the Name of Robert Roberts at 8 A M Norfolk Isle bore N E by E dist 20 miles  
 Lat 29.16 S Long 167.28 E

Satur

30 Light breeze saw Blackfish Mid and latter parts fresh breezes cruising  
 Lat 29.22 S Long 167.48 E



Dec in the Ben Ranger of New Bedford Mass  
Sun 31 Comes in with fresh breezes at ESE by up S mid  
& latter parts the same passed the Lydia standing  
to the NNE saw a few Birds

Lat 30.30 S Long 166.48 East

Mon Jan 1<sup>st</sup> January 1<sup>st</sup> 1872

fresh breezes at ESE standing to the S at 4.30 P.M.  
spoke Ship Allgline. Marvin of New Bedford  
28 ms out 1150 Bbls saw the Lydia manouvering  
latter part more moderate without the S.T. sail

Lat 30 28 S Long 166.58 E

Tues Jan 2 Moderate breezes steering by the wind mid &  
latter parts much the same nothing in sight  
Lat 30.19 S Long 167.28 East

Wednes Jan 3 Moderate breezes around Jan E to W view N  
at 5.30 P.M. spoke Bk Lydia 30 ms out 800 Bbls  
Lat 30.28 S Long 167.24 East

Thurs Jan 4 Moderate breezes at SE by up SSW with  
all sail set mid & latter parts the same  
Lat 31.30 Long 166.35 East


Frid Jan 5 Fresh breezes at S East by up S.S.W. with all  
sail set at 5 P.M. spoke Bk Addison of  
N Bedford Sinclair Master latter part  
employed in breaking out after hole  
Lat 32.48 S Long 164.58 E

Satur Jan 6 fresh breezes at ESE steering S by W with all  
sail set employed in staying off the after hole  
mid & latter parts fresh breezes saw juncos

Lat 33.59 S Long 163.24 East

Sun Jan 7 light gales at ESE steering S at 4 P.M. spoke  
Bk Brownshiete with 1300 Bbls mid &  
latter parts steered S by W & S saw Porpoises  
Lat 36.08 S Long 162.42 E



Mon Journal of a Whaling voyage  
Jan 8 Comes in with fine weather breeze mod-  
erate from E steering S by E. Mid & latter parts  
the same, saw Sun squalls, & a number of  
Albatrosses. Set up F T mast & J B Back Stays  
Lat 38.22 S  Long 162.12 E

Tues

Jan 9 Moderate at E steering S. S. E. Saw a  
sail steering N. W. Heide & latter parts steer  
S E by S with the wind at N E. Water light green  
Lat by Obs 40.57 S Long 163.00 East

Wednes

Jan 10 Moderate at N E saw Kelp. Albatross plenty.  
Mid & latter parts pleasant at day light  
a sail in sight standing to the Eward  
Lat 42.58 S Long 164.45 East

Thurs

Jan 11<sup>th</sup> steering S E by S with a moderate breeze from  
the N and scalding sun continued so through  
the night. At day light strong indications  
Lat 45.46 of rough weather. At 10 A M made the  
Long 166.15 E land Resolution Isle bearing East at  
noon blowing a gale, hauled to heading W N W  
F. Wed. Jan 12 blowing hard from N with a rough sea threat-  
ening the lee boats at midnight reversing  
at 4 A M moderating at 6 made sail the  
Lat 46.138 wind having veered around to W & S. W. at 9.30  
Long 168.22 E land at merid Solander Isle in sight  
bearing E S E. West Cape of New Zealand bearing  
N by Compass. Struck a Porpoise & lost him

Sat Jan 13 light airs moderating down to a Calm. the  
swell fast subsiding. Caught two Porpoises. Saw  
Black fish. Sunset red and mild looking  
Lat 46.22 top of the land clear. Through the night the  
Long 168.258 wind continued light, at 2 A M it freshened to  
a Royal breeze at 4 the Solanders bore E N E dist  
10 miles. Stood to the S lay up S P S by W until noon  
Sent down the F. T. S. Yard. took a light squall  
from W N W at 10.30 which freshened the present breeze



Jan in *Rk Sea Ranger* A New Bedford

Saturday 14 the wind is still W & W, a good cruising breeze, the Solanders just a dip from deck, and bearing N & E by Compass. the water quite blue  
 Lat 46.52 tinged with green, caught a Porpoise at 4 P.M. the land about  
 Long 166.32 West Cape in sight plain. Stood to the South through the  
 night with a moderate breeze from W by S at 5 A.M. steered in to  
 the E & N E & N at 10 Made the Solanders.

Mon 15 Stood in to a mile from the Solanders. at 5 P.M. and then  
 Chronometer, found her running on Mean time, to day  
 Merid the no error, air light at S.W. at 8 the rocks bore S E & S  
 Solanders bore wind had died out to near a Calm. Some swell is bearing in  
 W dist 3/4 mile from the S.W. This day took a circuit around the Solanders  
 saw Porpoises going N.W. employed in making N Bay sail.

Tues 16 Fine rain with wind at W the Rock at noon bore W dist 1/2  
 mile ship lay up S.S.W. with a light breeze, at 6 P.M. from light air  
 at W and fine rain, the wind came in from E, steered W.S.W.  
 continued so through the night, at 5 A.M. Calm, at 7 took a light  
 air from S.W. Solanders bearing N by E by Compass. at 8 headed  
 W.N.W. the wind soon died out and we lay becalmed

Wed 17 At 2.30 P.M. took a fresh breeze at S.E. which veered to  
 East, ran in to the N.W. passing the Solanders, (to the West  
 ward of them) dist about 10 miles a school of Porpoises  
 came under the bow, saw a Finback. Indication  
 of a blow coming on being marked by a <sup>cloud</sup> bank in the  
 South, ran out to about 15 miles west of Solanders.  
 At 2 A.M. heavy gusts of wind from the North at  
 1.1/2 light gales at 10 fresh gales took in M top sail  
 and lay under T.T. Mast staysail & M Spencer. in B.B. Boat

Thurs 18 saw the Rock bearing N by E & E dist 15 miles. Took in  
 Lat 46.49 the Bow Boat, at midnight fresh squalls at 2 A.M.  
 Long 166.50 rain. Wind veered to the N.W. at 7 A.M. wind W.N.W.  
 at Merid still a gale at W barom rising

Fri 19 blowing a gale, wind veering to the S.W. at 2 P.M. set  
 fore staysail at 5 set double reefed Top Sails and wore  
 Lat 47.12 Ship heading N.W. by N fell off N wore to S.W. and  
 Long 167.12 kept about in one spot during the night as there  
 were many flocks of Birds and other manifestation  
 of lively ground after day light stood to the  
 North at 11.30 saw Wedge Isk & Long Isk to the E



Sat Jan 20. at 3 P.M. were off under double reefed Top Sails head up S.W. by W. at 2 A.M. were ship lay up N by W West having become almost discouraged at the protracted fresh breeze I decided twice to leave the ground and go around on the East Coast but God has directed otherwise so I am now beating away against a rough Sea, in hopes to meet the Solanders on the next tack.

Lat 46.54 S  
Long 167.12 E

Sun Jan 21 still plugging away against a head Sea, whole Top Sails & Courses set, Fly Jib & Gaff Top Sail out, heading W.S.W. on one tack, and N.W. by E on the other tack saw two schools of Porpoises

Lat 46.58 S  
Long 166.38 E

Mon Jan 22 On the Northern tack heading up N by W at 3 P.M. saw the South Coast of New Zealand ahead and off the lee Bow at 5.30 saw the Solanders bearing E dist 12 miles stood to the S.W. from 7 P.M. to 3 A.M. at 7.30 Solanders bore E by S. land plain in sight ahead by 20 miles off, <sup>wind</sup> blowing a clear breeze Top Sail heave, bent the main Stay sail, head up N.E. at 10.30 A.M. were ship furled the Top Sails and set Storm Stay sails head up W.N.W. continued so until Merid

Lat 46.22 S  
Long 166.38 E

Tues Jan 23 Blowing violently from N hauled the Steepsails at 5.30 P.M. hauled down the head of the M. Spar and stopped down the head of the S. Topmast stay sail at midnight still blowing heavy and a heavy sea the ship riding over it beautifully, with a few Exceptional rolls at 2 M the gale began to abate at 4 began to make sail, the wind bearing round to W.N.W. at Merid steering N with a Moderately fresh breeze.

Lat 46.27 S  
Long 166.25 E

Wednes 24 at 2 P.M. made the land bearing N by compass dist 15 miles at 3 saw the Solanders bearing E by S dist 12 miles no sign of Whales, at 7 P.M. being about 12 miles from Chalky Inlet, to the S.W. and a S.W. gale brewing up I decided to run off to the North steered N.N.W. at day light off Milford Sound, saw Porpoises, a gale from S.W. to S steered N.N.W. with whole Top sails set saw fin backs and Kelp, finished the new F.T. mast stay sail and repaired & bent the old one

Lat 46.41 S  
Long 167.34 E



Thurs Jan 25 the Coast from Milford Haven to Cascade Point in sight with snow clad mountains inland. the wind died away and veered round to N and thence to SW so that at 8 A.M. we have a fresh breeze at S.W. and are steering N.W. & N.N.W. saw the trunk of a large tree and fin backs and what we called *Crampuses*.

Fri Jan 26 fresh breeze at S steering N.N.W. at midnight light gale steered N at 7 A.M. more moderate. Steered East - saw a jumper a few Albertos and a *W. Whale* Bird - light breezes at N.W. steering N.N.E. with all sail set saw fin backs. Sent up F. T. Gallant yard Water very blue but no whales. Saw a few Albertos.

Sat Jan 27 Moderate breezes at N.W. head up N.N.E. at 2 A.M. light breeze <sup>wind</sup> at N.N.W. at 9 A.M. wind veered in to S Steered N.N.W. with all sail set saw nothing of note

Sun Jan 28 moderate breezes at S.S.E. steered N.W. all sail set. Much swell from S.W. saw many floating shell fish and but very few Birds water very blue

Tues Jan 29 Mild and pleasant air clear wind from S.W. to S.E. stood in to the Eastward and looked off Hooking's Pt. saw nothing of whale kind Mendocino Point inside fine weather steering N.W. by N all sail set saw fin backs & *Abercrombie* and *Skipjacks* Tide up *Animalculae*, *Clams*, and small fish

Thursday Feb 1<sup>st</sup> 1872

Fri Feb 2 Moderate wind at S steered N.W. by N. & N.N.W. with all sail set at midnight hauled to the wind by up S.W. by S at daylight steered North saw fin backs

Sat Feb 3 Standing to the North with fresh Easterly winds with all sail set

Sun Feb 4 Working to the Eastward with light Easterly wind and cloudy latter part light gales at East and light rain double reefed Top sails set light gales from the East veering to the N with a high sea. Swell high from the N.W. under close reefed M. Top. Sail & Storm stay sails

Mon Feb 5 Wind light - hazy about most of the day (beamed) Mice & latter part made but little change Saw nothing of whale kind some little disturbance in the elements

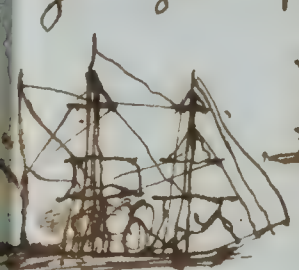


- Tues Feb 6 <sup>Lat 33.28 Long 175.14</sup> Cleared and fitted the windlass repaired. the  
 Iron work & wind light Sun hot and sky mild  
 saw a Grampus and a few small fish
- Wed Feb 7 <sup>Lat 34.38 Long 175.30</sup> Moderate until 7 P.M. at which time a breeze  
 set in from ENE lay through the night with two  
 yards aback heading S. East. at day light stood to the
- Thurs Feb 8 Fresh at ENE steering S.P.W. under short sail  
 at mid saw a cutter bound to the NW at 1.20 P.M.  
 saw the land near Nine Pin Rock ahead of us.  
 hauled too heading to the N.N.W. at 4 P.M. set  
 in raining. continued raining and blowing through  
 the day at day light Cape Brett about 9 miles dist
- Fri Feb 9 Still a gale at NE at 6 P.M. it had veered to N  
 saw the Cavalas Rocks bearing SW dist 6 miles  
 stood off to NNE through the night at 6 A.M. made  
 crabs headed in N.W. and made all sail. At  
 8 thick weather stood off East N.E. at 10 saw a  
 Brig steering S.E. I gave up the idea of a mail
- Satur Feb 10 <sup>Lat 34.38 Long 174.41</sup> light airs and calm through the 24 hours  
 light baffling airs all around the compass  
 saw Grampuses. Cape Brett bearing S.W.  
 dist 25 miles Peter Johnson sick
- Sun Feb 11 <sup>Lat 34.38 Long 174.41</sup> light airs and calm working in to the N.W. saw  
 Grampuses. Sunfish and Porpoises Isad Ascension <sup>sick</sup>
- Mon Feb 12 <sup>Lat 34.38 Long 175.05</sup> Light airs and calm working in to the N.W. saw  
 Grampuses. Sunfish and Porpoises Isad Ascension <sup>sick</sup>
- Tues Feb 13 <sup>Lat 33.58 Long 174.37</sup> Light airs at various points saw an Heron Brig  
 steering to the S.E. Cape (North) bore S.W. dist  
 8 lgs saw a fin back and sun fish
- Wed Feb 14 <sup>Lat 33.28 Long 173.17</sup> Took a moderate breeze at North which veered  
 to N.N.W. head W & W by S with all sail set  
 in a few hours the wind fell away to a calm  
 and continued so most of the day
- Thurs Feb 15 <sup>Lat 33.28 Long 172.48</sup> light baffling airs all sail making little or  
 no headway at daylight there was a fine look-  
 ing Clipper Barque, painted white about 2 miles  
 from us steering ENE at 8.30 rising and light air  
 at S.E. steered W & W saw pieces of Squid
- Fri Feb 16 <sup>Lat 33.12 Long 172.27</sup> light breezes at E steered W & W with all sail set.  
 Mid part calm at 2 P.M. took a breeze at S.W. by S  
 at 6.30 more ship wore and steered N.W. a sail in sight to the East



1872

- Patt Feb 17 fine breeze at S E steering W by N Continued so through the day saw flying fish.
- Sun Feb 18 light gales steering W by N at 2 P.M. saw a Brig standing to the N E under easy sail at 3.30 saw a Whaling Bk. at 5 P.M. spoke Bk. Adventurer Boiling. lay too through the night heading S. S. W. at 1 A.M. steered N E at 9 steered N W with double reefed Top Sails set. the Sea being rough called down the Mastheadmen
- Mon Feb 19 fresh breezes at S E steered N W by N with double reefed Top Sails set at 10 A.M. saw Norfolk Is. bearing N N E dist 5 lps steered for it
- Tues Feb 20 at 2.30 P.M. landed at Norfolk Is. at Cascaded North side at night it blew a gale which moderated some in the morning and backed around from S E to N E.
- Wednes 21 all day and night fresh gales and threatening weather at 9 A.M. it blew a furious gale from N E at 1 P.M. shifted in to N W blowing down some trees and taking the tops off others. the Ship riding it out beautifully
- Thurs Feb 22 fresh gales at N W at 3 P.M. wind went down to a fresh breeze which moderated down to fine weather in the morning so that the Ship came in off the town.
- Frid Feb 23 at 3 P.M. called the Boat in, and sent her off at night with some produce, at 10 A.M. she came in again and took off a load of produce
- Saturd 24 at 6 P.M. came off on board with Mrs Allen & Pollin and the Baby and steered S by E under easy sail better part cruising saw nothing weather thick & squalls of fog
- Sund Feb 25 moderate standing to the South under easy sail cruising along continued so through the day
- Mon Feb 26 moderate standing to the S under easy sail repairing Fore Top Sail saw nothing
- Tues Feb 27 moderate by up S S W saw a large Log of Wood covered with clams repaired M Top sail Mid & latter parts light gales cruising
- Wed Feb 28 moderate gales at S E which continued through the day at 1.30 P.M. stood in to the E. N. E. no men at Masthead continued fresh through the day





1872

Thursday

Feb 28th

Lat 30.28  
Long 169.18

Friday

Mar 1st

Lat 30.28  
Long 169.38

Saturday

Mar 2nd

Lat 29.39  
Long 170.52

Sunday

Mar 3rd

Monday

Mar 4th

Tuesday

Mar 5th

Lat 32.8  
Long 169.8

Wednesday

Mar 6th

Lat 31.68  
Long 171.05

Thursday

Mar 7th

Lat 30.45  
Long 171.50

Friday

Mar 8th

Lat 31.23  
Long 172.05

Saturday

Mar 9th

Lat 32.40  
Long 173.10

Sunday

Mar 10th

Lat 32.42  
Long 173.25

Monday

Mar 11th

Tuesday

Mar 12th

Wednesday

Mar 13th

Lat 32.59  
Long 175.0

Thursday

Mar 14th

Lat 31.26  
Long 175.26

Friday

Mar 15th

Lat 32.59  
Long 175.52

Saturday

Mar 16th

Fresh breezes at S.E. and pleasant standing to the E.N.E. and S.W. continued so through the day. Cruising looking for sperm whales

March 1st

Fresh breezes at S.E. and cloudy lay up S by E & E by N under short sail. with a rough cross sea

Fresh breezes at S.E. and cloudy mid & latter part the same nothing in sight. weather rough for whaling men at mast head

Fresh breezes at S.E. & lay up S by E & S by W mid & latter parts stood to the N.E. East with a rough sea

Fresh breezes at E.S.E. lay up N.N.E. & N.E. Cat Merid stood to the South center so through the day

Fresh breezes at E.S.E. at 1/2 P.M. stood in to N.E. with double reefed Top sails set mid & latter parts stood to the N.E. with a fresh breeze

Fresh breezes from E.S.E. working to the Eastward throughout the 24 hours. saw Hump & a few Birds

Fresh breezes at E.S.E. working to the Eward with double reefed Top sails set

Fresh breezes at E and rising weather working to the Eward. thick weather throughout the day

Fresh breezes at N.N.E. steering E by S under short sail weather close and rising

Fresh breezes at N.N.E. & N steering E by S under short sail weather rising. latter part light N.W. at 10 A.M. the fog continued mist broke away and showed heavy

Moderate breezes at E and foul weather standing on the tack of most Easting

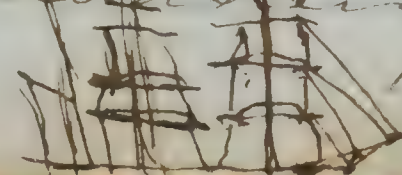
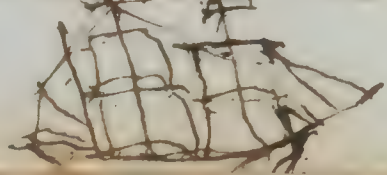
Same as above

Moderate at N.E. standing to the E.S.E. employed in Tarring Chain Work. Ties Top sail sheets &c

Fair weather with occasional squalls at 5.30 P.M. saw a Brig standing to the N.W. at day light was to the N of us, proved to be a Whaler

Squally weather from the Eward stood to the S under short sail saw nothing

Fresh from the Eward at 10 A.M. Sk. Cromwell in sight to windward standing to the N.W.





Civil time

- Sun 17 Mar fresh breezes at East and pleasant - passed Bk Eliza at 5.30  
 P.M. the Bk Brunswick in sight to leeward off the  
 lee quarter saw a few birds  
 Lat 33.16 Long 176.16  
 Mon Mar 18 moderate breezes at East standing to the South at 5 A.M.  
 wore ship and stood to the N.N.E. the Bk Brunswick ahead  
 to leeward. heading to the S.W. at 4 P.M. Bk Eliza off the  
 weather beam at 4.30 Brunswick off weather quarter  
 Lat 33.32 Long 176.11  
 Tues Mar 19 Mild pleasant weather repaired Main sail & Main top  
 sail at 9 A.M. the Brunswick passed on the Port tack  
 about one mile to leeward. The Eliza passed out of sight  
 astern at 6 P.M. cloudy in the N. looked squally but it passed  
 off. Commenced to weigh out meat 1 1/4 lbs per man  
 Lat 33.33 Long 176.11  
 Wednes 20 Mild and pleasant with the wind settled again at East  
 at 10.30 A.M. saw the Brunswick ahead unbent the fore  
 & main staysails and stowed them away  
 Lat 33.00 Long 177.00  
 Thurs 21 Cruising for whales spoke Bk Eliza with 1650 Bbl  
 oil saw the P standing to the North  
 Lat 33.17 Long 177.25  
 Frid 22 Cruising the Eliza in sight Lat 33.20 Long 177.35  
 Sat 23 Cruising at 2.30 P.M. saw a large whale at 2.50 struck  
 a large whale. Waist Boat slightly stove the four boats  
 Lat 33.40 Long 177.44  
 Sun 24 at 6.30 commenced cutting at 1 P.M. Boxy in  
 let the head by all night  
 Mon 25 finished cutting spoke ship local of some  
 Bealper Capt Potter came aboard at 12 past  
 Tues 26 Bailey Wednes 27 & Thurs 28 finished  
 Frid 29 Stowed down part of the oil  
 Sat 30 finished stowing down and cleaned up  
 for port stowed clear 104 Bbls & 28 gal  
 Sunday 31 at day light Cape Brett in sight at 7.30 P.M.  
 came to an anchor in Port of Russell Bay of N.S.W.  
 Went ashore and got letters & returned again  
 Apr 1 Entered Ship and arranged for sea again  
 up to 14th changeable weather with rains and  
 but few pleasant days  
 Apr 18 at 4 P.M. passed Cape point outward  
 bound on a sperm whale cruise Chas Peter  
 Cook Henry Potter & John King Jr. Despatched



Peter Johnson & Harry Piere discharged  
Shipped Stephen Perry Nicholas Calmeyer Geo Omer  
John Baie & John O'Brien seamen  
W Hanning agreed to fill<sup>th</sup> place of Cook

Apr 19<sup>19</sup> wind West steered E & E under easy sail  
continued so through the day.

Apr 20<sup>20</sup> wind West steering East by N under easy  
sail saw Birds and ground looked lively

Apr 21<sup>21</sup> Begins with westerly wind ends with northerly and  
and squally weather saw a dead squid

Apr 22<sup>22</sup> Begins with fresh breezes & squally weather  
making ship to the Eastward

Apr 23<sup>23</sup> Begins with fresh breezes at N cruising for  
whales at 6.30 AM saw a sperm whale going  
quick to the NNE at 4 PM saw three but a  
squall came up and we lost sight of them heard  
the Boat and heists then in a severe squall

Apr 24<sup>24</sup> Cruising for whales without success steering  
in to the NE with a fresh breeze at west

Apr 25<sup>25</sup> Cruising for whales and seeing none  
wind to the SW working in to the NE

Apr 26<sup>26</sup> the same as above Lat 31.19 Long 178.40 W

Apr 27<sup>27</sup> looking for French Rock but did not  
find it Lat 31.17 S Long 178.57 W

Apr 28<sup>28</sup> Chronometer in Error  
seeking French Rock but do not find  
it saw schools of small fish sign it is near

May 29<sup>29</sup> Steering W. & S. W. and S until midnight  
weather thick. light Northerly gale for a  
few hours which cleared off and gave us  
a westerly wind

May 30<sup>30</sup> spoke Bks Haeckel & Addison the A saw  
whales the day before

May 1<sup>st</sup> At 7 AM saw scattering sperm whales  
going East. lowered the Bow Boat got up to  
a whale and got a slight blow in which  
soon drew and the whales went off  
Lat 33.14 S Long 179.42 East



Thurs May 2 fresh breezes at W at 6.30 AM saw sperm Whales  
going East lowered three Boats & Boat went in  
on a Whales Eye and galled him. and the Whales  
took off at 3.30 PM saw a Bk to windward Cleared down

Frid May 3<sup>rd</sup> moderate breezes at W saw sperm Whales at 6.30 AM  
going East lowered but the Whales going quick to the  
water chased all day without success Three Boats in  
sight

Sat May 4<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes at W saw sperm Whales at 10.30 AM  
going quick the Abraham Barker & Three Bushes  
in sight at 5 PM 2 Boats of the Three Bushes and  
3 of mine being together hove out the Ensign to meet  
it being answered from the Three Bushes. Soon her  
Boats struck one parted and we saved the other whale  
and took him alongside

Sun May 5<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes at W at day light fresh gales at 8 attempted  
to wear ship parted fluke chain. at 10.30 wore ship and  
got hooked on and worked until night, getting the  
jaw in and head partly off. and let him lay for the night

Mon May 6 Employed in cutting got the Body in and lay by  
the head for the night. Wind blowing a gale

Tues May 7 started the works and boiled through the night, at  
7 AM hooked on and got the junk in. and proceeded to  
bail the case at 4 PM let the case go

Wednes May 8<sup>th</sup> Employed in boiling saw the Bk Addison  
to windward. another sail in sight

Thurs May 9<sup>th</sup> Employed in boiling wind blowing a gale at  
2 PM cooled down at 7 fresh gale at E at mid  
night the gale worked around to S P W & S W

Frid May 10<sup>th</sup> Employed in boiling after the weather moderated  
which was at about 9.30 AM and finished at about  
midnight. The whale rolled away about 8 PM off the

Sat May 11 Moderate breezes at S at day light a sail in sight  
to windward at 10 AM spoke ship James Arnold  
9 days from Bay of Whales at 2.30 PM saw sperm Whales  
going East very slow lowered the Boats, the Chance  
being hove together at 4 PM the Bow Boat struck  
Mr Vincent steering her, the whale sounded and took  
the line at 5.30 the Jas Arnolds Waist Boat struck slightly  
but soon drewed and the whale went off at 8.00 parted company



1872  
Sunday

Monday May 12<sup>th</sup> moderate breezes at S standing to the Eastward with the main yard aback at 7.30 A.M. were around to the Westward passed the Bk Hardy and James Arnold they standing on the opposite tack and seeing nothing of the whales.

Lat 31.52 Long 179.22 East

Mon 13 Moderate breezes at S & employed in steering down oil saw the James Arnold and another Bk

Tues 14 fresh breezes cruising & steering down saw nothing of fish kind. the Bk Hardy came in sight

Wednes 15 Moderate and pleasant cruising for whales & chasing ship Lat 32.10 Long 179.00

Thurs 16 Cruising seeing nothing encouraging Lat 31.65 Long 179.05

Frid 17 fresh breezes and squally cruising saw the Bk Hardy, came in sight from deck and then hauled off Lat 31.59 Long 179.25 E

Sat 18 fresh breezes at S & steering in to the NE at 11 A.M. saw French Rock bearing East dist 30 miles. at 4 P.M. passed the Lunker Rock to the West of French Rock. the waves breaking occasionally

Sun 19 fresh breezes at S steering S by N mid part by two looking for whales

Mon 20 fresh breezes saw the Curtis Rock & Macaulay Isls at 3.30 P.M. landed on Sunday Is but procured nothing at 6 P.M. returned on board and stood to the North

Tues May 21 Working to the North with the wind at ESE saw nothing the weather thick and sea rough double reefed top sails set.

Wednes 22 fresh breezes at ESE by up NNE under double reef & courses at 8.30 A.M. saw a school of whales stood to the N through the rest of the day

Thurs 23 Moderate breezes at ESE by up NNE at 10.30 A.M. saw a school of S Whales very much scattered lowered their boats and gave chase whales going N & NW at dark came aboard without success



May

1872

Wed 24 Cruising with a strong breeze rough sea and rain squalls saw nothing

Lat 14° 15' E  
Long 177° 15'

Sat 25 standing to the Eastward at Merid turned to the SW at 2 P.M. saw a Body of Scattering Whales going SW lowered three Boats and gave chase At 4.30 our Boat struck at 5 the Boat struck at 8.30 one whale to the Ship at 10.30 the other whale alongside

25° 25'  
176° 47'

Sun 26 Employed in cutting at 11 A.M. one whale in at 1 P.M. hooked on the other, at 5 whale in and commenced clearing up the decks

25° 16'  
176° 43'

Monday 27 At 7.30 A.M. commenced boiling lead continued boiling through the day

25° 45' East  
176° 53'

Tues 28 fresh breezes and squally Employed in boiling saw a Finback and flying fish

25° 16'  
176° 28'

Wednes 29 Boiling at 4 P.M. squalls of wind & Rain at 10.30 cooled down for the rain after midnight the weather seemed like improving

25° 24'  
176° 38'

Thurs 30 at 6 A.M. finished Boiling weather thick and squally which continued so through the day

25° 55'  
177° 00'

Frid 31 squally from the S.W. saw jumpers & sports supposed to be finbacks weather continued rugged through the day

25° 51'  
177° 00'

Sat 1 June 1st 1872 still cruising for Sperm Whales Employed in Coopersing last fair for stowing down, on Monday please the Lord

Lat 25° 31'  
Long 175° 31'

Sun 2 Moderate breezes and pleasant spoke Bk Albion Capt Hall came on board had taken 3 whales the same day we got ours

Lat 25° 26'  
Long 176° 00'

Mon 3 Moderate and pleasant Employed in stowing down Port side of the fore hold off a Bk in sight to windward

Lat 25° 23'  
Long 175° 55'

Tues 4 Moderate and pleasant the Bk Shearwater Barker spoke us Capt Potter came aboard for a short time. Still Employed in stowing down

Lat 25° 44'  
Long 175° 44'

Wednes 5 fine breezes and pleasant weather mid & latter part the same nothing in sight

Lat 25° 41'  
Long 176° 15'

Thurs 6 fine pleasant weather cruising saw small fish. No Whales

Lat 25° 41'  
Long 176° 15'



Fri June 7 fine pleasant weather steering to the South  
 with nothing in sight mid & latter parts  
 the same employed in repacking Tork and  
 restoring after hold

Sat June 8 moderate gale at NW employed in filling Tork  
 mid & latter parts fresh breezes cruising for  
 whales but seeing none

Sun June 9 fresh breezes and pleasant weather at  
 L. P. M. saw 2 Ships & 2 Barks to windward  
 apparently in company

Monday 10 fresh gale from SE to N. W. finished stow  
 off the Tork. and the after hold 3 sails  
 in sight all here too. I

Tues June 11 Bk Hunter to windward steering to the  
 South Ship Milton and Niger steering  
 to the North and Bk Cornwallis steering  
 to the South. Spoke Niger & Milton

Wednes June 12 light airs and calm the Milton & Niger  
 in sight. Employed in fitting the Waist  
 Boat for strength

Thurs June 13 light breezes at N which blew up to a gale  
 and veered to NW & West steered E by S at  
 10 A. M. to look for whales somewhere

Fri June 14 Moderate breezes at W and pleasant  
 steering E by S with all sail set Employed  
 in fitting the Larboard Boat

Sat June 15 light breezes at NNW and murky weather  
 steering E by S with all sail set saw fin backs  
 repaired Mizz Top Mast stay sail <sup>dead</sup> Ende with light rain

Sun June 16 fresh breezes up to noon after which the wind  
 died out at W the sky very much overcast  
 attended with light spits of rain saw fin backs

Mon June 17 fresh baffling wind with light rain steering E by S  
 saw fin backs & split the Top Gallant sails

Tues June 18 fresh breezes at N steering E by S & E S E with  
 all sail set at times at other times reefed  
 Top Sails and light sails in saw a  
 Gorrey and a whale bre



1872

Wednes June 19 rain and North wind steering E & E by S with  
 M T G sail set saw finbacks Goney & whale birds  
 struck a porpoise & lost him split Gaff Top Sail

Lat 29.49  
 Long 161.38

Thurs June 20th North by wind & rain throughout until 2.30 P.M.  
 when after a few fresh showers the wind seemed to  
 incline to the Westward. Lett up Main Royal yard  
 and set the sail. at 6.30 P sharp lightning in the  
 North. Furlled Split & Top Gallant Sail. Jib Split  
 M T G sail badly torn. steering East at 7 P.M. clearing

Lat 30.56  
 Long 156.52

Frid June 21 Moderate at N N W steering East with clear weather  
 which continued through the day Employed in  
 repairing Gaff Top Sail & Fore Top Gallant sail  
 Bent New Fore Top Gallant sail at the Main  
 at 7 P.M. moderate & cloudy saw very few birds

Lat 30.56  
 Long 154.50

Satur June 22 Moderate breezes at W and pleasant steering  
 E N E with all drawing sail set. at noon  
 bent fore Top Gallant sail saw two Goney and  
 a few sharp wing Birds

Lat 30.49  
 Long 152.48

Sunday June 23 Moderate at W by S steering E N E with all sail  
 set mid & latter parts much the same. Sky quite  
 clear and air dry. little dew through the night  
 saw one Cape Pigeon this day

Lat 30.35  
 Long 149.57

Mon June 24 fresh breezes at S W with light squalls at 7 P.M.  
 fresh squalls close reefed the fore & single reefed  
 the main Top Sails after midnight the wind  
 moderated steered E by N & N through the day

Lat 29.48  
 Long 146.00

Tues June 25 Fresh breezes at S S W steering E by N & N  
 at 9 P.M. a whale broke water alongside the  
 ship the kind of whale we could not make  
 out in the dark Mid & latter parts fresh  
 breezes saw nothing of note

Lat 29.48  
 Long 143.18

Wednes June 26 Fresh breezes at S & S S E steering E by N. latter  
 part steered E N E. with light air from S E  
 saw a Goney and Cape Pigeon

Lat 29.26  
 Long 140.40



1872

Thursday June 27<sup>th</sup> light baffling air at 8 P took a breeze from N steered NNE through the day repaired the Foresail and bent it

June 28 fresh breezes at NW which continued through the day latter part light rain squalls at Merid from steering N by N until 10 PM and from thence ENE. changed the course to NE. partly repaired the Mainsail

June 29 fresh breezes at S.W. steered N.E. with all sail set got out the Larboard Boat mid part painted Boat and sheathed T.Tops mast stay sail Ends with fresh PW sails

June 30 fresh at PW steering NE by N at day light Pitcairns Isk in sight bearing NE by N dist 18 miles went in with the boat at 9 AM landed on the NE part of the Isk and agreed for Potatoes Hoops &c

Mon July 1 fine breezes at S & pleasant weather at dark had got off 19 Bbls nice sweet Potatoes latter part it being the Sabbath on shore did no work ashore

Tues 2 fine at 8 AM ship handy got in a raft for water, at merid had off 50 Bbls lot of fruit Iron poles and other supplies

Wednes 3 got off fruit Pigs fowl &c and settled up ready for sea next morning saw Champion

Thurs July 4 at 9.30 AM all on board and ready for sea after merid took a light air from NE. which increased during the night

Fria 5 Moderate lay up NW by N & NW with all sail set continued so through the day Watch variously employed



Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Sun July 6<sup>th</sup> Moderate at N & E by up N & W at sunset  
shortened sail to whole top sails fore & courses and  
Spanker latter part squally weather with light rain

Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Moon July 7<sup>th</sup> Moderate squalls from N & NE working to the North  
as the wind favoured us mid part much the same  
latter part quite steady breeze from the N by up N.N.W.

Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Tues July 8<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes at N at 2.30 P.M. freshened and veered  
to the N.N.W. tacked ship by up N & E by N with all sail set  
mid part working to the N

Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Wed July 9<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes at N & N.W. by up N & E & N.E by East  
mid & latter parts the same some swell from S

Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Thurs July 10<sup>th</sup> light baffling airs at N & N & N.W. by up N & E mid  
part Calm latter part light airs by up W & N.E

Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Fri July 11<sup>th</sup> light airs and calms some swell from S.W.  
mid & latter parts Calm broke out and turned a  
back in the ground tier forward, part sides

Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Sat July 12<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes with light airs and calms working  
to the North continued so through the day

Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Sun July 13<sup>th</sup> Moderate trades at S.E. steering N & N.W. mid part  
the same latter part steered N by W all sail  
set saw Black fish and Killers

Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Monday July 14<sup>th</sup> fresh trades steering N by W all sail set  
continued so through the day saw flying fish  
a few small fish around the ship

Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Tues July 15<sup>th</sup> fresh trades steering N by West all sail set  
continued so through the day saw flying fish

Lat 23.46  
Long 133.50  
Wed July 16<sup>th</sup> strong trades steering N & N by W with all sail  
set saw porpoises on the latter part



1878

Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Wednesday July 17<sup>th</sup> Comes in with strong trades

Lat East steering N with all sail set  
Employed in ripping up the old main top  
sail to repair the old fore top sail

Thurs

July 18<sup>th</sup>

Comes in with strong trades at East steer-  
ing N with all sail set. Mid & latter part  
much the same saw Porpoises & Tiderips

Lat 12° 01' N  
Long 131° 01' W  
Price

July 19<sup>th</sup>

Comes in with strong trades steering N. West  
With all sail set continued so through  
the day saw Breaches, proved to be a Grampus  
or fish of that class or specie

Lat 19° 23' N  
Long 131° 23' W

Satur

July 20<sup>th</sup>

Strong trades steering to the N. E. and N. W. 1.  
cruising for Sperm Whales without success  
continued so through the day passed  
through tiderips.

Lat 19° 28' N  
Long 131° 28' W

Sun

July 21<sup>st</sup>

Strong trades, cruising at 2 P.M. steered S.W.  
Through the night steered S.W. by W. at day light  
steered N.W. all sail set saw a fin back

Lat 10° 13' N  
Long 133° 42' W  
Mon

July 22<sup>nd</sup>

Moderate trades cruising off to the Westward  
Lat 13° 40' S Long 135° 10' W

Tues

July 23<sup>rd</sup>

Moderate trades cruising and working  
off to the Westward. Saw Porpoises  
Lat 11° 00' S Long 136° 42'

Wednes

July 24<sup>th</sup>

light trades saw small fish Finbacks  
Porpoises and a Boxer Shark  
Lat 28° S Long 137° 40'

Thurs

July 25<sup>th</sup>

light trades steering to the Westward  
Saw small fish employed in  
repairing the Starboard board  
Lat 1° 00' S Long 139° 40'



in the Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1872  
Fri July 26 light trades steering W & W saw Porpoises mid  
part steered W & W latter part steered  
W & W caught a Porpoise  
Sat  
July 27 Latt 1.02 South Long 141.55

light trades at E & E steering W by S & W & W saw  
Porpoises once Blackfish & reported Employed  
in fitting and getting up S. T. Gallant yard  
Latt 54<sup>m</sup> S Long 143.35 W

Sun  
July 28 light trades at E at 2 P.M. the trader veered to  
the S E and freshened. Trades continued through  
the day saw many small fish  
Latt 1.42 S Long 145.48 W

Mon  
July 29 light trades steering W. S. W. continued so through  
the day saw small fish  
Latt 1.30 S Long 147.48 W

Tues  
July 30 light trades steering W S W at sunset hauled  
too to the North main yard back latter  
part steered W & W. saw Blackfish  
Latt 2.00 S Long 149.38 W

Wednes  
July 31 fresh trades cruising off the line. Setting  
up rigging. heaving new canvas to the  
Fore & main rigging  
Latt 2.14 S Long 151.14 W

Thurs  
Aug 1<sup>st</sup> fresh trades steering W & W. S. W. saw  
Porpoises. and flying fish Employed in  
setting up rigging and heaving canvas  
Latt 2.37 S Long 153.13 W

Fri  
Aug 2<sup>nd</sup> Moderate trade, working off to the  
westward saw flying fish and a few  
birds  
Latt 2.33 S Long 155.48 W



1872

Lat  
August 3

Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Moderate trades steering W S W & N W by W  
Saw about the same as we have seen  
days before employed in fitting rigging  
Lat 2.30 S Long 157.25 W

Sunday

August 4 Moderate trades steering W S W at  
sunset put away for Humpback  
ground steering S W by W. with all sail  
set. had a few rain showers through the night  
Lat 3.28 S Long 159.48 East

(Mon)

Aug 5 Making a passage toward the Harpee  
Isles with fresh trades  
Lat 4.32 S Long 162.20 W

Tues

Aug 6 Fresh trades steering S W saw  
flying fish employed fitting lower  
rigging and strengthening Boats  
Lat 6.44 Long 165.05 W

Wednes

Aug 7 Fresh trades steering S W by S  
all sail set saw flying fish  
Lat 9.01 S Long 166.28 W

Thurs

Aug 8 Fresh trades steering S by W all  
sail set a Hump back reported  
from Mast head

Fri

Lat 11.45 S Long 168.04 W  
Aug 9 Fresh trades steering S by W all  
sail set saw Vorkhaws and  
Tropic Birds Mid part steam S by W  
at day light the Isle of Manna bar  
S by W dist 20 miles at 10.30 passed  
the S E point at Merid off the West  
End saw a few natives one canoe  
plenty cocoanut trees few houses  
and a heavy breaker all around the  
Isle caused by the wind shifting during the night

SE  
near  
the  
SE.



in *St. Ven. Ranger* 1872

Satur Aug 10<sup>th</sup> Fine breezes at NE and pleasant  
steering S by W with all sail set better  
part saw a Waterspout. A Bk steering to the  
SSE. and had some rain

Lat by acct 15.54 ~~Lat~~ Long 170.40 West

Sun  
Aug 11 light squalls and baffling steering S by W saw  
Porpoises. Mid & latter parts steered S by S  
Lat 17.09 Long 171.21 W.

Mon  
Aug 12 Moderate trades steering S W by S with  
all sail set at day light Varas bore  
S W dist 15 miles steered SSW  
Lat by Obs 18.29 Long 173.04 W

Tues  
Aug 13 fresh trades steered WSW at mid saw  
the Isle of Haamu bearing WSW dist 12 miles  
at 7.30 Came to an anchor saw the  
James Arnott boats take a hump  
The Abraham Barker also at anchor

Wednes  
Aug 14 Moderate at ESE chasing humpbacks  
without success

Thurs  
Aug 15 Moderate at E caught a humpback

Frid 16 caught a humpback and cut him

Sat 17 finished cutting two Boats Chasing. at  
2 P.M. began to Boil

Sun 18  
No Boats off Employed in Boiling

Mon 19 at 10 A.M. finished boiling at 11.38 was struck  
with a squall from S by E Port anchor  
the Rocks not far off say half Cable's length

Tues



# Journal of A Whaling Voyage

Tues Aug 20 fresh gale at S at 5 A M Called all hands and attempted to get under weigh but found the Reef too near and gave it up broke out and stowed down oil.

Wednes

Aug 21 fresh gales at S S E both anchors down ship tending along the Reef stowed down 67  $\frac{1}{2}$  Bbls Humpback oil

Thurs

Aug 22 fresh gales at S E started in the S Boat to seek a safer anchorage. but the wind blew so fresh I was obliged to give up the search having sprung the boats mast. At 4 P M came to the Ship weighed our Anchor

Frid 23

Aug fresh gales at S E by E water smooth under the lee where we lay Employed in snug ing up the deck and preparing casks for oil some little prospect of a start to day

Sat

Aug 24 fresh breeze from E S E S E Boats of few Whales. at 3:30 P M the Abraham Parkers Boat struck a Caff & got Boat stove gave us half of the Cow to catch her caught her

Sun

Aug 25 fresh trades, Employed in Cutting. a Hump back near the Ship did not lower for her

Mon

Aug 26 Employed in Boiling and Chasing no success

Tues

Aug 27 Chasing without success finished boiling went aboard the Abraham Parker and chased whales on the return

Wednes

Aug 28 Moved Ship and anchored off Lafreca in 25 fathoms Water 75 fathoms (rain)



in St Sea Ranger of N Bedford

Thurs Aug 29 Boats Off Whaling no success

Fri 30 Boats Off without success

Sat 31 Boats Off without success

Sund

Sept 1 Spent the day on board the James Arnold Mrs  
Buggs not very well

Mon 2 Boats Off the James Arnold got 3 Whales the  
Abraham Barker got one

Tues 3 the James Arnold got 2 Whales the A Barker  
got one no whale for us

Wednes 4 The James Arnold got one The A Barker  
got one and towed him ashore and sunk him  
in 140 fathoms water no whale for us

Thurs 5 The Abraham Barker & James Arnold  
each killed a whale and lost them

no whale for us finished storing oil 39 Bbls

Fri 6 fresh gales at 10 & backed in to SE

Sat 7 fresh gales Boats Off but no whale for us

Sund

8 a whale near the ship all day. Did not  
lower in conformity to a rule made by all  
the ships not to whale on Sunday. Mr  
and Mr D left the ship without leave going first  
to the A Barkers and then to the James Arnold dist  
about 5 miles. Sent the mate for them

Mon 9

at 10.30 A.M. got underway and with a  
Pilot which I had agreed with to take the  
ship to a place where humpbacks were plenty  
at 2 P.M. came to under the South End of  
Lefuka to wait until morning.

Tues

Sept 10 at day light got underway and ran down  
to the East side of Lalanga came to in 19  
fathoms water sent two Boats for water and two  
for whales. The L Boat struck one and lost him  
under 12 cask 40 Bbls for water



1872 Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Wed Sept 11<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes at P.E. both Anchors down  
at Merid rough sea two Boats crews  
ashore filling water. The Pilot & self  
trailing for Vams. succeeding in get<sup>ting</sup> but  
few at 8.30 P.M. paid out more Chain

Thurs

Sept 12 light gale at P.E. no Boats off to day

Frid

Sept 13 light gales at P.E. saw the whale ashore  
on a small Isle at the N.E. of us

Sat

Sept 14 fresh gales and rough sea went to the  
small isle and looked at the whale  
but decided he was too far gone to  
take to the ship came aboard and  
got the raft of water off 40 Bbls

Sund

Sept 15 More moderate did not lower for whales

Mon

Sept 16 More moderate boats off without success

Tues

Sept 17 The Boats off without success Capt Lincoln  
of the Albion struck 2 whales lost one  
Mr Cartwright helped with the other and  
took him to this ship and we cut and  
boiled at the halves he made 100 lbs blubber  
20 Bbls and 7 gallons for each of us

Wednes

Sept 18 Employed cutting and boiling 2 Boats off

Thurs

Sept 19 Employed in boiling three Boats off without  
success boiled 13 Bbls in 15 hours

Frid

Sept 20 weighed anchor and came around and  
anchored on the West side of Alonga

Sat

Sept 21 all Boats off without success



Sun in Bk Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Sept 22 all Boats aboard fine weather

Mon

Sept 23 1 Boat off wind light no success

Tues 24 1 Boat off the Starboard Boat got a Lumper took him to the Ship

Wednes 25

Sept Employed in Cutting 3 Boats off no success

Thurs

Sept 26 Employed in boiling one Boat crew aboard

Fri

Sept 27 1 Boat off the Starboard Boat Struck one boat Capt Lincoln went to his assistance but after running by 15 miles from the Ship lost the whale

Sat

Sept 28 3 Boats off Employed in Stowing down

Sun

Sept 29 Squally rainy weather all Boats aboard Mrs Sherman 2<sup>d</sup> Mate of the James Arnold came aboard for a short time

Mon

Sept 30 fore part light gale at 10 veered to the S.E. with much rain at meridian calm and rain in the afternoon finished Stowing down and prepared the Ship for sea at midnight pleasant

Tues 31

Tues Oct 1<sup>st</sup>

Opens with pleasant weather and a light air at S.E. at day light bent fore Top Gallantsail and hove shot to 40 fathoms and made sail saw a Hump back and the James Arnolds Boats fast at 8 A.M. broke ground and found the Port Haulse Pipe Broken Placed the Fish Hook under the Chain and boused it taut with the fish Tackle letting the Chain run over it at 10 Anchor up, at Meridian passed Harfavour, at 2 P.M. all clear of the reef at Sunset Tofoa bore N.N.W. dist 30 miles Hapee Hapae bore S by W dist 18 miles at Midnight Steered S by W wind at S.S.E.



Journal of a Whaling Voyage in Bk  
 Having taken but what seems a small quantity  
 of Humpback oil during the Humpback season  
 and started on the Sperm whale season at the  
 opening of the month Oh Lord may it be thy good  
 will & pleasure to bless us with good success in  
 our calling. May we as a Ships company put  
 our whole trust in the believing that thou wilt  
 in thine own good time do all for us that is  
requisite both for the body and the soul. May  
 we be vigilant in seeking diligent in searching  
 for and persevering in trying to secure by thine  
 aid, that which we seek for support of livelihood  
 and prove ourselves good and faithful stewards  
 with what thou entrusts to our care  
 and may it be done to thy honour and glory  
 and for Christs sake, Amen.

Weds

Sept 2<sup>nd</sup> light breezes at ESE passed about 10 miles  
 West of Tongatapu. heading South and  
 finishing our lowering down. at sunset  
 shortened sail

Thurs

Sept 3 Moderate breezes at SE by E lay up S by W  
 at day light made all sail By starts took  
 bore WSW dist 15 miles at sunset it bore N by E  
 dist 35 miles saw Humpbacks  
 Lat 22.28 S Long 175.49 West

Fri Day

Oct 4 light breezes at NE by E & ENE lay up SE by S  
 with all sail set. at 430 P.M. had seen nothing  
 of the fish kind  
 Lat 24.01 S Long 175.48 W

Satur

Oct 5 Moderate breezes at E and pleasant steering  
 by the wind lay up SSE cruising per Boats crew  
 watches. and cleared Ship saw nothing  
 Lat by Obs 25.17 S Long by Chron 175.21 W



Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Sun Oct 6 Moderate breezes at N E & N N E cruising  
with a good look out from masthead and rigging  
in sight to cheer the eye

Lat 26.12 S

Long 176.22 West

Mon

Oct 7 Moderate breezes at N and cloudy with occasional  
light showers of rain cruising saw Humpbacks

Lat 25.48 S

Long 176.58 West

Tues

Oct 8 Moderate and baffling cruising for Whales at day  
light wind at N N W lay up N W with all sail set.

Lat 25.19 S

Long 177.05 West


Wednes

Oct 9 Moderate at S W with a high swell from S. W.  
cruising for whales saw schools of Small Fish and  
a few Birds. cleared the Hump back Bone

Lat 25.13 S

Long 177.48 West

Thurs

Oct 10 fresh breezes at S E cruising under easy sail.  
repaired the try works ready for boiling at  
sunset shortened sail as usual 

Lat 25.44 S.

Long 178.15 West

Frid

Oct 11 light gales at S E and clear lay up N W  
under easy sail saw a few Birds

Lat 26.03

Long 179.54 East

Sat

Oct 12 fresh breezes at S E steering W and S W through  
the day. lay too nights. saw nothing

Lat 27.19 S

178.18 East

Sun

Oct 13 fresh breezes at S E steering to the Westward  
during the day. lay too nights

Lat 27.40 S

Long 176.41 East

Mon

Oct 14 fresh breezes at E steering S W at 1.30 P M passed  
two Humpbacks at sunset shortened sail

Lat 28.55 S

Long 174.38 East



Journal of a Whaling Voyage in the S. Ranger  
Tues Oct 15<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes at E steering W by S mid  
put stern SW & W latter part W & S saw  
fin backs water of a Greenish tinge  
Lat 29.07 Long 172.20 East

Wednes

Oct 16 fresh breezes at NE steering W by S mid and  
latter parts much the same water Green  
Lat 29.21 S Long 170.00

Thurs

Oct 17 Moderate breezes at NE and pleasant steering  
W by N at 4.30 A.M. Philip Is. in sight bearing W  
NW dist 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> leagues at 3 P.M. landed at the  
Settlement discharged John Buffete B. Sturdy  
Young and Russell M<sup>rs</sup> Long Shipped at Pitcairn  
Is. <sup>in</sup> July.

Frid

Oct 18 Tried to get off a raft of Water but after getting  
the raft in was obliged to send it off again

Sat

Oct 19 fresh breezes a Boat landed at the Cascade  
and went off again ship stood off until Monday

Mon

Oct 20 fresh at S.E. took in the raft filled and got it  
off injuring some of the Casks

Tues

Oct 21 More moderate got things off on board and  
stood to the S.W. under easy sail

Wednes

Oct 22 Moderate steering SW at mid Steered South  
Philip's Is. bearing N.E. by E dist <sup>12 miles to the N.E. corner</sup> 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> miles  
Lat 29.20 S Long 167.05 East

Thurs

Oct 23 light airs and Calm making little or no way  
Painter Starboard & Waist Boats Is. by S?  
Lat 29.25 S Long 167.00 East

Frid

Oct 24 light airs and Calm repaired Gaff top sail  
oiled windlass made Mast coats  
Lat 29.34 S Long 167.17 E



J N & E W Nutter East B Water mass

Dear sir If you still hold the Town Bonds which you purchased when you resided here and would like to have the money on those which fall due next April I will send Check on Boston upon receipt of the same allowing you interest up to Feb 1<sup>st</sup>

We have the fund on hand with which to pay those falling due in April and persons holding them can reinvest the money at a higher rate of Interest which all are quite willing to do Yours Respy

Capt C E Allen

J H Nutter Treasurer

Nantucket

of Town of E B, Water

J H. Bartlett holding the same in Trust

Nantucket Feb 3<sup>d</sup> 1868

To Messrs J H Bartlett & sons. New Bedford

Dear sirs, The enclosed note came to hand at 1<sup>st</sup> inst Will you please tend to the Exch of Expiring 5 years E B Water Bonds accounting with me for your commissions, and have the amt forwarded to me by Check on Boston or otherwise by so doing you will confer a favour on and oblige Yours with Respect  
Chas E Allen



# Sat Journal of a Whaling voyage

Oct 25 first part moderate at North mid  
part the same at 11 A.M. rain squalls  
at Merid saw the Jeanette Bk off the  
Starboard Quarter

Lat 29.58 S Long 166.55 E

Sun

Oct 26 Moderate at West continued so through  
the day except some flecks

Lat 30.03 S Long 166.24 E

Mon

Oct 27 light standing to the Westward mid  
and better parts standing to the S.W.

Lat 30.23 S Long 165.58 E

Tues

Oct 28 light standing to the S.E. Eastward mid  
and better parts cruising

Lat 30.15 S Long 165.58 East

Wednes

Oct 30 (Moderate standing to the S. Mid & better  
parts steered S with all sail set at  
7 A.M. saw Bark on the Eastern tack  
under double reefed top sails

Thurs Lat 32.07 S Long 165.52 East

Oct 31 steering S by W fresh breeze from S

Thurs

Decem 19 Came aboard from Norfolk Isle the Ship  
having been out on a cruise of 5 Weeks  
and got 45 Bbls sperm oil. Lost Bow Boat  
and stove Starboard Boat. Lost Bow  
Boats Craft, Line, Gun & Everything but 2 oars  
Steered to the S. passed the Bk Addison going  
in to the Ish at Merice Philip Ish bore West  
dist 2 Miles

Frid

Decem 20 cruising & stowing down in the fore  
hold stowed 45 Bbls & 25 galls saw nothing  
of note passed many Birds

Lat 29.27 S Long 167.40 East



Decem in BR Sea Ranger of N Beaford  
Sat 21 Moderate breezes at SE by up shore at 7 AM passed  
BR Addison standing to the S, at merid went to  
to the S killed Bullock

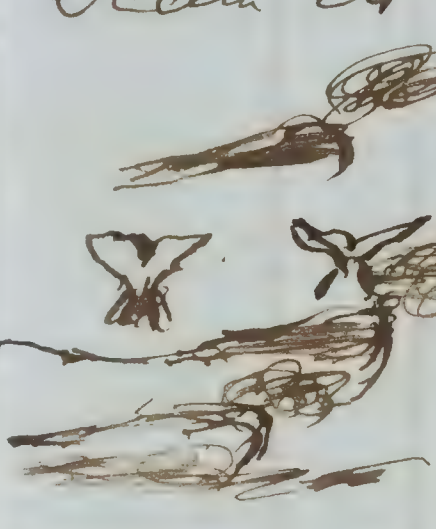
Lat 29.34 S Long 168.04 East

Sun  
Decem 22 fresh breezes at ENE cruising mid & latter  
parts the same at merid, passed the Addison  
standing to the South.

Lat 29.04 S Long 167.18 East

Mon  
Decem 23 fresh breezes at SE & E cruising saw an  
albatross, whale skippers, and flying squid.  
Employed in repairing foresail and bent it

Lat 29.45 S Long 167.45 East

Tues  
Decem 24 fresh breezes at NNE cruising at 5 AM  
 a school of whales was revised about a point  
off the lee bow heaving for the ship and about  
a fourth of a mile off going NNE, the wind  
at about NE, coming in contact with the  
ship they were frightened and went off  
to windward chased and the L Boat got  
near enough to dart after which they  
put off for good at a quarter before the  
last sight of them

Lat 29.30 S Long 167.88 East

Wednes  
Dec 25 fresh breezes mid part moderating  
latter part light breezes repaired the  
fly jib. looking sharp for whales

Lat 29.24 S Long 166.48 East

Thurs  
Decem 26 Moderate breezes at NE by up NNE cruising  
mid and latter parts working to the Eastward  
at day light a Bark in sight ahead  
seemingly working to the East

Lat 29.23 S Long 166.43 East



# 1872 Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Frid Dec 27 light winds at N.E. & N.W. lay up E.S.E. with all sail mid & latter parts moderate at day light tacked lay up N.W.E. saw nothing  
 Lat 29.43 S Long 167.34 East

Satur

Dec 28 light wind lay up N.E. by N with all sail set at 3 P.M. saw Philip Is. bearing N. dist 20 miles mid part under short sail latter part fresh breezes at E. Philip Is. in sight 8 hours of sight saw a sail off the Is. in the morning  
 Lat 29.34 Long 167.38

Sun

Dec 29 fresh breezes at East cruising Philip Is. in sight and out of sight mid & latter parts fresh breezes at E.S.E. at 7 A.M. Onward in sight at Meridian she was out of sight  
 Lat 29.32 S Long 167.38 East

Mon

Dec 30 fresh breezes at East and clear at 2 P.M. steered off for the Onward at 3.40 saw a hetch ahead of her hailed up and made sail but saw nothing more at sunset shortened sail mid & latter parts fresh breezes cruising saw White Water  
 Lat 29.48 S Long 167.34 East

Tues

Dec 31 Moderate breezes Philip Is. in sight at sunset it bore N by East by Compass dist about 15 miles mid & latter parts pleasant cruising saw Skippers Bird & Skip Jacks  
 Lat 29.54 Long 167.19 East



1873 in *Bk Sea Ranger*

Wednesday January 1<sup>st</sup> Comes in with clear weather and a smooth sea. Oh that this year may be one to be remembered by us. May God's holy spirit visit us more abundantly than heretofore and may we glorify his holy name in our words Works and actions. Oh God bless us abundantly with the means of grace and may the spirit of patience and contentment grow up in us to the refreshing year and Salvation of our souls Amen

Latt South of Norfolk Isle 20 to 50 miles cruising

Thurs

Jan 2 Moderate breezes cruised to the Eastward of the Isle saw a *Bk* double Topsail at the main and sing the top sail forward called her the Robert Jones of Sidney. saw Birds Pigeons and small fish  
Latt 29.24 S Long 167.52 East

Frid

Jan 3 Moderate breezes at E cruising latter part fresh breezes and cloudy at day light the Isle bore S W dist 25 miles saw Albatross and numerous flights of small Birds  
Latt 29.02 S Long 168 East

Sat

Jan 4 Fresh breezes at E S E and rough sea, cruising to the East of Norfolk Isle Mist & latter part rough sea and strong winds  
Latt 29.04 S Long 168.07 East

Sun

Jan 5 Fresh breezes at E S E and clear Mid part the same latter part fresh breezes at S E spoke the three Brothers three weeks from Herbert ~~Town~~ Capt. Withers as here, land at Cascade this morn  
Latt 28.50 S Long 168.03 East

Mon

6 Cruising out N E from the Isle in shore and off  
Latt 28.48 S Long 168.00 E (25)



1873

Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
 Tues Jan 7<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes etc in  
 for the Isle at 5.30 P.M. landed and  
 proceeded to get off produce &c

Wednes

Jan 8 lay off & on getting in a raft of  
 casks for water & latter part  
 ship 15 miles off Three Brothers  
 close in

Thurs

Jan 9 first part Ship<sup>a</sup> Long ways off. at  
 8 A.M. Boats in for the raft Employed

Wed & 10 getting off wood and recruits  
 Sat

Jan 10 first part Employed getting off  
 Water recruits and Wood and  
 two others one for Fire Jap mast one  
 for Spanker Boom, from the North  
 side latter part ship off the town  
 Employed in getting off Bullock Sheep  
 Pig &c

Sund

Jan 12 Moderate breezes at S.E. and plus  
 mid & latter parts the same standing  
 to the S by W at 11 P.M. came aboard  
 shipped before the mast J. Russell. M.  
 Coy & B. Stanley Young?  
 Lat 29.48 S Long 167.30 E

Mon

Jan 13 Moderate at E & E saw plenty of B.D.  
 and small fish Employed in making  
 a Spanker Boom  
 Lat 30.35 Long 166.55 East

Tues

Jan 14 Moderate baffling winds cruising  
 to the South of Norfolk Is. saw  
 a merchant ship  
 Lat 31.32 S Long 167.05 E



in the Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Wednes Jan 15 moderate at S S W mid & latter part  
Baffling wind went around to S S E and S E  
mid & latter parts moderate with a heavy swell  
from the S. W. Employed in getting out  
a Spar for a Topmast.

Lat 31.44 S Long 168.45 East

Thurs Jan 16 Moderate breezes at S S E. Lay up S W. at  
sunset lay up E by S. Mid & latter parts light  
airs and calms with a heavy swell from  
the South. saw sharks, and fitted spanker  
Boom; and put it up.

Frid Jan Lat 31.35 S Long 167.13 East

17 Moderate throughout the 24 hours, with a  
long swell from the South; Employed in  
getting out a Spar for Fore Top Mast.  
Mid & latter parts calm

Lat 31.34 S Long 167.24 East

Sat Jan 18 Moderate breezes at S and pleasant by  
up W S W with all sail set. Mid part mod  
erate by up S S E latter part light air & baffling  
Employed in getting out a Spar for a Fore Topmast.

Lat 31.34 S Long 167.24 East

Sun. Jan 19 Moderate and baffling mid & latter parts much  
the same at 6 A M a ship in sight to the S,  
steering to the W S W with all sail set

Lat 31.52 S Long 166.15 E

Mon Jan 20 light baffling winds & cloudy Mid & latter  
parts much the same

Lat 32.10 S Long 166.07 E

Tues Jan 21 light breezes at S S E steering S W. Mid & latter  
part much the same

Lat 32.48 S Long 165.40 East (24)



1873 Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Wednes Jan 22<sup>nd</sup> Cruising along the West  
towards the middle ground  
Lat 32.50 Long 165.25 E

Thurs  
Jan 23 Cruising along towards the middle ground  
Nothing in sight to cheer the eye  
Lat 33.28 Long 163.50 East

Frid  
Jan 24 light gales at WSW at 10 PM light gales at SW  
~~and~~ wore ship at 7 AM steered W by S with whole  
Top Sails set  
Lat 33 48 South Long 162.29 East

Satur

Jan 25 light breezes at SSE saw a piece of Lard and  
Lat 33.34 a fin back Mid & latter parts light airs and

Sunday 26 Baffling. at 6.15 AM saw Sperm Whales going quick  
at S.W. at 8 whales moderate at 8.30 lowered 2 Boats  
while the Boats were off an altercation took place  
Mr Nickerson on one hand and Jack O'Brien on the  
other R.W. James assisted O'Brien against Mr  
Nickerson for which he was disgraced as a  
Boatsteerer. The whales having been galled by  
the Boats at Meridian called the Boats aboard  
the wind blowing quite a gale and still increasing  
Doubt reefed the main Top Sail furled the fore  
and lay too. Lat 33.27 S Long 160.27 E

Mon

Jan 27 light gales at SE Mid part the same latter  
part moderated some. looking sharp for  
Whales employed in repairing mainsail  
Lat 33.40 Long 159.47 E

Tues

Jan 28 fresh breezes at SE continued so through  
the day saw fin back  
Lat 33.38 Long 158.40 East



Weeknes in *Ok Sea Ranger* of New Bedford 1873  
Jan 29 Moderate at NE cruising saw white water  
Lat 34 48 S Long 158.12 East

Thurs  
Jan 30 Moderate at NE cruising working to the Nward  
at 7.40 AM saw a ship to the N with colours set  
it proved to be the Emma C Jones chasing Whales saw  
the whales going quick to the N.E. did not lower  
Lat 34.19 Long 157.38 E

Frid  
Jan 31 Moderate at 6.30 PM gave up the chase and  
spoke Ship Emma C Jones. 19 ms out 800 Bbl sperm  
oil, carried sail and worked up on the <sup>masts</sup> cross of the  
Lat 33.59 Long 157.27 East

Sat  
Feb 1 light air and baffling at 3 PM saw the E C Jones  
chasing Whales at 4 PM saw the Whales and  
lowered a very poor chance got no whale  
Lat 33.52 S Long 157.16 East

Sun  
Feb 2 Moderate latter part fresh breezes the E C Jones  
and a merchant Br in sight  
Lat 33.52 S Long 157 16 East

Mon  
Feb 3 at 2.30 P.M. spoke the Emma C Jones. Capt Lifford  
and wife came aboard mid part stood to  
Porthward latter part squally the Water Witch passed  
to midward of us going to the Sward  
Lat 34.48 S Long 156.20 East

Tues  
Feb 4 fresh breezes at 3 P.M. the Brig velocity came  
down and spoke us did not board mid &  
latter part squally the E C Jones to be seen  
Lat 34.68 Long 156.30 East

Weeknes  
Feb 5 fresh breezes at 6 P.M. spoke Br Clackin  
of Hobart. Town 10 weeks out 45 Bbl sperm oil  
mid & latter part fresh breezes and squally  
Lat 34.48 Long 156.40 E



39½ ms out 1000 Spem

1873 Journal of a voyage Whaling in Ark  
Thurs Feb 6 fresh breezes at S E by up S N E  
Mid sent the same latter part fresh  
breezes at S. S. E. and cloudy up to 8.30  
All nothing in sight. Clotto at Merid  
Lat by Obs 33.58 S Long 156.54 E

Frid

Feb 7 fresh breezes at S E at 10 P M Isaac  
Ascension died of Tropical Consump  
tion at 9.20 A M committed his  
remains to the deep. fresh breeze from S S E  
Lat 33.51 S Long 157.40

Sat

8 fresh

breezes at S. E. Mid & latter parts light  
air and clear at 5.30 A M saw sperm whale  
going slow to the N. W. by S at 6 A M lowered for  
them at about 8 A M the Starboard Boat got  
along side of a whale and L P Cobb missed at  
an excellent chance. Whales quickened  
their pace and Boats chased on  
Lat 33.58 Long 157.05

Sun

Feb

9

Boats in chase. At Sunset called the Boats  
aboard and worked for the whales with the ship  
at 10 A M saw a lone sperm whale going West  
lowered and struck and after much trouble  
killed him at 5 P M took him to the ship  
raised a piece, and hove the jaw in, and  
and hooked down for the night latter part  
starry worked while clear  
Lat 34.12 N Long 156.48 E

Thurs

Feb

11

at 10 A M hauled in, and commenced boiling  
at meridian. Lat 34.40 S Long 156.40 E

Wednes

Feb

12

Rugged weather, Boiling, wind at S

Thurs

Lat 34.33 S Long 156.30 E

Feb

13

Strong breeze and rugged. Boiling, lay under  
storm sails

Lat 34.18 S Long 156.28 E



and 170 Bbls Humpback oil

Wed. Sea Ranger of New Bedford Mass

Feb 14 Light gales Boiling under stern sails mid  
and latter parts the same

~~Saturday~~ Latt 34.32 S Long 156.35 East

Feb 15 fresh breezes at SSE by E at 1 P.M. Boarded  
Brig Louisa of Hobarttown 10<sup>ms</sup> out 200 Bbls  
got a hundred weight of Flour latter part Coopered  
part of the oil for stowing put away for

Latt 34.21 Long 156.45 East

Saturday

Feb 16 fresh breezes and pleasant. Painted the Starboard  
Boat. steering SPW mid part the same latter  
part the same many fish around Latt 34.27 S

Mon 3 Long 156.27 E

Feb 17 Moderate breezes at NE at 1 P.M. hauled up  
East by S and steered so through the clay. stow oil.  
Latt 35.31 South Long 155.51 East

Tues

Feb 18 light airs and pleasant finished stowing  
oil and stowing off the hold mid & latter  
parts standing to the North set half Watches  
Latt 35.42 S Long 156.58 East

Wednes

Feb 19 light breezes at East and pleasant working in  
to the Eastward mid & latter part the same  
saw pumpers. and a Bark steering SPW  
Latt 35.30 S Long 157.31 East

Thurs

Feb 20 light breezes at East by up NBE with all sail  
set at 8 A.M. stood to the SSE by the wind saw  
Porpoises Grampuses and dead squid & Birds  
Latt 34 08 S Long 157.35 E East

Frid

Feb 21 light airs at East and clear repaired Fore sail  
& Fore Top Sail yesterday at daylight a ship  
in sight Boiling steered for her it  
proved to be the Emma C Jones  
Latt 34.12 S Long 157.07 East



Lat Journal of a Whaling voyage  
Feb 22 Begins with light airs at NNE & NE  
cruising at 3 PM went aboard the St  
Ship Emma C. Jones 2<sup>nd</sup> out 1000 lbs  
sperm oil at 7.30 returned with 400 lbs  
of Flour Middle part heeled to the N, with  
the M Top sail aback. at 5.30 saw a line  
Sperwhale apparently feeding at 6.30 lowered the Waist  
and Larboard Boats at 6.45 lowered the Starboard  
Boat - at 8.20 Waist Boat struck and  
Whale took line at 9 Starboard Boat struck  
at 9.25 The Waist Boat went up to the whale  
and put a lance into his life. The Whale  
took the Boat in his jaw and used her up  
Soon after the Bow Boat got near him and  
he used her up leaving the crew to be picked  
up by the Starboard Boat  
Lat 34.08 S Long 157.00 East

Sunday

Feb 23 at 1.30 PM got the Whale to the Ship at 3.00  
Began to cut got in the Jaw and cut around  
the head, <sup>and took him</sup> <sup>up for the night</sup> at 6 AM commenced again at  
noon had the Body in  
Lat 34.26 S Long 155.49 East

Mon

Feb 24 at 1 PM hooked on to the <sup>junk.</sup> Case and hove it up  
for Boiling when about half out the Bucket  
jammed and we were obliged to ~~and we~~ let it  
hang until daylight at 7.30 when ahead Cad took  
it in on deck and at 12 it was overboard  
Lat 34.54 S Long 154.25 East

Tues

Feb 25 fresh breezes at E Employed in Boiling Mid  
part the same latter part fresh breezes and  
rough weather  
Lat 35.45 S Long 156.00 East

Wednes

Feb 26 fresh breezes and cloudy saw a sail astern  
Mid & latter parts Boiling saw Big Louisa



in Bk Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1873  
of Hobarttown and Two Barks

Latt 36.23 S Long 155.32 East

Thurs

Feb 27 fresh breezes at East by up S.S.E. at 10.30 AM  
finished boiling having been 73 hours boiling 98  
Bbl sperm oil a colonial Bk passed to windward  
Latt 36.52 S Long 154.45 East

Friday

Feb 28 Employed in coopersing and stowing down  
a Bark supposed to be the Derwent Hunter of  
Hobarttown passed steering to the SW  
Latt 38.30 S Long 153.13 East

Satur Mar 1<sup>st</sup>

(Feb) 29 steering SW by W mid part light rain latter  
part much the same. at 8 AM cleared off a little  
stowed down some oil in the after hold the Hob-  
town Bk still in sight  
Latt 39.31 S Long 150.45 East

Sun

Mar 2 light gales at SSE struck down the oil from  
off Deck into the Blubber room by up SW at 10 PM  
were Ship lay up E at 7 AM were Ship lay up SW by S  
at 10 AM steered PSW with all sail set saw  
a Brig steering to the NW mid P  
Latt Long

Mon

Mar 3 light gales steering PSW for Hobarttown  
Latt Long

Tues 4 fresh breezes fore part latter part baffling  
Latt 42.24 Long 148.58 East

Wednes

Mar 5 lighter airs and baffling mid part the same  
latter part light gales at NE lay at  
1 PM made the Land off Oyster Bay  
at day light Cape Pillar bore S by W dist  
25 miles at merid off the Cape  
and headed N by E with squally weather



Thurs

# Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Mar 6

Begins with strong gales at N and squally  
at 6 P.M. a heavy Squall from S.W. at 6.30 took  
a Pilot at 9 came to Anchor in 10 fathoms  
water off the Port Light at day light weighed  
Anchor and went up the River at 9 came to  
Anchor off Hobarttown.

Frid

Mar

7<sup>th</sup> Laid the Ship alongside the Wharf and commenced  
making preparations for Sea

Satur

Mar

8<sup>th</sup> Monday Mar 31<sup>st</sup> 1873

at 10.30 A.M. got underway and went  
down the River, to Sea at 1 P.M. passed  
the Port Light at 9 passed Cape Pillar  
at 10 steered N.E. at 7 A.M. steered N by E  
at 8.30 passed Bark Asia of Hobarttown,  
Kennedy Master, standing to the South  
the Land about 28 miles distant  
Lat 22.24 S Long 148.36 East

Tuesday

April 1<sup>st</sup>

fine breezes at S.W. and pleasant weather  
steering N by E with all sail set.

Thurs

May 1<sup>st</sup> 1873 light steering to the East Lat 24.00 S  
Long 159.38 E

Frid

May 2<sup>nd</sup> light gales at S.W. cruising passed  
over Keeling Bank Lat 24.08  
Long 159.45 E

Sat

3<sup>rd</sup> fresh breezes better light weather  
in sight Lat 24.00  
Long 159.04 E

Sun

4 light at S saw Ship Jack Sharks  
Dolphin & Calibercore Lat 23.50 S  
Long 158.52 E

Mon

5 moderate at S.W. & Calm saw  
Small fish Lat 23.52  
Long 159.04 E

Tues

6 light air and Calm better  
part breeze from N.W. Bk in sight Lat 23.48 S  
Long 158.59 E

Wed

7 light air and Calm better  
Bk in sight strong N Lat 24.00  
Long 163.11 E



1844

Apr 1st Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Thursday 8<sup>th</sup> latter part fresh at S E steering NW at 10.50

Saw a sperm whale still lowered and struck her Lat 24.09  
line from the L Boat hauled on Long 157.09 S

Friday 9<sup>th</sup> chasing at 6 PM hooked him with Gaffnet Lat 24.09  
splice around and lost him again for good Long 156.58  
lay all night and cruise for whale next day no success

Sat 10 Moderate small fish and birds. Wind ESE Lat 24.17  
cruising saw nothing of whale kind Long 156.48 E

Sunday 11 Wind East SE cruising all sail set Lat 23.48  
continued so through the day fitted S Boat and Long 156.42  
got her out Saturday night ready for putting under way Lat 23.58

Mon 12 Spoke Bk Water ~~with~~ Witch Harrier Master Long 157.08  
from Robert Town via Norfolk Isle sent the Lieutenant  
Boat and took in Waist Boat for repairs Lat 23.40 S

Tues 13 Moderate at SE saw Flying fish Long 157.10 E

Wed 14 fresh at SE and clear saw birds Lat 23.10 S  
Flying fish & Flying Squirrel & Abalone Long 156.55 E

Thurs 15 fresh and thick clouds steering NW with Lat 22.38 S  
wind at ESE saw nothing Long 153.52 E

Frid 16 fresh breezes at ESE steering to the NW under Lat 22.19 S  
easy sail saw a few birds & flying fish Long 155.34 E

Sat 17 fresh breezes at 1 PM saw Birds like hairy 8/8 W  
dist 12 miles a Brig lay at Anchor at sunset  
stood to the South the Isle at 4 PM 3 miles dist

Thurs 29 Spoke Bk Islander Capt Swift clear Lat 24.03  
Light gales saw porpoises & the W. Witch Long 156.10

Frid 30 working to the N light gales at SE Lat 23.03  
saw porpoises & flying fish Long 156.28 E

Sat 31 much the same as above Lat 22.24 - Long 156.15

Mon June 2 Moderate breezes at E standing to the S Lat 24.07  
at 11 AM saw sperm whales going to the West 156.28 E

Tues 3 at 3 PM Waist Boat struck a whale Lat 24.17  
Killed & got him to the ship at 5 at day Long 156.30  
light corn cutting & got him in in 5 1/2 hours

Wed 4 at Midnight began to Boil continued  
so through the day



# 1873 Log Journal of a Whaling Voyage

June 14 comes in with foul weather looking for  
Caitos Bank but failed to find it  
Mid part Hood to the South latter  
part Squally weather saw Birds & Small fish  
Lat 23.56 S. Long 155.42 E

Sun

June 15 light baffling air and calm at 2 P.M. hove  
for Blackfish without success at 4 took up  
the Boats at Sunset shortened sail at 7 P.M.  
Sharp lightning, Mid part rainy and tempestuous  
weather head N.E. under Short Sail Mid part  
Tempestuous latter part rainy  
Lat by Act 24.02 S Long

Mon

June 16 Moderate breezes and rainy heading to the  
South under Short sail Middle and  
latter parts fresh gales at E and rainy  
tempestuous weather  
Lat by Act 25.22 S Long by Act

Tues

June 17 fresh gales at E.S.E. and rainy with Thunder  
and lightning. Main Top sail & foresail  
in and furled at 3 P.M. at 6 fore sail  
and close reefed main Top sail set  
Mid part light gales at E.N.E. and rainy  
latter part rainy close reefed fore &  
M Top sail & fore sail set at meridian a gale  
at N.E.

Lat 26.10 S Long 155.00 E

Wednes 18 Fresh gales at E.N.E. to N.E. lay up S.E. at  
3 A.M. was struck with a squall and before  
we could get all sail in the Main Top sail  
was badly split the gale continued with  
greater or less violence throughout the  
day parted mizen shroud

Lat 26.36 S Long 155.00 E



in *OK Sea Ranger*

1873

Thurs June 19<sup>th</sup> fresh gales at N.E. at 5.30 P.M. hard rain which continued through the greater part of the night at 7.30 P.M. set the Jinesail after which time though raining hard the wind subsided and the sea fell, so that by morning all sail was set and ship steering N by E saw fin backs. got a Lunar distance  
Lat by Obs 27.26 S Long by Chron  
Long by Lunar

Friday 20 Fine breezes at N.W. steering N by E all drawing sail set. unbent the main Top sail for repairs Mid & latter parts moderate steering E.N.E. saw Finbacks at Merid. Struck a Porpoise. This day split and used up J Top Gallant sail  
Lat by Obs 27.06 S Long by Chron 157.49 E  
Do by Lunar 157.37 E

Sat

June 21 fresh breezes all sail set steering E by N repair ing M Top sail Middle part a little squally split and used up the J Top Gallant sail latter part light squalls which shifted the wind to S.W. steered East with all sail set  
Lat by Obs 26.53 Long by Chron 158.19

Sun

June 22 fresh breezes at S.W. and cloudy at 3 P.M. clear steering E by S bent the main Top sail Middle part squally, latter part fresh breezes and clear saw fin backs  
Lat by Obs 27.26 S Long by Chron 158.47 E

Mon

June 23 fresh breezes at S.S.W. steering E.S. East with M.T. sail set Mid and latter parts moderate breezes at S by E and pleasant with a good look out from masthead and naught in sight to cheer the eyes. employed in repairing old Guf Top sail. Bent new M Top Gallant sail and condemned old. Fore T.G. sail, and bent one lately worn at the main  
Lat by Obs 27.47 S Long by Chron 159.30 E



1873

Tues June 24 Journal of a Whaling Voyage



comes in with light airs at S and pleasant steering E by S with all sail set passed through a line of broken Squid Saw an Albatross. Mid and latter parts mid ery low Birds & a Humpback

Lat by Obs 27.49 S Long by Chron 165.52 E

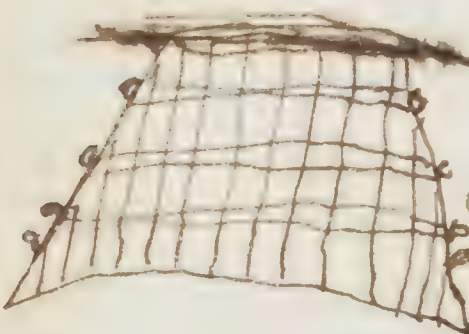
Wednes

June 25 Moderate and pleasant wind SSE by up E mid part the same latter part by up E.S.E. Eng in repairing Fore sail Mid part as above latter part fresh breezes steering SSE

Lat by Obs 28.14 S Long 167.12 E

Thurs

June 26 fresh breezes at S W and squally by up SSE at 3 P.M. saw Norfolk Isk bearing E S E



dist 28 miles Mid & latter parts squally at 9 P.M. split the Fore Top Sail at Mid Bent New Top sail. Concluded the

Hot one at 7 P.M. Philip Isk bore S West 20 m

Frid

Lat 29.42

Long 168.14 E

June 27 fresh breezes and a rough Sea steering S by S double reefed Top sails and courses set Eng layed in repairing Top Mast stay sail and ripping up the Top Sail Eves with light airs & calm

Lat by Obs 30.50 S Long by Chron 169.07

Sat

June 28 fresh at S W at 5 P.M. light and baffling continued so through the day

Lat by Obs 30.58 S Long by Chron 169.19 E

Sun

June 29 fresh breezes at S E and squally trying to work to the Eastward continued so through the day under easy sail at 8 A.M. the fish stay parted which is again and set the fish

Lat by Obs 30.56 S Long by Chron 169.54



in the Sea Ranger of New Bedford Mass  
 Mon June 30<sup>th</sup> 1873 fresh breezes at S E with light squalls of  
 fine rain lay up S S W & N E by E at day light lay  
 up S. S. E. at 11 A.M. passed what was supposed to be  
 the Mission schooner from Auckland bound to  
 Norfolk Isle employed in mending Mr. J. MacKenzie's  
 Satt by Obs 31.16 S Long by Chron 169.45 E



Tues

July 1<sup>st</sup> July first A.D. 1873

Moderate breezes at East and pleasant lay up  
 S. S. E. with all sail set Mid part the same  
 latter part lay up S. E. employed in repairing  
 jib and making a Gaff Top Sail  
 Satt by Obs 32.41 Long by Chron 172.17 E

Wednes

July 2 light breezes at E & E by up S E with all sail  
 set Mid & latter parts the same at day break  
 saw the three Kings bearing S by E dist 5 by  
 Ericks with light squalls of fine rain, came up E S E  
 Satt by Obs 33.44 Long by Chron 172.17 E

Thurs

July 3 light breezes at N E with light squalls of fine  
 rain lay up E S E with all sail set North Cape  
 at 5 P.M. bore S by E dist 15 miles Mid part  
 lay up E S E latter part beating to the Eastward  
 with a strong E N E wind at Merid off  
 Stevensons Isle a Merchant ship in  
 sight working to the Eastward

Friday

July 4 fresh gales at E & N E beating up along  
 the Coast at day light found we could  
 weather the Catvaloses bore away for  
 the Bay of Isles steered S E by S at  
 11 A.M. put away for the shore in the boat  
 the ship laying off & on



1873

Sat

July 5

Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
 Fresh gales at NE at 3 P.M. returned  
 with the News one Whale Line Whaling  
 Gun and Harpoons and Sea and  
 braced forward and heeled out at 6 P.M.  
 passed the Ninepin Rock by up N  
 with all sail set at Midnight a gale  
 from NE by E lay up N by W took in the  
 Fore Top Sail and headed by the wind with  
 double reefed M. Top Sail and Foresail set

Sunday  
 July 6

Fresh gales at NE at 4 P.M. the wind  
 shifted suddenly to the NW giving us  
 a heavy head sea to center with  
 continued so through the day steering  
 NE & NE by N  
 Lat by Obs 34.04 S Long by Chron 175.00 E

Mon

July 7

Fresh breezes at NW and squally steering  
 NE by E mid & latter parts the same  
 Lat by Obs 32.47 S Long by Chron 177 E

Tues

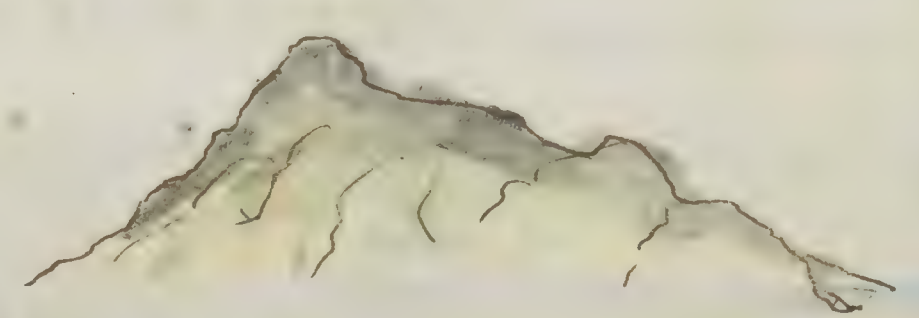
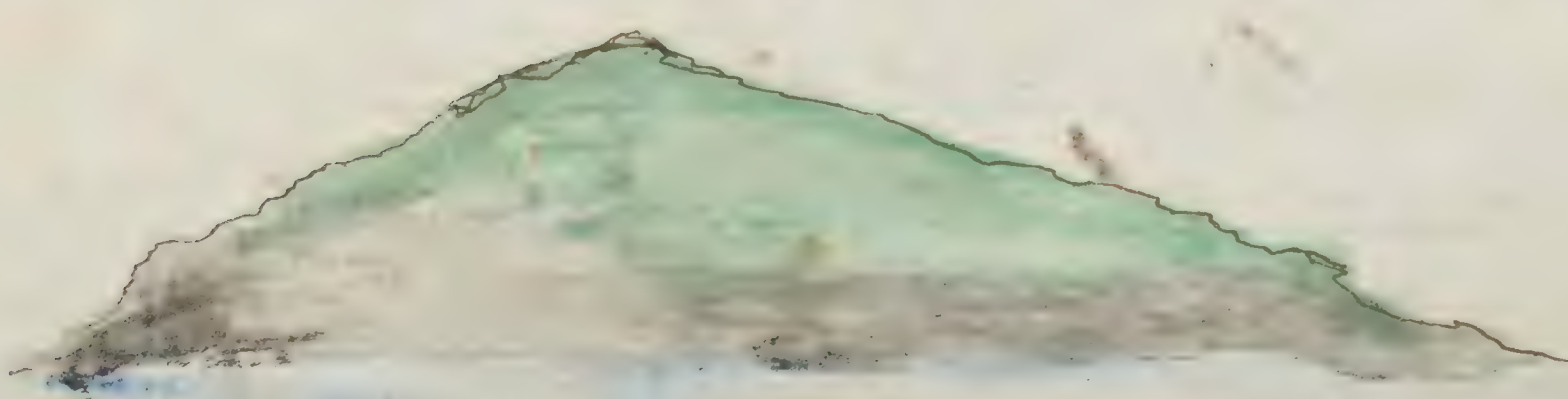
July 8

Fresh breezes at NW steering NE mid  
 & latter parts the same Saw many  
 Birds employed making a Gaff Top Sail  
 Lat by Obs 31.27 S Long by Chron 179.04

Wednes

July 9

Moderate breeze at NW steering NE mid  
 part squally latter part pleasant at  
 day light Macaulays or Goat Isle bore  
 East dist 15 miles at Merid the Isle  
 bore South South E dist 23 miles  
 Lat by Obs 29.40 S Long by Chron 178.43 W





Thursday in *Pr Sea Ranger* of New Bedford  
July 10 first part light airs and pleasant steering NNE  
at 1 P.M. saw Sunday Isle bearing NNE by N dist  
25 miles at 7 P.M. passed Sunday Isle N head at about  
6 miles dist. and steered N with all sail set  
Lat by Obs 28.10 S Long by Chron 178.13 W



Friday  
July 11 first part Moderate breezes at South and pleasant  
steering NNE by N with all sail set mid part the  
same latter part Calm. Employed in making  
"ratting line," and fitting casks for oil  
Lat by Obs 27.36 S Long by Chron 177.14 W

Satur  
July 12 first part of this day light airs and calm  
at midnight took a fresh breeze from N which  
veered at 9 A.M. in to the NN and thence to W  
close reefed the M Top Sail and lay too  
Lat by Obs 27.43 S Long by Chron 176.13 W

Sun  
July 13 fresh gale at N veering to SW at 3 P.M. steered  
N by West with close reefed M Top Sail and fore sail  
set ran until 8 A.M. when "hauled too" heading  
up West  
Lat by Obs 26.24 S Long by Chron 176.17 W

Mon  
July 14 fresh breezes at SW mid part the same stood  
to the West under short sail latter part  
light airs and calm Employed in making  
Rattine stuff  
Lat by Obs 26.07 S Long by Chron 176.09 W

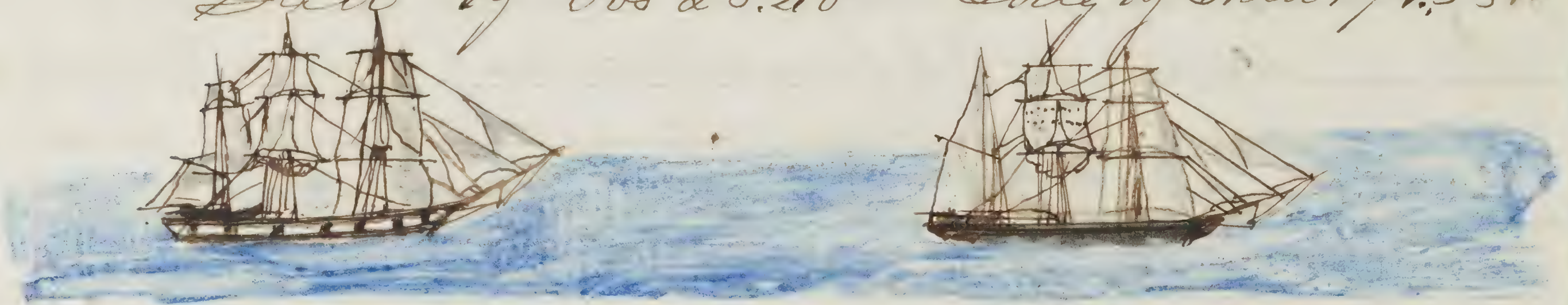
Tues 15 light breezes and pleasant mid & latter  
parts the same at 10.30 A.M. saw a  
sail to windward steering toward us  
at merid another sail in sight  
Lat by Obs 25.48 S Long 175.25 W



1873 Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Wednesday July 16<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes at S steering  
to the N E At 2 P M went aboard the  
Ship J<sup>r</sup> Arnold The Merlin in company  
with her Capt Thomas and Wife aboard  
at 10.40 returned lay by through the night  
and at day light steered to the N E Brought  
a Whale Boat and two Whale Lines  
from the James Arnold

Lat by Obs 25.40 Long by Chron 174.55 W



Thursday 17 comes in with light breezes at N E steering  
to the North and East ward at 7 P M Boarded  
the James Arnold and got 2 Boat Anchors  
Mid & latter parts moderate the James Arnold  
and Merlin in sight steered to the S E  
Lat by Obs 25.31 S Long by Chron 174.42 W

Friday July 18 light breezes and pleasant steering to the  
S E the J<sup>r</sup> Arnold and Merlin in sight  
at sunset shortened sail at day light  
wind N stood to the westward a Bk in sight  
but soon went out of sight to the Eastward  
Lat by Obs 25.54 S Long 174.59 W

Saturday 19 July light breezes and pleasant weather steering  
N by W Mid part lay too latter part unkey  
to the N with light airs  
Lat by Obs 25.42 S Long 174.44 W

Sunday July 20 fresh breezes at N W and pleasant working to  
the North Mid part lay too latter part Mod  
erate steering N at mid the wind came  
around to N W saw flying fish  
Lat by Obs 24.29 S Long 174.58 W



in the Sea Ranger of N Bedford

Mon July 21<sup>st</sup> moderate breeze at N and clovery steering N N W  
mid part shortened sail. latter part light air  
send down and fished the Top Gallard yard  
Lat by Obs 23.17 S Long by Acc 174.15 W

Tues July 22 Raining weather and baffly wind

Wed July 23 Raining weather & Baffly wind

Thurs 24 do do

Frid 24 at merid saw South side of  
the Isle of Lafuca bearing N W dist 20 miles  
Lat 20.10 S Long 174.15 W

Satur 25

July 25 at day light North end of Hornsby  
Isle or dist 30 miles steered at merid off

Sun 27 the point at 3.30 P.M. came to anchor  
off Lafuca town in 13 fathoms water found  
the Bk Atlantic & Bk Hadley at anchor

Monday 28 fine whaling weather Boats started for  
Whales. Expected one at 3 P.M. three Boats to the  
ship with Green-Cocconuts The Atlantic and  
Hadley <sup>Each got whales Capt Soule from the Hadley</sup> came aboard and asked assistance to  
tow his whale he being 5 miles to leeward.  
Sent two Boats they called the ship and at 10 P.M.  
they returned having delivered the whale to the Hadley  
for the service rendered I claim 1/3 on the

Tues 29 fine weather

Boats off all day returned at 5 P.M.  
on stoven Boat stove by running on a reef  
while running in the Sun glade wind NE  
supply of Cocconuts not so large as day before



1873 Journal of a Whaling voyage in

Wednes July 30 fresh breezes at N with squalls of wind  
and rain at 5 AM Boats off again as usual  
The Hadley and Atlantic both struck whale  
Atlantic favourable and the Hadley unfavourable  
one saved hers easily the other lost his after a long run  
with 2 lines attached

Thurs

July 31 fine whaling weather all day the 4 Boats off  
the Atlantic got a whale, no whale no coe-  
nuts for us

Frid

Aug 1 fine whaling weather, All Boats off, at  
3 P M came on a fresh squall from SSE the L  
& Bow Boats were well to leeward but finally  
landed and stopped until morning at 9 AM  
they came aboard

Sat

Aug 2 fresh breezes at SE at 9 AM Boats aboard at  
1 PM light rain 2 Boats off cruising at 5 PM  
Boats aboard no whale

Sun

Aug 3 fresh breezes at N E and rain all day

Mon

4 fresh breezes at N and rain let go 2  
anchors with 30 faths chain. pay'd  
out to 60 faths on port anchor wind West

Tues

Aug 5 good whaling weather 2 Boats off saw a  
cow & calf bump back first the season

Wednes

Aug 6 good whaling weather boats off without success

Thurs

7 good whaling weather Boats off at 10.30 AM  
the Bow Boat struck a whale which ran about  
for a long time signalled the other Boats to her  
at 5.30 P M they began to tow at 6 they anchored  
the whale and two Boats came aboard the Main  
Boat struck a whale. first a Pierce, Gen. When drawn



Friday *Old Sea Ranger of New Bedford*  
Aug 8 good whaling weather. The boats started at 4 AM  
to tow the whale down him until 3.30 PM  
gaining about one mile when taking a strong opposing  
tide the whale was taken away from the boats with  
the loss of whale. Ten Irons, Seven Bomb Lines, and  
one hand lance at 8.30 PM the boats came aboard  
The Hadley took a fine whale today and got him to the ship

Satur  
Aug 9 good whaling weather two Boats off. they went  
down to Hanna and back again saw one whale  
got near on twice No whale this week

Sund  
Aug 10 fresh breezes at SE and pleasant which continued  
through the day

Mon  
Aug 11 fresh breezes boats off after whales saw very  
few with usual success

Tues  
Aug 12 Moderate at East Boats off saw few whales  
got nothing. Went ashore with Mrs A to pay respects  
to the Governor and Missionary Mr Watkins and  
Mr Sanders at 6 PM came aboard

Wednes  
Aug 13 Moderate, with rain no Boats off

Thurs 14 fine whaling weather the shore-party got a whale

Friell  
Aug 15 fine whaling weather the Atlantic killed  
a whale with the Hadley's Boats got him to the ship

Satur  
Aug 16 fine whaling weather Boats off. no whale,  
as yet. Went on board the Hadley and settled with  
Capt Soule for Potatoes & Roulacks

Sun  
Aug 17 fine Rain squalls which continued through  
the day no boats off this day Henry  
Spring did not want to steer Mr Nickerson  
any longer allowed him to Exchange with George Orr



1873

Mon

Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Aug 18 fine Whaling weather a few Whales in  
mostly Bulls no chance

Tues

Aug 19 fine Whaling weather saw but few whales  
all Bulls or nearly so

Wednes

Aug 20 fine Whaling Weather Boats off saw few  
Whales got close on but did not strike

Thurs

Aug 21 fine Whaling weather Boats off got close on  
did not strike. Took in a raft for 50 <sup>Bulls</sup> <sup>more</sup>  
Mr. Watkins came aboard  
and took Mrs. Allen ashore to stop over  
the Sabbath

Frid

Aug 22 fine Whaling Weather sent three Boats  
Whaling. Mr. Nickerson with the Waist boat  
I sent to fill the Water Jack Knight as  
one of the Boatscrew deserted went in  
and reported his desertion to the Governor

Sat

Aug 23 fine Whaling weather  
The Atlantic got a Whale

The Habbly got a Whale at 7 PM the  
deserter was returned to the ship but  
being insolent and unwilling to answer  
questions that were asked him he  
was handcuffed and put in the run nights  
and on clock days

Sun

Aug 24 fine weather went ashore with a boatman  
at sunset returned with Mrs. A and the  
children My Sabbath at Church

Mon

Aug 25 fresh breezes and bad for Whaling sent  
two boats off without success

Tues

Aug 26 fresh breezes poor Whaling lowered two  
boats without success



Wmms *OK* Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1873  
Aug 27 fresh breezes sent off two boats and whalers  
chased them about 5 miles at 10.30 called  
the boats aboard, it blowing fresh set the men  
to sawing wood, and clearing up between decks  
after dinner the 2<sup>nd</sup> officer called the men up  
to duty and they refused to saw (as they termed it  
the Cooks wood,) gave them 15 minutes to  
make up their minds whether they would return  
to duty and do whatever they were called upon  
to do, at the expiration of the time they wished  
to know if they were to prepare the Cooks wood  
told them that the orders were to saw and  
split the wood, no matter what purpose it was  
for. soon they commenced and went on with  
their work, then sent down the M Top Gallant  
mast and lifted the eyes of the Top mast rigging  
and took down M Top Mast Shroud that had  
been parted for some time

Thurs

Aug 28 This day did not lower fitted the Top mast  
rigging and sent up Top Gallant mast and  
Stayed Top G. & Royal masts the Atlantic  
killed a whale but did not get him to the ship

Frid

Aug 29 This day did not lower it being a poor whaling  
day finished setting up the rigging and  
finishing it off & got ready for sea Mr Watkins  
paid a visit

Satur

Aug 30 This day fresh breezes from the N.E. Mate & 4<sup>th</sup>  
mate sick, also one boatsteerer and three men &  
the prospect for oil looking slim. it seems to  
me that a change of place or to leave the  
Humpback ground altogether will be to the  
most profit for the voyage. So at 8 A.M.  
weighed anchor and stood out through the  
Kaabai group to the Westward. at merid passed  
Kaafavor at 2 P.M. stood S and up S.E. at  
10 P.M. lay too with head wind aback



1873 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
 Sun Aug 31<sup>st</sup> fine N E breeze steering SSE  
 passed several small Isles. hauled to as stated  
 and lay through the night at day light steered  
 S by E with all sail set at 4 P.M. East from  
 Tongataboo at 7. Eooa bore West SW dist  
 10 miles steering ESE with a light air  
 Lat at Merid 20.48 S Long 174.45 W

Mon

Sept 1

fine N E air and pleasant steering ESE  
 with all sail set employed stowing Cables.  
 Blacking & stowing Anchors and doing various  
 other jobs Eooa Isle about 10 miles dist  
 ship making little or no headway At night to day  
 Lat 21.28 S Long 174.49 W

Mon

Sept 1

fine breeze at E by S lay up S by E with all  
 sail set have changed the day from East  
 to West Longitude time. mid light air  
 lay up S continued so through the day  
 Lat 21.58 S Long 173.55 West

Tues

Sept 2

fine breezes at E and pleasant lay up SSE East  
 with all sail set Mid part moderate latter  
 part fresh breezes at S steering ESE set up  
 F.T. Mast & T.P. Backstays at 9 A.M. raining  
 Lat 22.13 S Long 172.55 W

Wednes

Sept 3

fresh breezes at S and raining. steering East  
 Mid part much the same at 10 P.M. squall  
 from S reefed Top Sails Mid & latter parts  
 moderate at S steered East Bent new  
 Gaff Top Sail



Lat 22 32 S Long 170.59 W

Thurs

Sept 4

fresh breezes at S and cloudy steering East with  
 all sail set latter part steered E. S. East.  
 Saw Porpoises set up main stays  
 Lat 22.57 S Long 168.09 W



1873 The Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Fried Sept 5<sup>th</sup> 1873 fresh breezes at S S W steering E. S. E.  
with all sail set. Mid & latter parts steered  
S E by E saw flying fish  
Lat 23.59 S Long 165.51 W

Sat

Sept 6 fresh breezes at S. S. W. steering S E by E at 4 P M  
steered S E. saw Humpbacks Middle part  
lay up. S E under Top Sails F. Sail Jib & Spanker  
latter part fresh breezes at S steered E by S saw  
a large "Squid" which seemed to be alive.  
Lat 24.39 S Long 164.28 West

Sun

Sept 7 fresh breezes at S steering E. Top & sails and  
Jib in, repaired and bent the main spencer  
at 7 P M were ship to the S. W. and shortened sail  
latter part moderating wind at E. S. E. lay up N. E.  
saw Blackfish and birds.  
Lat by Obs 24.32 S Long by Chron 163.32

Mon

Sept 8 Moderate breezes at E. S. E. lay up N. E. with all  
sail set Mid part wind light at S S E to East  
latter part wind N E sent down fore top gallant  
mast found it sprung in two places condemned  
it and sent up a new one saw Porpoises  
Lat by obs 24.50 S Long by Chron 162.30 W

Tues

Sept 9 Moderate breezes at N & East. Mid part much the  
same. latter part light breeze at N & W steering E  
Employed in fitting new F. T. G. mast saw a piece  
of Squid. put up a new Jib stay  
Lat 24.32 S Long 161.30 W

Wednes

Sept 10 Moderate at N W mid part light squalls at  
West latter part light at S W Sent up F. T. G. mast  
& yard and bent F. T. G. sail and set up the  
rigging. the weather fine  
Lat by obs 24.42 S Long 160.00 W



1873

Journal of a Whaling Voyage.

Thurs Sept 11<sup>th</sup> Comes in with moderate breezes at S.W. and pleasant. steering East Mid part the same latter part moderate at S.W. saw flying squid and small fish  
 Lat by Obs 24.32 S Long by Chron 158.15 W

Frid

Sept 12 Comes in with moderate breezes at S.W. and pleasant steering East Mid part the same latter part working to the N saw nothing  
 Lat by Obs 24.38 S Long 157.58 W

Sat

Sept 13 comes in with fresh breezes at E and backing to the N. Mid part squally at N latter part the same at 9 A.M. was ship to the E.N.E. sky overcast even the same  
 Lat by Obs 24.09 S Long 157.15 West

Sun

Sept 14 comes in with light gales at N and overcast. head P.N.E. at 10 P.M. head E by N at 10 rain with a shift of wind to the West Moderate W.S.W. winds through the day  
 Lat 23.48 S Long 156.05 West

Mon

Sept 15 comes in with light breezes at S.W. and pleasant steering E.S.E. with all sail set Mid and latter parts much the same  
 Lat 24.33 S Long 154.15 W

Tues

Sept 16 comes in with light airs and pleasant steering E.S.E. with all sail set Mid & latter part the same pointed Larboard Boat  
 Lat by Obs 25.19 S Long 152.00 W

Wednes

Sept 17 comes in with moderate breezes at S and S by E steering E by S with all sail set Mid & latter parts steer East at Mid full of S by E tacked ship lay up S by W all sail set  
 Lat 24.49 S Long 157.15 West



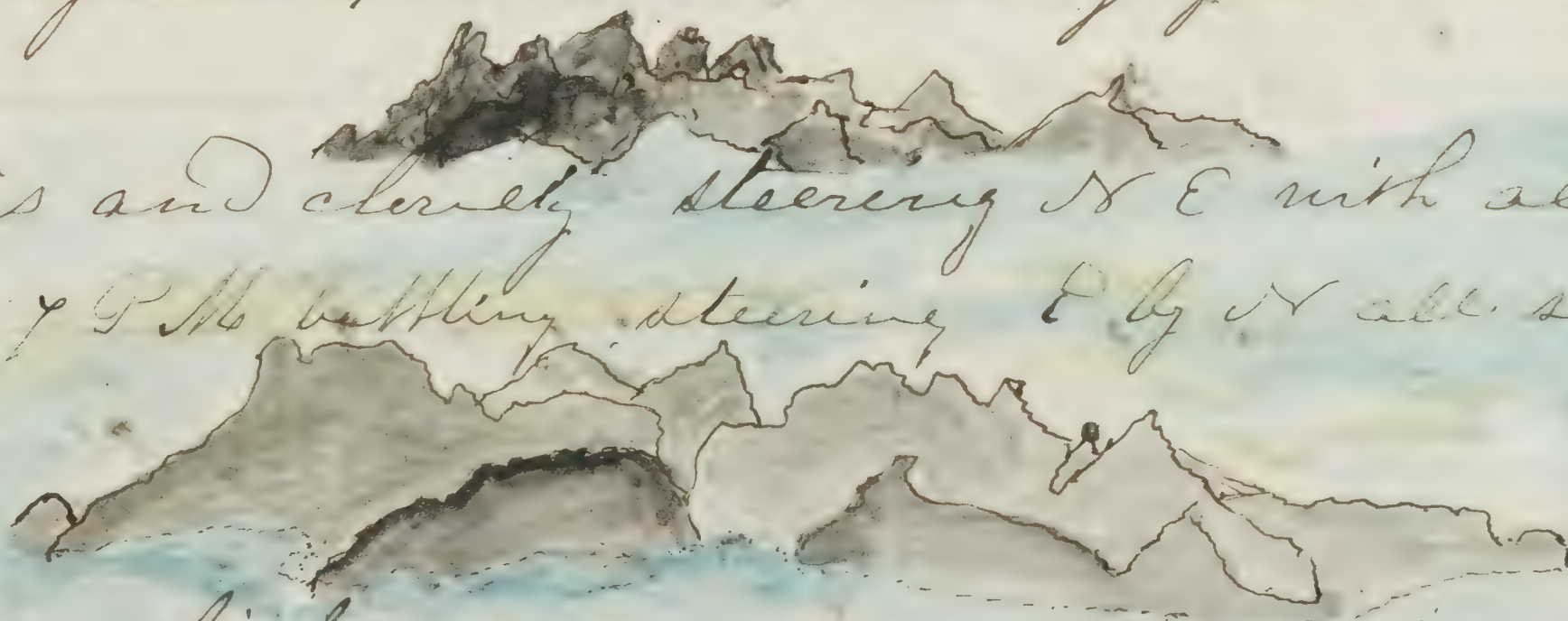
in the Sea Ranger of New Bedford  
Thursday Sept 18<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes at ESE by up S & S W  
all sail set mid part by up SE latter  
part the same saw a fin back  
Lat by Obs 26.32 S Long 150.55 W

Friday  
Sept 19 comes in with fresh breezes at NE by up ESE  
mid part the same latter part steered E by S  
with the wind at NNE ends with the wind on  
Lat by Obs 27.32 S Long by Chron 148.00

Saturday  
Sept 20 comes in with fresh breezes at N steered East  
saw a bird. Middle & latter parts moderate  
at 7.30 AM wind light at NNE and cloudy  
Saw another bird  
Lat by Obs 27.52 S Long by Chron 145.52

Sunday  
Sept 21 comes in with light breezes at NNE and plus  
and steering E by N latter part light at N  
at 8.30 AM saw the Isle of Opaio bearing NE  
dist 20 miles, steered NE by East  
Lat by Obs 27.48 S Long by Chron 144.24 W

Monday  
Sept 22 light airs and cloudy steering NE with all sail  
set at 7 PM baffling steering E by N all sail set



Mid part light airs  
at day break saw the (4 crows)  
Four Crows of Quins bearing SE  
dist 10 miles at meridian they bore  
WNW dist 15 miles saw a few birds  
Lat by Obs 27.51 S Long 143.44 W

Tuesday  
Sept 23 light baffling winds and a long swell from SW  
at 7 calm mid part much the same after mid  
night a breeze from SE head up ENE mid swell  
latter part light gale at SSE  
Lat by Obs 27.43 Long by Chron 139.51 W



1873 Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
Manned Sept fresh breezes at S by E and pleasant steering  
E by N with all sail set. rove new whips  
to Top Gallant Sheets and rove new M Top Sail  
halyards. Eves with fresh gales at South  
Lat by Obs 26.43 Long by Chron 139.51

Thurs

Sept 25 light gales at S steering E with 59 sails set  
mid & latter parts squally with fine rain  
Saw a number of Birds of different kinds  
Lat by Obs 26.42 Long by Chron 136.45 W

Frid

Sept 26 light gales at S by E steering East with 53  
sails set. Mid part the same with fresh  
squalls for which sail was shortened. latter  
part fresh wind and squalls repaired fly jib  
Lat by Obs 26.30 S Long by Chron 134.34 W

Sat

Sept 27 fresh breezes at S by E and squally weather  
lay up E by N. Mid and latter parts lay up  
E N E. Bent new Fore Sail & repaired  
fly jib and bent it  
Lat by Obs 25.58 S Long by Chron 132.20 W

Sun

Sept 28 fresh breezes at S E by S lay up E N E with squalls  
of wind & rain. Mid & latter parts much  
the same fell off N E by East continued  
bigger and heaviest N E by E through the day  
Lat 24.59 South Long by Chron 130.35 W

Mon

Sept 29 fresh breezes at S E lay up N E to N E by E with  
Top Sails & courses set at 3 P.M. saw Pitcairn Is.  
from the deck, it bore E S E dist 20 miles  
at Midnight tacked Ship lay up S at day  
light the Isle bore E dist 40 miles at  
Merid the Isle bore E S E dist 12 miles  
Lat 24.58 S Long 130.20 W



At Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1873  
Tues Sept 30<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes at East and pleasant  
beating up to the Isle of Pitcairn Mid part  
the same latter part fresh breezes at 8 AM  
was boarded by a Boat from the shore at 8.30 and  
in Horse Tub and here for water at 9 Boat returned  
and reported that the Water was all dried up.  
restored the Cask prepared for it at stood in for  
the Landing. Landed the things that belonged to  
Russell McCoy and B Stanley Young, and at 5.30  
I landed myself to procure recruits

Lat by Obs 25.01 S Long 130.11 W

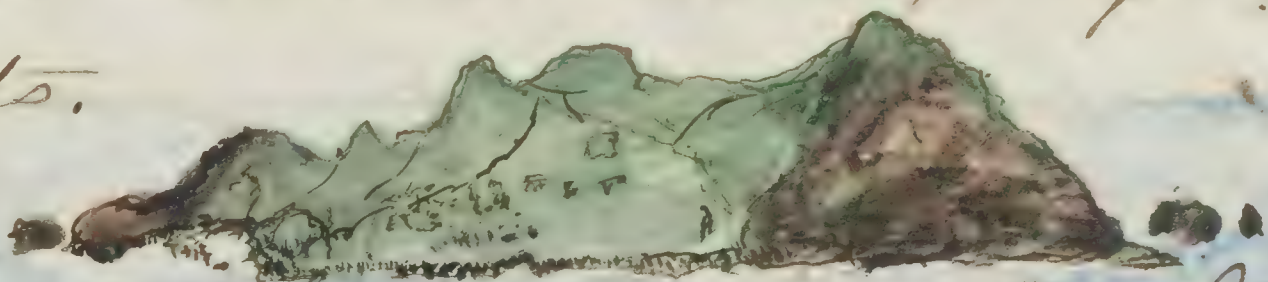
Wednes

Sept 31<sup>st</sup> Oct 1<sup>st</sup>

October 1<sup>st</sup> 1873

Comes in with light breezes at SE and  
pleasant weather which continued through  
the day. One Boat employed in getting off  
recruits.

Pitcairn  
Isle



Thurs

Oct 2 Moderate breezes and good landing finished  
getting off recruits 25 Bbls Potatoes 3 Do yams  
2 Hogs 2 clay fowls, Oranges and Lemons plenty

Friday

Oct 3 Moderate at 4 P.M. came aboard with fam-  
ily. and after delivering and del whole Boat  
"Gold" and settling up for trade stood SE by E  
with a light air from the SE West Mid and  
latter parts light and baffling with Calms  
The Isle in sight, bearing NW dist 7 lgs

Satur

Oct 4 Moderate breeze at intervals at other time  
calm course SE by E at day light Pitcairn  
in sight from the deck just dipping  
Ends with light winds from East standing to  
the South weather cloudy with strong indica-  
tions of rain Ends the same  
Lat 25.48 S Long 130.00 W



# 1873 Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Sun Oct 5<sup>th</sup> comes in with moderate breezes at ESE mid & latter parts much the same at day light wind seemed settled at ESE with light rain which continued through the day

Lat 26.34 S Long 130.00 W

Mon

Oct 6 comes in with fresh breezes at SE by E and light rain squalls head up S by W with all sail set. Mid part the same latter part wind SE & clear head up S.S.W. nothing in sight

Lat by Obs 28.31 S Long by Chron 129.50 W

Tues

Oct 7 comes in with light wind at ESE lay up Smith all sail set mid & latter parts lay up SSE with light cloudy weather

Lat by Obs 29.31 S Long by Chron 130.09 W

Wednes

Oct 8 comes in with light wind at ESE mid part wind ENE latter part light and baffling at 11 A.M. head E.N.E. at Merid head N.E. with all sail set took in the Waist Boat and put her overhead. and prepared Bow Boat for painting

Lat by Obs 30.51 S Long 130.30 West

Thurs

Oct 9 comes in with light airs and baffling lay up with all sail set. at 10 P.M. Tacked to the S mid & latter parts lay up SSE with all sail set saw two Punk pots and a fin backed

Lat by Obs 32.09 S Long by Chron 129.47 W

Frid

Oct 10 comes in with light airs and baffling lay up with fresh breezes at ENE and pleasant steering SE with all sail set. put up a new Amigan Stay. mid & latter parts steered SE by E with all sail set at 7 rain until 10

Lat by Obs 34.07 S Long by Chron 128.21 W



in *Brk Sea Ranger* of *Norfolk* 1873  
Sat Oct 11<sup>th</sup> light breeze, freshened at 1 P.M. carried all sail  
mid & latter parts overcast wind veered from NNE  
to NW in the eve lightning in the WSW. here  
caught 3 Bbls rain water today, saw many "Birds"  
Lat by Obs 35.37 Long by Chron 125.07 W

Sunday

Oct 12 fresh breezes at N and overcast steering E by S  
with all sail set continued so through the  
day with light showers of fine rain. and  
intervals of fog saw one *Albatross* and *Whale*  
Lat 36.38 S Long by Chron 121.28 W

Mon

Oct 13 fresh breezes at NW with fog at 2 P.M. wind  
light. course E by S. all sail set. mid & latter  
parts wind veered to South with light rain  
saw a few *Wt Whale*. *Porpoises* and a number of *Birds*  
Lat 36.55 S Long by Chron 120.06 W

Tues

Oct 14 fresh breezes at S steering E by N with all sail set  
mid & latter parts the same  
Lat by Obs 37.35 S Long by Chron 116.58 W

Wednes

Oct 15 fresh breezes at S steering E by N mid part  
the same with fresh squalls latter part more  
moderate. at 3 A.M. split F. Top sail in an  
attempt to close reef in a squall. let the  
reefs out of the S. Top sail and set S. S. Gallant sail  
as it moderated  
Lat by Obs 37.46 S Long by Chron 113.27 W

Thurs

Oct 16 first and middle parts of this day fresh  
breezes at ESW and rising squalls steering  
East latter part moderate breeze new  
M Top sail and put the old one in the  
Cask unrepaired  
Lat by Obs 37.52 Long by Chron 109.55 W



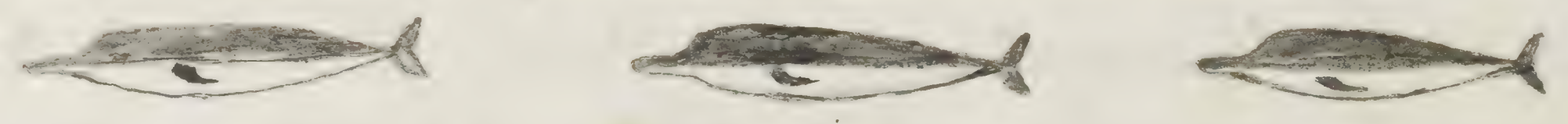
1878

# Journal of a Whaling Voyage in

*Fri* Oct 17<sup>th</sup> comes in with fresh breezes at WSW steering E with all sail set. Mid & latter parts the same, birds not so numerous  
 Lat by Obs 37.52 S Long by Chron 106.58 W

*Sat* Oct 18 comes in with moderate breezes at S and light showers of fine rain Mid & latter parts clear and cloudy. not crying lay up East  
 Lat by Obs 38.67 S Long by Chron 104.02

*Sun* Oct 29 comes in with light breezes at SSE and pleasant lay up & shortened the Spanker on the hoist. Saw finbacks Caught 3 Porpoises  
 Mid and latter parts moderate.



Lat by Obs 38.20 S Long by Chron 101.08 W

*Mon* Oct 20 Moderate, wind S.E. to S.W. steered E with all drawing sail set continued so through the day employed in scraping Paint  
 Lat by Obs 38.22 S Long by Chron 99.41 W

*Tues* Oct 21 Moderate, wind N.W. steered East Saw finbacks, saw a light supposed to be a sail steering to the N. light Red, time 10 P.M. Mid & latter parts Moderate breezes at W and cloudy  
 Lat by Obs 38.44 S Long by Chron 97.29 W

*Wednes* Oct 22 Moderate breezes at W steering ENE with all sail set. Painted Bow Boat Middle & latter parts fresh at SW with light rain showers  
 Cunningham & P.W. James sick & off duty a piece of Squal reported from Masthead  
 saw a number of small birds  
 Lat by Obs 38.52 S Long by Chron 93.33 W



# Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Thurs Oct 23 fresh breezes at WSW and rugged steering E by N  
with M. J. Gallant sail set Mid & latter parts much  
the same. hauled M. J. G. sail & set it again in the  
course of the night at 8 A M set F. J. G. sail.  
Lat by Obs 39.12 S Long by Chron 89.40 W

Frid

Oct 24 fresh breezes at WSW and passing clouds steering  
E by N with all sail set & 1 fly jib & 1st top sail  
part of the fly jib blew away in ~~an~~ an attempt  
to set it. Mid & latter parts fresh gales at SW  
and heavy swell from the S.W.  
Lat by Obs 39.00 S Long by Chron 85.43 W

Satur

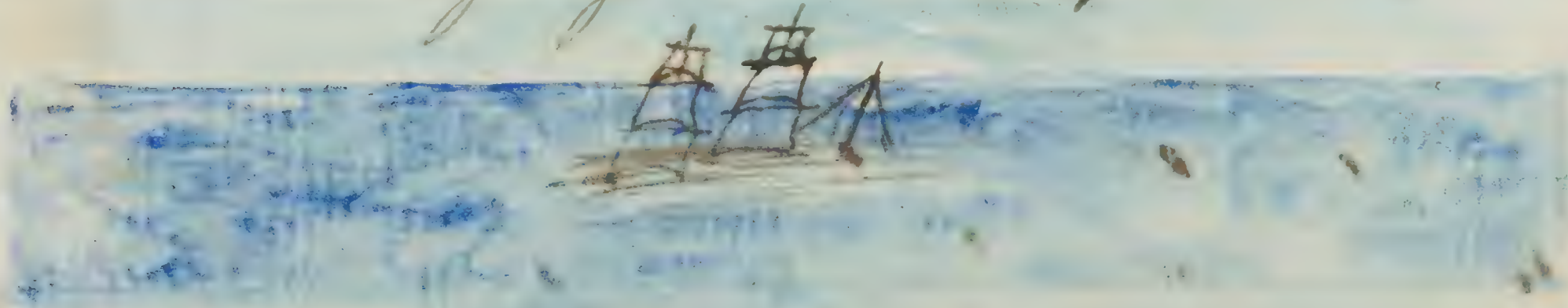
Oct 25 fine breezes at SW steered NE by E with all sail  
set employed in repairing fly jib. repaired and  
bent it. Mid part light airs and calm  
latter part wind settled at NE at 10 A M tack  
to the NW with all sail set. and light rain  
Lat by Obs 38.38 S Long by Chron 85.38 W

Sun

Oct 26 foul weather. Baffling winds, rain fog and smooth  
sea. few birds about and no indication of  
Whales. laying around awaiting a breeze. contin  
ued calm and baffling throughout the day  
Lat by Obs 38.13 S Long by Chron 85.46 W

Mon

Oct 27 foul weather light fog and baffling wind lay  
under short sail awaiting a breeze continued  
so throughout the day saw a merchant ship  
her lofty sails visible from the deck saw from  
Lat by Obs 38.24 S ~~brides~~ & a pinback  
Long by Acc 85.27 W





1873 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Tues Oct 28<sup>th</sup> light air and calms mid & latter  
parts the same saw many birds  
Lat by Obs 38.00 Long by Chron 84.52 West

Wednes

Oct 29 light air and calms at 4 P.M. sprang up  
a breeze from S.E. lay up E at 7 P.M. steered  
E.N.E. at 7 A.M. steered N.E. with the wind at  
E.S.E. saw Porpoises and broken squid S.T. morning  
Lat by Obs 37.35 Long by Chron 83.38 W

Thurs

Oct 30 light breezes at S.E. steering N.E. by E with all sail  
set mid & latter parts much the same saw  
Porpoises & broken squid.  
Lat by Obs 37.15 S Long by Chron 82.28 W

Frid

Oct 31 light breezes at west steering E.N.E. mid part calm  
latter part light at N.N.W. steering E.N.E. saw  
fin backs Crampuses and Broken Squid Employed  
in scraping ship inside  
Lat by Obs 36.55 S Long by Chron 81.11 W

Sat

November 1<sup>st</sup> 1873

Nov 1 Light air from N.N.W. steering S by N with  
all sail at employed in scraping and painting  
inside saw fin backs and Crampuses. Struck  
a Porpoise and let him  
Lat by Obs 37.12 S Long by Chron 80.07 W

Sun

Nov 2 light air and pleasant steering N.E. saw finbacks  
at 7 P.M. wind S. courses up, & M.S. Gallant sail in;



Midship and latter part steered N.E. & N.N.E.  
saw three Bk steering to the N.W. all three  
Merchant Bks  
Lat by Obs 36.56 S Long by Chron 79.17 W



1873

## Rk Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Mon Nov 3 Moderate breezes

with all sail set  
latter part

steered N by W



bore the appearance of having been in a severe gale  
or struck with a heavy squall. Water greenish cast

Lat by Obs 34.22 S

at S S E steering N N E

Midcile part steered N

a Merchant Rk in sight

steering N by W she

Long by Chron 78.25 W

Tues

Nov 4 Fresh breezes at S S E steering N N W with all sail

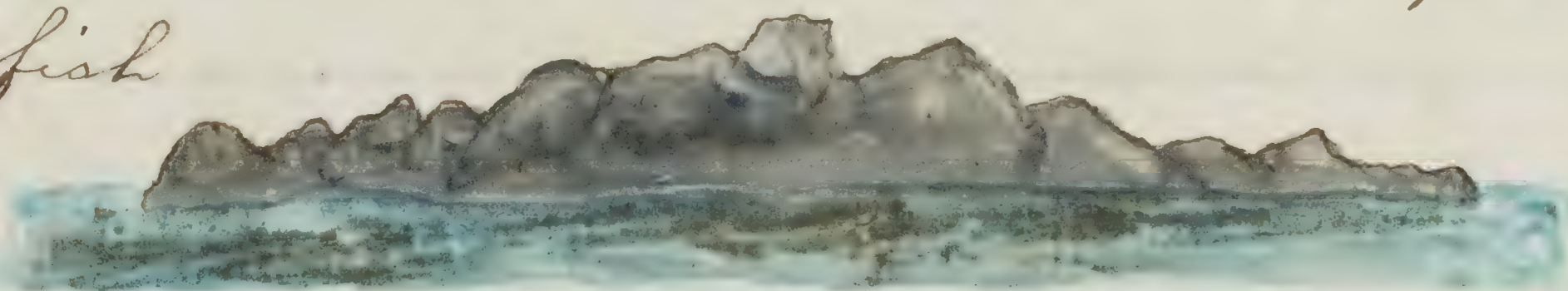
set at 2.40 P.M. saw the Is. of Juan Fernandez

from F.T.B. yard, bearing N N by W dist 30 miles. Mid

part lay off. latter part off the Harbour got off a rap

of 60 Bbls Water. in about 5 hours and got some

few fish



Wednes

Novem 5 Fresh breezes at S S E and S E lay off and on

at 7.20 P.M. Boats aboard with about 70 fish.

Stood out to the E. S E under short sail latter

part moderate made sail. at day break the

Isle in sight bearing N by S dist 10 lps

Lat by Obs 33.49

Long by Chron 77.47 W

Thurs

Nov 6 fresh breezes at S by up S S E under reefed. Top sails  
Mid & latter parts much the same water colour  
ed. nothing in sight but Birds

Lat by Obs 33.30 S

Long by Chron 75.36

Friday

Nov 7 fresh breezes lay up S S E under Easy sail

Mid &amp; latter parts the same at 7 A.M. passed a

Blue Glass bottle. soon after passed across a track of

joinery work. to all appearance part of a Ships

deck house or Cabin finishing also several pieces

of what seemed to be parts of a Locker and

some pieces, seemingly of Boat Board

saw fin backs

Lat by Obs 34.01 S

Long by Chron 73.49 W

(343)



1878

## Journal of a Whaling voyage in

Sat Nov 7 fresh breezes at S. continued to see portions of a Wrecked vessel at 3.30 P.M. saw part of a whale Boat took it on board,

saw several pieces of Board, piece of pole, and some kind of frame work mid part stood to the East until 11 A.M. when were ship to the West S.W. at 7 P.M. saw a vessels upper deck Hatch at 9 P.M. were ship to the E.S.E. pursued a Ship steering to the N.N.W.

Lat by Obs 34.29



Long by Chron 74.17

Sun

Nov

9 fresh breezes at S steering by the wind with S.P. Sails set mid & latter parts the same saw fin backs water green

Lat by Obs 34.40 S Long by Chron 74.17 W

Mon

Nov

10 fresh breezes at S Working ship to the South lay up S.E. & W by S mid & latter parts the same saw fin backs and Porpoises shot a fin back. A Harrier Brig. passed steering N.E.

Lat by Obs 35.07 S Long 73.57 W



Tues

Nov

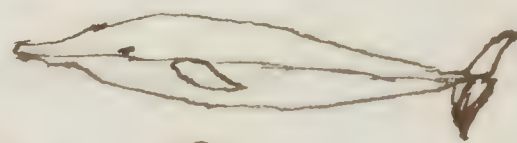
11 Moderate breezes at S.S.W. and pleasant weather standing to the S.E. with all sail set. Mid & latter parts fresh breezes at S. cruising.

Lat by Obs 35.25 S Long by Chron 73.36

Wednes

Nov

12 fresh breezes at S and pleasant standing to the Eastward & Westward mid & latter parts the same saw fin backs and Porpoises one of which we caught



Lat by Obs 35.35 S Long by Chron 74.25 W

Thurs

Nov

13 fresh breezes at South, cruising. Mid part fresh breezes and cloudy latter part moderating saw Porpoise

Lat by Obs 35.02 S Long by Chron 75.55 W



1873 ~~St~~ Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1873

Friday Nov 14<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes, cruising double reefed tops. ~~Water~~ continued so through the day. Water coloured  
Lat by Obs 35.30 S Long by Chron 75.05 W

Satur

Nov 15 fresh breezes at South cruising, saw Porpoises  
Mid & latter parts the same, saw a schooner  
fore and after standing to the Westward  
Lat by Obs 36.14 S Long by Chron 73.15 W



Sund

Nov 16 fresh breezes at S & Regged Water Chocolate colour  
Mid part standing off shore toward yellow water  
reef. latter part the same water changed colour  
to green and then to Blue

Lat by Obs 36.06 Long by Chron 74.00 W

Nov 17 fine weather, light air at S Mid & latter parts  
calm Water Blue saw Grampuses and Sunfish  
Lat by Obs 36.00 S Long by Chron 74.20 W

Tues

Nov 18 fine weather light air and calm mid & latter  
parts moderate breezes at S S.W. & S. at 3 A.M. having  
been going S.E. the wind veered in to the S went on  
the other tack, heeled up N.E.W. saw a sail steering  
Lat by Obs 36.31 S Long by Chron 75.47 W

Wednes

Nov 19 light breezes at S lay up N.E.W. with all sail  
set. Water Green. Employed in scraping Bulwarks  
& painting top of the after house. Mid & latter parts  
wind to the West lay up South water very green  
Lat by Obs 36.38 S Long by Chron 76.15 W

Thurs

Nov 20 Moderate breezes at W lay up S by W with all  
sail set. Mid part under easy sail latter  
part cruising, at 5 P.M. passed from very  
green water into Dark Blue, stood to the S,  
saw Grampuses employed in scraping paint  
on rail. plan keel & Bulwarks  
Lat by Obs 37.45 S Long by Chron 76.27 W



1873

Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
 Frid Nov 21<sup>st</sup> Begins with moderate breezes at S W  
 and overcast lay up S S E with a long swell  
 mid part headed to the Sward latter part  
 the same. Employed in repairing spare Top Sail  
 Lat by Obs 38.05 S Long by Chron 75.3 W

Satur

Nov 22 Begins with light airs and Calms mid part mod  
 erate breezes at West lay up S latter part mid part  
 at N N W head N saw Grampuses, and a few Birds  
 Lat by Obs 37.38 S Long by Chron 75.15 W

Sun

Nov 23 Begins with moderate breezes at West and plas  
 and lay up N. N. W. Not hold mid part mo  
 derate latter part the same Water Green  
 Lat by Obs 37.13 S Long by Chron 75.14 W

Mon

Nov 24 light airs at S and clear Stanetany to the  
 Eastward mid part latter part much the same  
 Saw two Humpbacks. two Sunfish and  
 a school of Sperm Whale Skippers  
 Lat by Obs 37.18 S Long by Chron 75.30 W

Tues

Nov 25 light airs at S lay up S S E with all sail set  
 Saw Humpbacks mid part light breezes  
 latter part the same saw Grampuses  
 Lat by Obs 37.38 S Long by Chron 75.25 W

Wednes

Nov 26 at 2 P.M. fresh breezes at S W lay up S S E at  
 5 P.M. lay up S S E with wind at S mid part  
 under short sail latter part cruising saw  
 Grampuses Porpoises & Finbacks pointed inside  
 Lat by Obs 37.38 Long by Chron 74.32 W

Thurs

Nov 27 fresh breezes at S S clear. Ship under short sail  
 mid part light gales at day light 2 Obs in  
 sight heading to the Eastward  
 Lat by Obs 37.36 S Long by Chron 74.39 W



Bk Sea Ranger of New Bedford 1873

Friday Nov 28<sup>th</sup> begins with fresh breezes at S and clear  
Mid part the same. latter part moderate  
steered off ESE & WNW. looking sharp for Whales

Satur. Latt by Obs 37.04 S Long 74.38

Nov 29 begins with fresh breezes at S and pleasant weather  
cruising in towards the land. the water thick  
and high coloured. Saw perpoises. caught 3 of  
them, all smooth backs. Ship steering to the East

Sun Latt by Obs 36.29 S Long by Chron 73.30

Nov 30 fresh breezes at S and pleasant weather  
standing in E by N with all sail set saw  
Kelp, & Vines. Mid part light gales latter part

moderate. stood in towards the land with all  
sail set at 10 A.M. saw a Steamer steering to the  
Southward at mid sail saw a Bk at anchor off the Coast  
Latt by Obs 36.03 S Long by Chron 72.40 W

Mon December 1<sup>st</sup> 1873  
Nov 6 Months and no whale. Yet and  
always under all circumstances in life  
May I be able freely to say. Thy will O God  
be done. He that careth for the Sparrow  
will also care for us if we but put our trust  
in him believingly. God be with us and  
strengthen us in patience and hope for Christ's sake  
Amen & Amen

Decem 1<sup>st</sup> comes in with moderate breezes at S steering  
down along the coast at about 10 miles dist  
Mid part stood off shore under easy sail  
latter part cruising saw 2 Sails at a distance  
passed from dark Water into Blue water  
Saw finbacks & Porpoises  
Latt by Obs 35.01 S Long by Chron 72.55 W



1873

Journal of a Whaling voyage in  
 Tues Dec 2<sup>d</sup> Moderate breezes and pleasant mid &  
 latter parts the same saw Porpoises fin backs  
 and killers

Lat by Obs 34.55 S. Long by Chron 74.30 W

Wednes

Dec 3 fresh breezes and pleasant mid & latter part  
 Moderate cruising in and off the Coast saw  
 a sail at a distance

Lat by Obs 35.00 S Long by Chron 74.25

Thurs

Dec 4 Moderate breezes at S cruising and looking sharp  
 seeing nothing of note. water clear blue plenty of  
 bright eyes an jelly fish and all other kind of  
 fish that indicate whale ground but no whales

Lat 34.24 S Long 73.55 W

Frid

Dec 5 Moderate breezes and pleasant saw killers  
 Porpoises Black fish & finbacks. Mustheadmen  
 looking sharp for whales

Lat by Obs 34.55 S Long 74.35 W

Sat

Dec 6 Moderate breezes and pleasant, cruising  
 for whales & seeing none this business is  
 growing tedious no whales time going as  
 also provisions and clothes

Lat by Obs 35.51 Long by Chron 74.55

Sun

Dec 7 light breezes at S and pleasant standing to the  
 Westward saw 3 sails. Porpoises & killers

Lat by Obs 35.35 S Long by Chron 74.55 W.

Mon

Dec 8 light airs at S and pleasant standing to the West  
 as the Amphidite Brig in sight mid part mod  
 erate a sail passed, light reported, latter part  
 pleasant, cruising. saw many birds such  
 as are frequently seen on whale ground

Lat 35.19 S Long 75.35 W



Off Sea Ranger of New Bedford 18<sup>th</sup>

Tues Dec 9 fine weather cruising, employed in clearing up  
between decks, Mid & latter parts pleasant weather  
wind S saw Porpoises and Birds  
Lat by Obs 35.49 Long by Chron 74.55

Wednes

Dec 10 fresh breezes at S and pleasant at 1.40 P.M. a  
Iron Ship full rigged and under full sail passed  
steering N going probably 12 or 13 knots. Water Green  
Lat by Obs 36.09 S Long by Chron 75.15 W

Thurs

Dec 11 fine pleasant weather light air and a long swell  
ship under little or no steerage way. Mid part much  
the same latter part light breeze from S by W by up W by S  
Lat by Obs 35.51 S Long by Chron 76.50 W

Frie

Dec 12 fresh breezes at S and pleasant by up N by W with  
all sail set at 4.30 A.M. a Steamer Propeller  
passed down across the stern steering to the N by W  
saw fin backs and Porpoises  
Lat by Obs 36.09 S Long by Chron 77.50 W

Sat

Dec 13 fresh breezes at S and pleasant by up S by E all  
sail set Mid & latter parts the same at Merid  
lay up S E saw & Nothing  
Lat by Obs 36.31 S Long by Chron 76.48

Sun

Dec 14 Moderate breezes at N by W at 2 P.M. by up S at  
5 by up S by W with all sail set. The wind at  
Mid & latter parts the same steering S by E  
saw a Sail steering to the North  
Lat by Obs 38.09 S Long 75.30 W

Mon

Dec 15 fresh breezes at W at 3 P.M. spoke Bk Seine  
of N Bedford Capt Shiverick 18<sup>th</sup> Dec 700 Bbls  
latter part fresh breeze at N by W at 10  
Lat by Obs 37.19 S Long 74.15 W



1873

Tues

Dec

Journal of A Whaling voyage in Lk  
 15 fresh breezes at N W and rigged made the  
 land at 2 P.M. bearing S S E Mid & latter  
 part, the land about 12 miles dist. no whale in sight  
 Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Wednes

Decem

16 light airs and baffling at 7 P.M. calm the land  
 about 8 miles dist. and a heavy swell from the  
 West at 8 P.M. took a light air from East steered  
 N with all sail set, at day light off point  
 Rumana, wind light, course N  
 Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Thurs

Decem

17 light airs on pleasant at 2 P.M. a fresh breeze  
 at S. S. W. and pleasant at 9 P.M. passed the  
 light on Luigina. Wind ahead beat in during  
 the night and came to anchor at 5.30 A.M.  
 in 5 1/2 fathoms water with 100 fathoms scope. and  
 prepared for sending down the Fore Top mast before  
 sending up a new one The Frigate Pensacola at  
 anchor astern of us

Frid

Decem

18 light airs in the morning. at mid day quite  
 a gale from the S which moderated at night  
 got the new F Top Mast in end and F & F Top  
 sail yards aloft & F T G mast ready

Sat

Decem

19 light airs at midnight at 8 A.M. a light gale  
 at South Merid the same. Top Gallant mast in  
 end and rigging set up. in the eve <sup>one</sup> watch or  
 one third of the crew ashore on liberty until 10 o'clock

Sun

Decem

20 Moderate breezes at S. fresh breezes through the  
 day. One one third of the crew on liberty  
 some did not return at 10 o'clock as ordered

Mon

Decem

21 Moderate breezes at S continued so through the  
 day finished setting up rigging



Sea Ranger of New Bedford Mass U.S.A.

Tues Decem 22<sup>nd</sup> Moderate breezes at S and pleasant Employ  
in painting ship outside

Wednes

Dec 23 Moderate breezes at S and pleasant, variously  
Employed, principally in breaking out the Fore Peak  
and restoring

Thurs

Decem 24 Moderate breezes and pleasant variously Employed  
got off 2986 lbs Bussel and put it in casks

Frid

Decem 25 Moderate breezes at N and pleasant continued  
so through the day. one watch ashore on  
Liberty the Larboard Watch at 7 AM all  
on the 26 were on board except John Acknigh. He not  
appearing, at Eleven AM I started for the Police Station  
or Calaboose so called to see if he had not been  
put in there during the night or morning and as  
I turned the corner of the street towards the Station  
I saw him a short distance from me talking with  
three Kanackers as I turned towards him He Acknigh  
ran from me to the top of his speed, and continued  
so to do until out of my sight. I reported the matter  
to the US Consul and he recommended getting over  
a warrant for his arrest. If he once got out of  
the town it would be a difficult matter to  
catch him, at half past one he was arrested at  
2 PM he was reported to me as being in the Station  
house or Calaboose The Consul having seen  
him and conversed with him in the way of  
hearing his excuse for being absent recommended  
me If I wished to have the man to go to sea  
with me, to keep him when he was and pay  
his board until the ship was ready for sea

Sat Dec

27 on board variously Employed

28 much the same as above



1873

1873 Journal of a Whaling voyage  
Sun Decem 28<sup>th</sup>

Moderate in the morning fresh  
at noon. Moderate in the Evening.

Mon 29 Moderate in the morning hastening work  
and getting Ship ready for Sea hope to get  
out this week. for I am tired lying in this  
rum hole and place of debauchery

Tues

Dec 30 Moderate all day in the Eve watch  
ashore for the last time to stay all night  
Ordered the Boats to be turned up and painted  
and ship made ready for sea

Wednes

Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 1874

Decem 31 Moderate Employed in painting Boats  
Shipping men, and searching for deserters  
H Spring. Geo Orie John Horne Walter  
Coffin and Landine Gons Pinto or Pedro

Thurs

Jan 1<sup>st</sup>

Jan 1 at 7.30 A M The mate sent an Envelope  
to me containing a note of intelligence  
which I little expected to receive but in  
these days it is becoming in us as Ship  
Servants to be prepared for anything untold

Jan 2 P.M. The note ran as follows Capt Allen  
The Crew (forward) have all refused  
to go to work today, the reason they tell me  
is because we have to eat Salt meat in-  
stead they want fresh. Yours,

B Cartwright

On receiving the above information I arose  
from my breakfast leaving it unfinished and  
came aboard in a shore boat which I had  
hired to tend on the Ship while the Ship's Boats  
were drying. After coming on board and  
looking around. I saw Mr Cunningham on  
the bow patching a pair of pants.



in the *U.S. Ranger of New Bedford*  
I then after passing the civilities of the morning went into  
the water closet and answered to a call of nature

On coming out I remarked to Mr Cartwright that  
it seemed to me to be very strange that the men should  
refuse to work on salt meat after eating or using so  
much fresh meat and vegetables as they had in the few  
days they had been in port. To which he replied "yes sir."

I then told Mr C to call them on the main deck  
after they came along I looked to see who were present

There were John O'Brien W A Cunningham Joe Frank  
Wm Benson Patrick McGinley Charles Wilson Jimmie de Rosa  
Geo McIntyre John King, Earl Hury. I asked the  
Question. What is the trouble here men. John O'Brien  
and Geo McIntyre answered about at the same breath  
we aint a going to work in port to be fed on salt meat  
I replied. It does not seem to me that you have been  
fed on salt meat while lying in port. Might befer last  
I told Mr Cartwright to have the cook to cook salt meat  
a couple of days for a change. Turn up the Boats  
and paint them and paint the over head Boat and  
water ways and get the ship all ready for sea.

Moreover I hold in my hand a Copy of the Market act  
as taken from the Book this morning and the meat  
and vegetable act is no small item. John O'Brien  
spoke up in a boisterous manner and said we don't  
care we believe we are entitled by law to have fresh  
meat all the time the ship lies in port. And we aint  
going to work if we don't have it. I asked the Cook  
if he had his meat on for the day to which he replied  
that he had. I then asked the men if they were ready  
to go to work. John O'Brien & Geo McIntyre & Patrick  
McGinley who seemed to be the principal spokesman said  
"No" I then Ordered Mr Cartwright to get the Irons up  
John O'Brien says. Capt Allen we are not going  
to be put in Irons. We are not going to be put in  
Irons. and appealed to the rest of the men, to which  
they all gave him a negative answer. Mr C  
came on deck with a pair of Irons and called



by my orders John O'Brien. he would not come. I told Mr Partwright and Mr Vincent to arrest the man at the same time telling the rest of them that I did not wish to disgrace any of them I should only proceed against those who were insubordinate and refused to work any of them who were ready to work were at liberty to move forward. none started but when the officers attempted to arrest John O'Brien Pat<sup>h</sup> McGeilly Geo McIntyre W<sup>m</sup> Cunningham and Karl Hury stepped aft to resist and followed abaft the main mast. I then stepped up to the Captain's bar rack and took down a Captain bar and stepped in between the officers and men and ordered the men forward of the main mast and not to come abaft it again until they were called. John O'Brien being handcuffed I told the officers to heave the end of a rope over the beam and make it fast to the Irons between his wrists and take in the slack of it enough to keep him in position but not to make him uncomfortable. It was done. Next came Pat<sup>h</sup> McGeilly no resistance. Then Geo McIntyre who showed much resistance using bad language and finally getting the mate off his guard caught the Irons from his hand and threw them overboard.

The mate reported that he McIntyre had thrown the Irons overboard. I ordered that he be tied up to the Spade rack called Mr Thomas 10th Officer to assist at the arrest of each one. I remarked to the others if they were ready to go to their work they could go. but all seemed contented to face alike. When the last one tied or Ironed which was at 11.05 A.M. I proceeded to go on shore and attend to settling my bill and procuring such other supplies as I might need for the remainder of the voyage. Karl Hury said he would like to see the Consul. John Hury said he did not have meat enough yesterday had none for supper or breakfast this morning. The meat was put for the Cook to cook plenty and more to waste. I did not learn on Enquiry that the quantity was not cooked. (No doubt the whole thing was planned because some of the number which intend to desert being disappointed in the ship being got ready for sea so early knew of no other plan to obtain the ship than the



one here stated) Robert W James was in his berth in the fore-castle I had him called up asked him if he had anything to do with this matter he said the same as the rest I then told him he must fair the same as the rest ~~he~~ replied all right sir. and it was done. After which I went ashore leaving word with the mate. that if any of them were ready to go to their duty then or at any other time to let them go. After I had got clear from the ship the mate called to know what he should give them for their dinner. I told him to give them the dinner that the cook had prepared. previous to leaving the ship John O'Brien took the liberty to make some remarks to the others. after being forbidden to speak to them. had him separated from the others by putting him between decks & Mr Burns for the same and being insolent was put in the run. On going ashore, (as I had advised with the Consul before proceeding) I reported to the consul what had been done. He said I had done right, and he did not see that I could have done any different. I then told him that Earl Hury expressed a desire to see the American consul but that I could not let him come ashore unless a Police took him in charge, but if he thought it best I would open the way for all of them to see him if they wished. He thought it might be well. I then sent a note to the mate stating that if the men in confinement expressed a desire to see the Consul they could do so by writing or dictating a note to that effect and signed by each of them. at one o'clock in the afternoon the Boatman attending on the ship gave me a note from the ship signed by the men and headed thus We the undersigned men in confinement on board Bk Lee Ranger wish to see the American Consul At 4 P.M Consul on board I did not accompany him, being engaged in clearing up my business preparatory to sailing. At 5.30 P.M a report came to me that my men had sent a letter ashore to ~~an~~ officer high in authority accusing me of <sup>an</sup> ~~ing~~ <sup>ing</sup> and written while the Consul was on board at 6.30 I saw the Consul and the gentleman who went off with him. They both said the ground for complaint was very weak and that they had no cause, and suspected that



the hope of again getting ashore was all that led them to wish to see the consul. The men one after another went to their work. John King after seeing the consul and being introduced asked a few questions to which the consul replied and then King said he had seen the consul and he was ready to turn too, what do you say boys. I am going to work whether the rest of you do or not. So they went to their work and the Consul came ashore.

Sat Jan 3<sup>d</sup> All hands shipped and Ship ready for sea at 7 AM was warned that some one or more seamen on board my ship was sending letters ashore to High officials try to least to <sup>make</sup> Enquiries into my business for the purpose of detaining the ship and preventing me from going to sea at my appointed time. I hastened and cleared ship and at 3 PM was underweigh under easy sail and steered for the mouth of the bay stowing anchors and cables at 5.30 Samuel Thomas fell overboard from the Bow lowered a Boat and picked him up and put out to sea headed off shore during the night under short sail

Sun

Jan 4 Sea day, Mid part stood to the Westward latter part fresh breezes at 8 passed a Whaling Bk standing to the Eastward at midnight wore ship at mid fresh breezes and good seeing  
Lat by Ob 34.10 Long by Chron 74.38 W

Mon

Jan 5 fresh breezes and good seeing weather, cruising for whales. Mid part pleasant latter part the same a sail in sight  
Lat by Ob 35.59 S Long by Chron 75.17 W

Tues

Jan 6 fresh breezes and good whaling weather at 7 PM light air spoke Bk John Carver of New Bedford 41 ms out 1400 Sperm oil  
Lat by Ob 36.05 S Long 74.48 W



1874

Wednes Bk the Ranger of New Bedford

Jan 7<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes at S and good whaling weather cruising mid and latter parts much the same saw nothing  
Lat by Obs 36.31 S Long by Chron 73.45 W

Thurs  
Jan 8 fresh breezes at S and pleasant steering to the Westward mid & latter parts the same saw nothing  
Lat by Obs 35.58 S Long by Chron 74.49 W

Frid  
Jan 9 fresh breezes at S and pleasant cruising rough for whaling middle and latter parts more moderate at merid the Ranger to leeward tacked to the East  
Lat by Obs 35.48 S Long by Act 75.55 W

Satur  
Jan 10 light gales at S standing to the Eastward middle and latter parts much the same at 9 P.M. close reefed M Top Sail and took up the Boats on the upper cranes  
Lat by Obs 35.38 S Long by Chron 74.40 W

Sun  
Jan 11 fresh gales at S and rugged no weather for whaling mid & latter parts the same close reefed M Top Sail  
Lat by Obs 35.06 S Long by Chron 74.38 W

Mon  
Jan 12 fresh gales at S lay up S H fall off W by S mid & latter parts the same. under close reefed M Top Sail  
Lat by Obs 34.58 S Long by Chron 74.58 W

Tues  
Jan 13 fresh gales at S and pleasant weather weather lay under close reefed M Top Sail at 7.30 A.M. a Bk passed under all sail steering N. No weather for whaling. at 10 A.M. set close reefed M Top Sail  
Lat by Obs 34.56 S Long by Chron 75.13 W

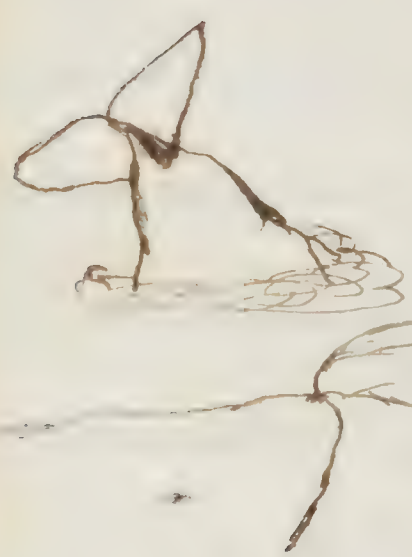
Wednes  
Jan 14 light gales at S and rugged mid & latter parts much the same yet at 10 A.M. began to make sail (357)  
Lat by Obs 34.45 S Long by Chron 77.10 W





# 1874 Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Thursday Jan 15<sup>th</sup> begins with fresh breezes at S lay up S.W.



With all sail set, mid & latter parts the same at 8 A.M. rose a sperm whale one point off the weather bow heading to leeward. The sun glare being ahead suppose there must have been a whale in it nearer the ship than the one first raised, which perceived the ship and put off to windward the rest to the number of 10 or so following. soon they began again to work to leeward; at 10.30 (about) the waist boat got near enough to dart an iron and pick a whale. That drove them off to windward for good at 11.30 Collected the boats to the ship  
 Lat by Obs 35.20 S Long by Chron 77.48 W

Friday  
 Jan 16

Whales in sight to windward going to windward ship beating to windward at sunset whales just in sight beam S dist 4 or 5 miles. Mid part maneuvered ship for them. latter part looking sharp at 7 A.M. saw a school of Porpoises Encls with no whales in sight  
 Lat by Obs 35.19 S Long by Chron 77.49 W

Satur  
 Jan 17

Moderate breezes and pleasant standing to the S.W. in the day time at good look out from Mast head and nothing in sight to cheer the eye  
 Lat by Obs 36.15 S Long by Chron 78.22 W

Sun

Jan 18

Moderate breezes at W and pleasant steering S.E. with all sail set mid & latter parts the same with an occasional shower of rain  
 Lat by Obs 37.16 S Long by Chron 77.44 W

Mon

Jan 19

Moderate breezes at S.W. lay up S.E. with all sail set mid & latter parts the same watch variously employed  
 Lat by Obs 39.02 S Long by Chron 76.35 W

Tues

Jan 20


Moderate breezes at S lay up S.E. & S.E. by E with all sail set mid and latter parts light breezes at 8 A.M. saw sperm whales going down to the N lowered 4 Boats at 10.30 at 10.45 lowered the other 2 at 11. Haul Boat struck at 1.30 Lardner Boat struck

Lat 39.21 N  
 Long 76.05 W



1874

in *Bk Sea Ranger* of New Bedford

Wednes Jan 21<sup>st</sup> Moderate breezes at S and fine weather middle and latter parts the same at 3 PM the whale was dead at 5.15 whale to the ship took in the jaw and raised the piece and lashed down for the night a Bk in sight to leeward cruising. Saw Black fish and porpoises. at day light  commenced cutting again at 7 AM. finished. Seeing something ahead which looked like sperm whales. made sail and stood to the SE in pursuit soon they were out of sight at 10 AM tacked and stood to the Westward

Lat by Obs 39.06 S Long by Chron 75.51 W

Thurs

Jan 22 Moderate breezes at S.W. by up W & W at 2.30 PM saw a Bk off the lee bow at 6 Spoke Bk seine of New Bedford 19 ms out 700 Sperm at 9 PM parted company got from her 1 Boat Board at 10.30 light gale at S at 11 S.T. was 7<sup>th</sup> & ~~did not~~ did not stand his watch in the morning, but was on deck all day. Cut up the head

at 2.30 PM started the works. Ended with a light gale at S

Lat by Obs 39.00 S Long by Chron 75.38 W

Fri

Jan 23 light gales and rough sea employed in boiling mid part the same at 7 AM finished boiling 41 Bbls. in 39 hours and cleaned up decks

Lat by Obs 38.58 S Long by Chron 76.35 W

Sat

Jan 24 light gales at S saw Black fish & Porpoises and flock of birds. Mid & latter parts light gales at mid. night from ship to the Eastward

Lat by Obs 38.40 S Long by Chron 76.27 W

Sun

Jan 25 light gales at S and rugged weather standing to the Eastward saw Birds & a school of large Albicore Mid & latter parts rugged weather standing to the Westward under short sail

Lat by Obs 38.45 S Long by Chron 76.45 W

(257)



1872

Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
 Mon Jan 26<sup>th</sup> first part moderate breezes at S S E and  
 Overcast working Ship to the S with all sail  
 set Mid & latter parts the same, coopered the oil  
 ready for Stowing down. Saw a merchant Bk  
 Bound N at merid saw a Sail steering N  
 Lat by Obs 38.28 S Long by Chron 76.13

Tues Jan

27 Moderate breezes at S and Overcast Mid & latter  
 parts fresh. at day light began to heave out to  
 stow oil at merid had about finished stowing the  
 fair of 36 Bbls & 7 Gallons. Saw a few small Birds  
 Lat by Obs 39.05 S Long by Chron 75.39 W

Wednes

Jan 28 fresh breezes at S S E lay up S W with S S sails set  
 Mid and latter parts Cruising and working to the S  
 Lat by Obs 39.27 S Long by Chron 75.43 W

Thurs

Jan 29 fresh breezes at S S E and clear saw a Bk standing  
 to the eastward under short sail. latter part a Bk  
 in sight cruising. No Whales in sight  
 Lat by Obs 39.48 S Long by Chron 75.29 W

Frid

Jan 30 Moderate breezes at S S E Mid part the same  
 latter part Moderate from South lay up S W  
 & S S E. Bk Scine in sight  
 Lat by Obs 40.07 S Long by Chron 75.49 W

Satur

Jan 31 light airs at S S W lay up S E mid & latter parts  
 light airs & calm lay up S S E with all sail set  
 Bent new Fly jib Saw Grampuses  
 Lat by Obs 40.43 S Long by Chron 75.09 W

Sunday

Feb 1 Moderate breezes at S S W & S W lay up S S E  
 with all sail set Mid & latter parts much  
 the same fore part wet hold  
 Lat by Obs 42.00 S Long by Chron 75.15 W





1872 in Bk Steamer Ranger of New Bedford Mass  
Mon Feb 2<sup>nd</sup> Moderate breezes at SSW by up SSE of S  
at 7 AM saw the Is. of Nuafo bearing ESE dist 9 lgs  
lay up SSW but making in toward the land  
Tues  
Feb 3 Latt by Obs 43.25 S Long by Chron 74.45 W

Moderate breezes at W by up SSW at 8 PM Tacked to  
the NW at 3 tacked to the S all sail set at  
9 AM saw sperm whales going SSW moderate  
at 9.30 lowered 3 Boats and at 10.10 gallied the  
whales and they came up to the ship lowered the  
Starboard Boat and took a whale head and head and  
the Boat Steerer started a slantwise line into the Blubber  
which soon tore out and the whale went off  
with the rest of the school. At 11.30 the Starboard Boat  
got a chance and Robert James started 2 lines right  
against the whale and they didn't go in. at  
mid boats came aboard and took them up  
plenty of Porpoises & Blackfish in sight  
Latt South of Nuafo 18 miles.

Wednes

Feb 4 Moderate breezes at WNW whales going to windward  
working ship to windward at 4 PM Whales about 10 lgs  
sight. Mid & latter parts working ship off shore  
Latt by Obs 44.19 S Long by Chron 74.55 W

Thurs

Feb 5 Moderate breezes freshening At 4 PM head rain  
at 6 close reefed J Top Sail and furled Fore Sail  
& hoisted up the lee Boats Mid & latter parts  
light gale at North North West and NW  
Latt by Obs 45.12 S Long by Chron 75.45 W

Fri

Feb 6 fresh gales at N and rough sea Mid & latter  
parts moderate. at midnight the wind veered  
from N to SW rose ship and headed up NW  
to NW at 9 AM was ship & started ESE con-  
tinued to through the day  
Latt by Obs 46.52 S Long by Chron 76.46 W



Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Sat Feb 7<sup>th</sup> first part moderate breeze at SSW  
lay up SE. The Isle of Socoro bore NE dist  
20 miles at 7 P.M., several other Isles in sight  
Mid and latter parts heavy swell, light squalls.  
Land in sight bearing NE at 7 A.M. land 10<sup>m</sup> dist  
at merid north end of Isle bore E by S dist 12 miles  
Lat by Obs 44.42 S Long by Chron 74.47 W

24<sup>th</sup> Feb  
Socoro 44.43 N

Sun

Feb

8 Moderate breezes at WSW and pleasant steering by the  
wind lay up SW with M.T.G. sail set nothing in sight of  
whale kind Mid & latter parts cruising. at 3 A.M.  
wore ship to the S at 7 wore to the N. the Isle of Huape  
bore NNE dist 20 miles. Saw Porpoises  
Lat by Obs 44.05 S Long by Chron 74.20 W

Mon

Feb

9 Moderate breezes at SW and pleasant with a heavy  
swell heaving in towards the land at 6 P.M. headed  
off shore lay up WSW & SW at day light Huape about  
15 miles dist Saw Humpbacks & seals  
Lat by Obs 44.08 S Long by Chron 74.34 W

Tues

Feb

10 Moderate breezes at SSW lay up SE with all sail  
set Bent a new jib cruising on and off the land  
North of Socoro Isle saw nothing but fin back & Porpoises  
Lat by Obs 44.16 S Long by Chron 74.30 W

Wednes

Feb

11 Moderate breezes at S & pleasant lay up SW by W cruising  
North of Socoro Isle Mid & latter parts much the  
same. seeing Porpoises & Birds  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Thurs

Feb

12 Moderate breezes at SW and good whaling weather  
Mid & latter parts the same caught a Porpoise  
Lat by Obs 44.38 S Long by Chron

Fridy

Feb

13 good whaling weather cruising SW from Socoro  
at merid Isle bore NNE dist 6 Laps  
Lat by Obs 44.52 S Long by Chron



in *Ok Sea Ranger* of N Bedford 1874  
Saturday Feb 14<sup>th</sup> first breeze at 8 AM steering for Socra at 3  
5 PM came to Anchor on the South side of the Isle of  
Socra to procure wood and water if weather be mild  
admit Anchored in 12 fathoms with 45 fath chain  
Mid & latter parts calm, at 6 AM sent in Boats  
& 18 men and officers for wood at 8 AM first Boat load  
of wood came off at 11 AM another load came off and  
at 11.40 Boats started for another load

Sunday

Feb 15 first part rain in squalls at 5 PM the 4<sup>th</sup> load  
load of wood on board cleared up the decks and put  
the overhead Boat in her place. at 7 PM a gale from the  
South. at day break a gale from S S E at 5 AM  
called all hands and got underweigh at  
9.30 Anchor in its place and Cable stowed  
Lat by Obs 44.40 S Long by Chron 75.06

Mon

Feb 16 light gales at S. S. E. and rugged. Mid & latter  
parts the same at day light steered in to the N  
worked over the ground to the North & West  
saw a lump back  
Lat by Obs 44.13 S Long by Chron 74.11 W.

Tues

Feb 17 light gales at S S E at 4 PM moderating the  
land in sight from the deck Mid & latter part  
Moderate breezes at S and pleasant Cruising  
Lat by Obs 43.50 S Long by Chron 75.28

Wednes


Feb 18 Moderate breezes at S and pleasant Cruising  
Kuafo bearing N N W dist 14 miles Mid  
part stood off to the W. Wind at 2 AM stood in  
to the E S E with a fresh breeze at S  
Lat by Obs 43.22 S Long by Chron 75.47  
Kuafo Adieu



1874

## Homeward "No"

Thurs

Feb 19<sup>th</sup> Comes in with moderate breeze at 1  
and pleasant steering WSW with all sail  
set mid and latter parts the same saw  
Pulphur Bottoms caught a Porpoise   
Lat by Obs 43.34 S Long by Chron 77.00 W

Frid

Feb 20 Fine weather moderate from S at 4 PM  
wind hauled to the W tacked ship to the S  
steered S by E with all sail set took in the  
Bow Boat and lashed her over the try-works Mid  
and latter parts moderate breeze until 9 AM  
when it began to freshen in squalls

Lat by Obs 44.50 S Long by Chron 77.32 W

Satur

Feb 21 fresh breezes at WSW and a rough sea steering S by E  
with whole Top Sails Jib & courses set at 7 PM double reefed  
Top sails at midnight hauled Jib & main sail  
Mid & latter parts squally Mid part fresh gales  
latter part more moderate, wind backed in to  
the North made sail steered SSE  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Sund

Feb 22 fresh breezes from the Nward mid & latter parts  
light gales at WSW & S W close reefed the  
Top Sail and double reefed the main  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Mon

Feb 23 light gales at SW Mid and latter parts fresh  
breezes steering S by E Made and short  
ened sail according to the breezes  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Tues

Feb 24 Moderate gales at SW Mid part fresh gales  
at N with rain squalls latter part mod  
erate sent up the Royal yard and sail  
Lat by Obs 53.38 Long by Chron 76.20

Small of  
the storm



in the Sea Ranger of New Bedford  
Wednesday Feb 25<sup>th</sup> begins with light airs at N N W and very  
pleasant steering N S W with all sails set at 5.30  
P.M. a light squall from N with light fine rain at  
8 wind at N East saw a fin back. Mid & latter  
parts light winds at W N W and smooth steering  
S. E. by E. with all sail set. at meridian breeze began  
to freshen  
Lat by Obs 54.49 S Long by Chron 74.15 W

Thurs  
Feb 26 freshening breeze at W and squally steering S E by E  
with all sail set at 3.30 P.M. Mid & latter parts wind W N W  
and ~~W~~ S by S in Mid & latter parts wind W N W  
with a light swell from N W steering E by N all sail set  
Lat by Obs. 56.30 Long by Chron 70.35 W

Frid  
Feb 27 fresh breezes at N N W steering E N E with all sail  
set Mid & latter parts the same saw a ship & a  
bark steering E N E. and a Brk steering to the West  
ward struck a Topoise and lost him  
Lat by Obs 56.22 South Long by Chron 65.45 W

Satur  
Feb 28 fresh breezes at S W steering E N E with a long swell  
from West S W Mid and latter parts steering N E by E  
at 9 A.M. calm at meridian high airs at P E  
Lat by Obs 56.06 S Long by Chron 62.00 W

Sund  
Mar 1 fresh breezes at S W and pleasant Middle part  
with <sup>with</sup> ~~with~~ <sup>from</sup> P E. foggy & latter part the same, with a rough sea,  
at meridian wind more moderate steered  
N E by N through the day with all sail set parted  
fly jib stay  
Lat by Obs 55.20 S Long by Chron 59.46 W

Mon  
Mar 2 Moderate breezes at S and thick weather  
Mid and latter parts fresh gales steered  
N N E with whole top sail and M T sail  
set. a merchant Brk in sight steering with us  
Lat by Obs 53.5 S Long by Chron 57.00 W



1874

# Journal of a whaling voyage

Mar 3 comes in with fresh gales at S W steering N N E  
 Mid part Moderating. at 3 P M the wind began  
 to fall away, in fine rain squalls, at 5 A M a  
 whole sail breeze from N. E. W. Steered N by E at 7 A M  
 Steered N. N. W. with all sail set



Wednesday

Lat by Obs 50.25 S Long by Chron 55.43 W

Mar 4 comes in with fresh breezes at S W steered N N W  
 with all sail set at 3 P M a large ship in sight  
 steering N N E Mid & latter parts light wind at  
 7 A M fell off N E by N continued so through the day

Lat by Obs 48.22 S Long by Chron 55.27 W

Thursday

Mar 5 Mod. to breezes at N. W. and pleasant day of  
 N N E set up Jib Stay, fitted Miz. & Mast Staysail  
 and set up fly jib stay and backropes to Mastingsail  
 Saw fin backs and Porpoises struck a Porpoise



and she ran ten out Mid & latter  
 parts light airs and calm. a Bk in sight

Lat by Obs 47.44 S Long by Chron 54.30

Friday

Mar 6 light airs at N and N E at 6 P M light at N N E  
 by up N W Mid part light airs at N latter part  
 moderate at South Steered at N West

Lat by Obs 46.45 S Long by Chron 54.09 W

Saturday

Mar 7 light airs at S W & West steering N a Top Sail schooner  
 or herm. Brig in sight in the S W steering N East  
 at sunset Mid & latter parts moderate breezes  
 at S W saw kelp and many Birds

Lat by Obs 45.44 S Long by Chron 54.24 W

Sunday

Mar 8 fresh breezes at S and squally. Many water spouts  
 in sight Mid & latter parts steady breeze  
 from S W steering N N W with all sail set  
 Main Rival gave way. saw many Birds

Lat by Obs 43.25 S Long by Chron 54.50 W



in the Sea Ranger of New Bedford

Mon Mar 9<sup>th</sup> begins with fresh breezes at W & W to SW  
steering N with all sail set mid part light  
gales steering N or E reefed the Top Sails and  
set them again latter part fresh breezes  
Saw nothing of note. Birds very few  
Lat by Obs 40.49 Long 52.50 W

Tues

Mar 10 fresh breezes at N & W mid & latter parts much the  
same steering N or E. & N or E with all sail set  
bent the Fore Royal to the Main Royal yards in place  
of the one carried away  
Lat by Obs 38.53 S Long by Chron 49 20. W

Wednes

Mar 11 first part fresh gales at N. N. W. and pleasant steering  
N E with all sail set. Mid part wind N. W. latter part  
much the same. latter part moderate steering N E & E  
very few Birds in sight sent up Fore Royal yard  
Latitude by Obs 37.36 Long by Chron 46.18

Thurs

Mar 12 first part light breeze at W & W steering N E & E  
mid & latter parts much the same saw  
nothing of Whale kind Birds with rain squalls  
Lat by Obs 36.57 S Long by Chron 44.01 W

Frid

Mar 13 first part fresh breezes and tempestuous the  
wind veering from N & W to S W steering N E at  
7 P M steering N or E with all sail set latter  
part light airs from S E steered N E & N  
Lat by Obs 35.18 S Long by Chron 41 23 West

Sat

Mar 14 first part light airs from S mid part Calm latter  
part moderate breeze from N heading S & S  
Lat by Obs 35.18 S Long by Chron 39.44 W

Sund

Mar 15 first part light but freshening from N or at 8 P M  
shortened sail and prepared for a change  
at midnight wind N & W at 7 A M wind S W and N E  
Lat by Obs 34.38 S Long by Chron 39.28 W



Journal of the Sea Ranger Whaling 1876

Mon Mar 16 fresh breezes at S W steering N N E all sail  
set to F. & M. Royal. Mid & latter parts  
much the same for breeze but the wind  
had worked around to the N E and thus ended  
Lat by Obs 30.52 S Long by Obs 38.52

Tues  
Mar 17 fresh breezes at N E and N at 2 P M  
head W N W at 7 tacked by up E N E at  
midnight N E by E at 6 A M N E by N  
at 7.30 wind W S W in a light squall  
accompanied with rain. Split to  
Lat by Obs 31.20 S Long by Chron 38.08 W

Wednes  
Mar 18 Moderate breezes at N Mid & latter parts  
the same but light air at Merid  
Lat by Obs 30.20 S Long by Chron 37.50

Thurs  
Mar 19 took a breeze from S E steered N E by N with  
Mr. Royal set Mid & latter parts the same until  
10.30 A M when rain squalls made and eat  
up the wind. Saw a bk at 3 P M. <sup>the</sup> looking like a whale  
Lat by Obs 28.58 S Long by Chron 37.37 W

Fri  
Mar 20 fresh breeze from S E steering N E by N Mid  
and latter parts the same with squalls  
of wind & rain carried in I sail fly fish & Gull  
Lat by Obs 26.05 S Long by Chron 36.37

Sat  
Mar 21 fresh squalls from S W with rain steering  
N E after 2 P M steered N E by N at midnight  
light air which continued throughout the day  
Saw flying fish  
Lat by Obs 24.29 S Long by Chron 36.17 W

Sunday  
Mar 22 light breezes from E N E to N E most of the day  
by up N N E to N N W saw flying fish  
Lat by Obs 23.37 S Long by Chron 36.35 W



Mon Journal Bk Sea Ranger Whaling 1874  
Mar 23 light baffling air made a course about N  
with the wind at from ESE to NE Middle  
and latter parts much the same at 8.30 AM  
Boarded Ship Minisquam of 2nd from Cardiff bound  
to Montevideo.  
Lat by Obs 22.40 S Long by Chron 36.30 West



Tues  
Mar 24 comes in with light trades at E by up NNE  
with all sails set mid and latter parts the  
same sent down my shrouds, fit and to splice  
Lat by Obs 21.15 S Long by Chron 36.33 W

Wednes  
Mar 25 comes in with light air at ESE to NE head  
to the Nward mid & latter parts the same  
saw many schools of small fish employed on rigging  
Lat by Obs 20.32 S Long by Chron 36.37 W

Thurs  
Mar 26 comes in with light air at NE by up NNE  
mid & latter parts light, at 7 AM were ship  
by up East sent up my top mast and set up  
rigging and set Gaff top sail Spunkies & my  
top mast stay sail saw schools of fish  
Lat by Obs 20.08 South.

Frid  
Mar 27 light at N standing to the Eastward at  
7 PM tacked by up N by W with light air  
and all sail set employed putting down  
my Rigging  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Satur  
Mar 28 light air at NE by E by up N by W mid &  
latter parts by up NNE all sail set  
saw flying fish and small fish such  
as Skip jacks and silver ones  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron



1874 Journal of a Whaling Voyage in  
Sun Mar 29 comes in with light air at ENE to NE  
lay up NNE with all sail set a Steam Brig  
two Heron Brigs and two other Sails in sight  
a long distance off  
Lat by Obs 18.17 S Long by Chron 35.20 W

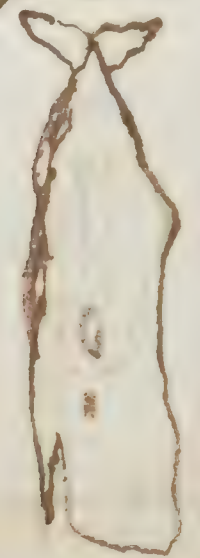
Mon  
Mar 30 comes in with light air at East lay up NNE  
with all sail set Mid & latter parts the same  
Employed in fitting rigging a whaling bark  
in sight off the lee quarter showed an "Ensign"  
Lat by Obs 16.47 S Long by Chron

Tues  
Mar 31 Moderate breezes at ENE lay up N with all sail  
set at 4.30 P.M. Capt Winslow of the Commodore  
Morris came aboard. and wished to be reported  
8<sup>th</sup> out 8.30 Obs sperm oil at 10.30 the Capt went  
on board his Ship Mid & latter parts by N  
Lat by Obs 15.43 S Long by Chron 35.47 W

Wednes  
Apr 1 Moderate breezes at ESE lay up N all sail set  
Mid & latter parts the same at 10 P.M. put  
company with the Commodore Morris at day break  
She was about 8 miles ahead at mid by up NNE  
Lat by Obs 14.24 S Long by Chron 35.59 W

Thurs  
Apr 2 Moderate breezes at ENE Mid part wind ESE  
latter part lay up NE at 8 A.M. saw Sports, and  
Black fish at 9 saw the Commodore Morris with  
3 Boats down at 9.30 saw Sperm Whales going SW.  
lowered and gave chase  
no Lat by Obs 12.45 S Long by Chron 36.21 W

Friday  
Apr 3 light breezes at ESE with light rain squalls  
4 Boats in chase at 12 mid struck a whale  
to the S. Boat at 4 took him to the Ship at 5  
hoist him in and worked in to the NE  
Lat by Obs 11.44 S Long by Chron 35.54 W





The Sea Ranger of New Bedford Mass.  
Sat Apr 4 Moderate breezes at ESE by up NE  
with all sail set at 2.30 began to boil  
at Midnight finished boiling 10 Bbls at  
10 A.M. saw the land bearing NE dist 10 lgs  
Lat by Obs 10.20 S Long by Chron 35.47 W

Sun  
Apr 5 light baffling winds working in to the East wa  
mid & latter parts the same, Land in sight  
Lat by Obs 10.23 S Long by Chron 35.24 W

Mon  
Apr 6 light airs by up SE at 7 P.M. tacked ship by up  
NE mid part by up ENE latter part  
broke off NNE at 10 saw the land bearing from  
N to ENE, a sail in sight ahead  
Lat by Obs 9.49 S Long by Chron 34.62 W

Tues  
Apr 7 light airs and calms working ship along the  
coast two merchant Barks in sight off stern  
Lat by Obs 9.17 S Long 34.45 W

Wednes  
Apr 8<sup>th</sup> Land about 8 miles dist sounding 15 fathoms  
2 Bks in sight one of them about 2 miles off  
mid light  
Lat by Obs 9.08 Long 34.45 W

Thurs  
Apr 9<sup>th</sup> Land dist about 9 miles Northernmost extent  
about 20 miles dist bearing NNE at Merid by  
up NE by N at 3 P.M. by up NE during the night  
at times came up as high as NE by E all sail set  
at 2 A.M. passed the land about 2 or 3 miles dist  
in 9 fathoms water at 7 A.M. Cape St Augustine  
bore West dist 5 miles at Merid Perma  
buco bore WNW a strong tide rip has  
helped us along much today saw a  
great number of Catamarans and a ship  
and Bk  
Lat 8.04 S Long by Chron 34.40 W (27)



1874 Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Apr 10<sup>th</sup> fine pleasant weather though calm  
at 6 P.M. light air and baffling with much thunder  
and lightning. Had killed 2 chickens out of the  
four which we had about deck and some person  
or persons who came under the overhead house for  
shelter from the pouring rain. took advantage  
of the darkness of the night to plan to and practice  
the stuffing of said chickens with Tobacco quids  
The <sup>fore part of</sup> night being very dark the persons avoided the  
vigilance of the Officers. But the Steward on  
taking them down in the morning to preparing them  
for dinner discovered that they had been stuffed  
with and called the Coopers attention to the fact.  
The Cooper Hugh Fletcher advised him to bring them  
to me. The Steward produced them and wished me  
to see what some body had done to them chickens  
On looking inside I immediately discovered that  
sundry Tobacco quids had been thrust inside of  
Each of them. In consideration of the quarter deck  
having been invaded and the privilege of men coming  
under the house which the owners had built for  
their comfort having been so grossly abused. I called  
on Cooper Hugh Fletcher and asked him what he  
called that in those chickens his answer was  
Tobacco sir. Can you swear to it, Yes sir.  
I then had all hands called and stated to them  
what had been done and offered a reward of \$100  
one hundred dollars to the person or persons who  
would give such information as would lead to  
the detection and conviction of the person or persons  
who were concerned in committing so gross an  
offence. I feel it my duty as a Ship Master to  
find out the person or persons engaged in the  
disgraceful act and take such care of him that  
in future he will not be able to spoil, waste or  
abuse food or privilege. And with light breezes  
and pleasant weather Joe Frank and Jim O'Brien  
Latt of obs Lay of Ahur come next



in Bk Sea Ranger 1874  
Saturday 11<sup>th</sup> fresh trades at S E steering N by E & E  
mid and latter parts the same all sail set  
Lat of Ob 11 Long by Chron 34. 34 W.

Sunday 12<sup>th</sup> fresh trades and pleasant after having asked  
According to the best of my knowledge and belief any  
person from the first Mate down if either one of them  
knew anything about who first suggested the cloving  
the chickens or if any one knew of any person who  
would be likely to know. All answered after about the  
same manner that they didn't know anything about  
it, or they couldn't swear who did it, or they had  
never heard a word about it until they were called  
up and were told of it. Having asked all but John  
Regan I took the denial of all the ships company as  
being a verdict against him. called and questioned  
him closely but could learn nothing from him further  
than he was at the wheel for the first two hours in  
his watch and that there was no gathering under the  
House after four bells. He knew nothing about it  
but thought it could not have been done after 9 o'clock  
as he would have been likely to have known something  
about it. kept him aft all night last night and  
today up to noon knew nothing more.

Lat of Ob 1.56 S Long by Chron 35. 20 W

Monday

Apr 13<sup>th</sup> first part moderate pleasant weather after noon  
talked with J Regan told him that he must not consider  
himself aft for punishment, but rather under suspicion.  
By the denial of every other person in the ship a verdict  
was given against him. If he could prove where he was after  
9 o'clock, so that he could be followed through the watch  
he was at liberty to call any one or more one at a time  
He soon thought of Manuel Lawrence called him and  
and he gave satisfactory evidence that John Regan  
was quite innocent. dismissed him at 8 AM called  
John O'Brien & Joe Frank questioned them both they  
knew nothing about it told them to stay aft  
Lat of Ob 00. 03 S Long by Chron



Tuesday Apr 14<sup>th</sup> first part of this day light showers  
of rain, when the watch was out in which the 2 men  
of O'Brien & Joe Frank belonged. I left orders with the mate  
to put the first named in the sitting room on deck and the  
last named in a room opposite, all communication with  
each other or with other persons forbidden. In the morning  
watch of O'Brien told Joe Frank that he did put the tobacco  
in the chickens. On questioning J. F. K. closely he seemed to  
think he had been punished enough. I told him he  
was not apt for punishment but on suspicion and  
as soon he proved himself innocent he was free to  
go forward. If proven guilty then after that would be  
the punishment. He replied that he would tell me  
all about it, he didn't like to before for fear some one  
would strike him. I gave him to understand that if  
any one should do so on act of his telling the truth to  
clear himself and accuse the guilty that I should protect  
him and punish the offender. His evidence was taken  
accusing Jno O'Brien as being the person to which he confessed.  
Lat 40° 1.07 N Long by Chron 35.25 W  
Weed

Apr 15 light baffling airs steering N by W and N  
with all sail set a sail in sight to the  
South caught a Porpoise saw Albatross  
Lat by Obs 2.02 N Long by Chron 35.55 W  
Thurs.

Apr 16 light airs at E & E baffling to the S. E. mid  
and latter parts calm & baffling  
Lat by Obs 2.44 N Long by Chron 36.04 W

Friday

Apr 17 light air at N E to E S E steering N W by N  
to N by W mid & latter parts light with squalls  
of fine rain a sail in sight ahead  
Lat by Obs 3.09 N Long by Chron 36.21 W

Sat

Apr 18 light airs at N E to E mid part fresh breeze  
for 3 hours and hard rain latter part light  
airs saw shark and school of fish came near  
Lat by Obs 3.33 N Long by Chron 36.52 W



Sunday Apr 19<sup>th</sup> first part pleasant weather  
mid & latter part the same with the wind at North East  
Lat by Obs 4.33 N Long by Chron 37 50 W

Monday Apr 20<sup>th</sup> Moderate trades at N E and pleasant  
steering N W by N mid & latter part the same employed  
in taking down rigging and clearing gun work  
Lat by Obs 5.53 N Long by Chron 39.13 W

Tues

Apr 21<sup>st</sup> Moderate to fresh at N E and E N E steering  
N N by N with all sail set mid & latter parts the  
same employed in clearing gun work and getting rigging  
passed through a heavy trident. Saw flying fish  
Lat by Obs 7.28 N Long by Chron 41.20

Wednesday

Apr 22<sup>nd</sup> Moderate trades at E N E steering N N by N  
mid & latter parts the same, all sail set  
Lat by Obs 8.57 N Long by Chron 43.30 W

Thurs

Apr 23<sup>rd</sup> Moderate trades at E N E and pleasant steering  
N N W mid & latter parts steered N N W employed  
in taking down rigging and clearing gun work  
Lat by Obs 11.23 N Long 45.00 W

Friday

Apr 24 Moderate trades at E N E and pleasant steering  
N N W with all sail set watch variously emp  
loyed. Saw a Bark steering to the W S W  
Lat by Obs 13.48 N Long by Chron 47.10 W

Sat

Apr 25 Moderate trades at E N E parted Jib Stay, chafe  
off with fly jib pendant through carelessness  
mid & latter parts fresh trades steering N N W  
Lat by Obs 16.31 N Long by Chron 49.11 W

Sun

Apr 26<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes at E N E and pleasant  
steering N N W with all sail set mid  
& latter parts the same, at merid saw the  
first Gulf Weed  
Lat by Obs 19.00 N Long 50.56



# Monday Journal of a Whaling voyage

Apr 27<sup>th</sup> Begins with light breezes at NE Mid & latter parts fresh breezes Saw Porpoises steering N N W  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Tues

Apr 28<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes and pleasant steering N N W all sail set Saw Grampuses employed in fitting rigging Standing 3 Watches  
Lat by Obs Long by Chron

Wednes

Apr 29<sup>th</sup> fresh breezes at NE and pleasant steering N N W all sail set Mid and latter parts the same Saw Blackfish and Grampuses painting yards & lower masts Saw a Schooner steering S W  
Lat by Obs 2 Long by Chron



Thurs

Apr 30<sup>th</sup> Begins with light breezes at S P E to E P E steering N N W all sail set Mid & latter parts the same employed in painting outside, and lower masts.

Friday

Lat by Obs 24. 39

56. 40 W

May 1<sup>st</sup>

18 74

Comes in with light airs and Calm Mid and latter parts the same steering N N W all sail set. Employed in making Boat Gripe  
Lat by Obs 25. 39 N Long by Chron 57. 18 W

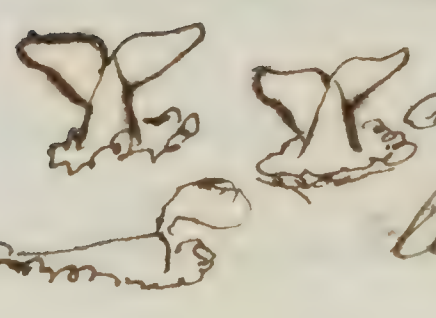
Sat

May 2<sup>nd</sup>

Comes in with light airs at S P E and E P E steering N N W with all sail set Mid & latter parts light airs employed in painting outside two sails in sight one a Bk steering S E the other standing to the N W with wind at S W  
Lat by Obs 26. 06 N Long by Chron 57. 52





in Bk Sea Ranger of New Bedford  
Sunday May 3<sup>d</sup> 1874 begins with light breezes at  
S.W. and pleasant steering N.W. with all sail  
set. Mid part steered N.W. by N at 5.30 A.M. saw  
 a sperm whale off the weather beam going to windward  
lowered 2 Boats at 6.30 Whales moderate going to the S.W.  
wind S.W. at 10.30 Waik Boat struck both lines and  
they "Both crew without toggling at main boats  
still in chase. 2 Bps in sight steering N.W.  
Lat by Obs 26.42 N Long by Chron 58.12 W

Monday  
May 4<sup>th</sup> at 2 P.M. Boats aboard and steered N.W. by N  
mid part light from W latter part wind N.W. lay up N.W.  
all sail set, & considerable swell.  
Lat by Obs 27.43 N Long by Chron 58.25 W

Tuesday  
May 5<sup>th</sup> at 2 P.M. light air at N.W. mid and latter parts  
lighter at N.W. lay up N.E. by N all sail set.  
Lat by Obs 28.27 N Long by Chron 58.43 W

Wednesday  
May 6<sup>th</sup> at mid tacked ship by up N.W. at 2 P.M. steered  
N.W. by W mid part fresh breezes at S.W. latter  
part the same at 7 A.M. steered N.W. & sail in  
sight off the weather quarter  
Lat by Obs 29.38 Long by Chron 61.25 W

Thursday  
May 7<sup>th</sup> fresh breeze at S.W. steering N.W. by W with all sail  
set. Mid part squally with rain at 9 P.M. wind  
at W with lightning in the N.W. split fly jib &  
J. J. J. bore sail ends with pleasant weather  
Lat by Obs 30.27 N Long by Chron 63.09 W

Friday  
May 8<sup>th</sup> moderate breezes at N.W. to W.N.W. lay up  
N by E with all sail set. Saw an Herm Brig  
steering to the Eward at 9 P.M. was ship  
lay up W by N at 8 A.M. by up N.W. by W.  
saw an Herm Brig standing to the South East  
Lat by Obs 30.51 N Long by Chron 64.29 W



1874 Journal of a Whaling Voyage

Saturday May 9<sup>th</sup> comes in with moderate breezes at Pt lay up N. W. by W. with all sail set mid and latter parts light wind and pleasant weather Employed in painting inside

Lat by Obs 31.24 Long by Chron 66.01 W

Sunday

May 10<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes at N E steering N N W with all sail set mid & latter parts the same finished painting inside and with color

Lat by Obs 32.01 N Long by Chron 66.36 W

Monday

May 11<sup>th</sup> Moderate breezes at S and pleasant 7 sails in sight at 6.30 P M steered N W by S

All sail set continued so while the breeze lasted. Most part of the day Calm 10 sail in sight

Lat by Obs 32.09 N Long by Chron 67.01 W

Tuesday

May 12<sup>th</sup> light baffling airs steering N N W all sail set mid & latter parts much the same

at 8 A M moderate breeze at N N E passed Ham Brig Clara Belle steering S S East with the wind at East

Lat by Obs 32.46 Long by Chron 67.45 W

Wednesday

May 13<sup>th</sup> light breeze at East with a rough sea mid & latter parts fresh breeze at S S E steering N N W. with all drawing sail set

Saw a number of Barks so ends

Lat by Obs 35.09 S Long by Chron 69.21 W

Thurs

May 14 came in with thick & rainy weather which continued through the day steering N W by N

Lat by Act 37.35 N Long 70.40 W

Frid

May 14 comes in with thick weather wind from S E at 6 P M was boarded by a boat from Schooner

Petrel 3 days from New Bedford. steered N N W

Lat by Act 38.68 Long 70.56 W



in Off Sea Ranger of N Bedford Mass 1874  
 Saturday May 11<sup>th</sup> At 4.30 P.M. Sounded in 68  
 fathoms yellow sand and black speck on shells  
 Steered N E by N Mid. V. Lattin put the same  
 with thick fog could see but a short distance  
 at 9 A.M. spoke a Banga Schooner which reported  
 Montock point as bearing N. East Steered for it  
 could not see a half mile

Sunday  
 May 16 Thick fog at 10.50 P.M. Shortened sail and  
 lay too waiting for a clear

Sea Ranger Sailed Oct 19<sup>th</sup> 1867

Arrived May 17 - 1974

Wagon - 7 tons

945 1332 Ship

172 24 Whaler

Sent home 480 180 28 tons

Value at \$60,000

Starbuck

45

65

100

31







*[Faint, illegible handwriting on lined paper]*

12  
12  
12

22



Provisions used on board Park

Flour	131	Bags	49	lbs Ea
Bread	5	Casks	14	23 galls
Beef	49 $\frac{1}{4}$	Bbls		
Pork	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	Bbls		
Butter	4	Keys		
Potatoes Irish	16	5 Bushels	12	lbs
do Sweet	82	Bbls		
Yams Count	17	50		
Molasses				
Fresh Beef	23	43	lbs	
Pigs	21	00	lbs	
Sugar	6	70	lbs	
Fowls	8	Doz		
Bananas	10	5	Bunches	



Sea Ranger	Beginning Oct 19 <sup>th</sup> 1870	Ending 19 <sup>th</sup> 1871
33 $\frac{1}{2}$ Bbls	Average	17 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs per day
4980 lbs		14 lbs per Day
9850 lbs		27 lbs per Day
4700 lbs		13 lbs per Day
400 lbs		1 $\frac{1}{10}$ lbs per Day
9912 lbs		27 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs "
2 $\frac{1}{2}$ tons		"
2 $\frac{1}{2}$ tons		"
305 gallons		about 3 qts 3 lbs per Day











# Provisions used on board OK

Flour	123	Bags	49	lbs each
Bread	7	Casks	2192	galls
Beef	54	Bbls		
Pork	24	Bbls		
Molasses	271	galls	to Sept 10 <sup>th</sup>	306 galls
Butter	450	lbs		
Peas				
Beans				
Potatoes "Irish"	190	Bushels	a	Say
Yams	45	Bbls		
Sweet Potatoes	46	Bushels		
Onions	12	Bushels		
Cabbages	400	lbs		
Pumpkins	350	lbs		
Turnips	25	Bushels		
Fresh Pork	1300	lbs		
Fresh Beef	1130	lbs		
Dried Apples	270	lbs		
Sugar	730	lbs		



Sea Ranger beginning Oct 19<sup>th</sup> 1869 Ending Oct 19<sup>th</sup> 1870

30  $\frac{3}{4}$  Blts average 16  $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs per Day

7622 lbs " 20  $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs per Day

15600 lbs

Beef & Pork

49  $\frac{9}{10}$  lbs per Day

to Oct 19<sup>th</sup>

3 qrts is per Day

4 Bushels

1  $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs per Day

8 Bushels

5 Tons

Average 31 lbs per Day

730 lbs

Average 2 lbs per Day







# Sperm Oil stowed in Bk Sen Ranger

Nov 1869		Sept 1870		Aug 11 <sup>th</sup> 1871		June 4 1872		Total
HI	IB	305	301	184	278	299	337	45.31
284	285	190	333	114	191	175	184	72.1 $\frac{1}{2}$
31	232	328	270	254	228	213	220	85.15 $\frac{1}{2}$
10.00	273	26.4	269	17.16 $\frac{1}{2}$	133	142	280	98.10 $\frac{1}{2}$
35.31								
45.31	297	57.6 $\frac{1}{2}$	323	44.7	232	114	214	88.10 $\frac{1}{2}$
	31xL	83.10 $\frac{1}{2}$	306	61.23 $\frac{1}{2}$	214	276	83	77.26
Jan 11. 1870		Dec 1 <sup>st</sup> 1870			117	38.22	117	112.15
300	189	98	160	Aug 24 <sup>th</sup> 1871	45.17			66.17
190	300	330	121	284	214	84.7 $\frac{1}{2}$		61.23
194	307	274	256	9.00 $\frac{1}{2}$	221	Decem 26 <sup>th</sup> 1872		39.3 $\frac{1}{2}$
188	294	91	137	30.03	183 $\frac{1}{2}$	226	252	113.1 $\frac{1}{2}$
27.21 $\frac{1}{2}$	307	25.5 $\frac{1}{2}$	181	39.03 $\frac{1}{2}$	189 $\frac{1}{2}$	232	228	104.18
44.11		52.20 $\frac{1}{2}$	222		324	14.17	203	41.23 $\frac{1}{2}$
72.01 $\frac{1}{2}$		77.26	225	Oct 9 <sup>th</sup> 1871	34.24	186		84.7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Jan 24. 1870			198	327	124	49.9 $\frac{1}{2}$	226	49.9 $\frac{1}{2}$
304	297		190	10.12	132	Feb 16 1873		74.21
302	192	May 18 <sup>th</sup> 1871	32.21	205	210	181		44.05
190	284	260	274	43.1 $\frac{1}{2}$	205	206	114	
25.08 $\frac{1}{2}$	326	296	328		250	200	88	
60.07	190	190	326		113	196	70	
85.15 $\frac{1}{2}$	276	152	190	Mar 29 <sup>th</sup> 1872	197	55		
	332	153	170	220	274	155	197	
June 30. 1870		328	168	187	290	108	108	
300	331	135	155	326	323	40.12	111	
300	175	48.02	297	277	336	34.9	156	
155	190	64.13	121	118	263	74.21		
	170	112.15		35.25 $\frac{1}{2}$	188			
23.20 $\frac{1}{2}$	279	July 4 <sup>th</sup> 1871	68.24	206	March 1 <sup>st</sup> 1873			
74.11	318	300	277	104.18	153	79	207	
98.10 $\frac{1}{2}$	291	279	213		133	113	185	
	306	132	213	May 13 <sup>th</sup> 1872	228		60	
	282	22.18	217	149	168	66	204	
		43.30 $\frac{1}{2}$		165	334	115		
		66.17	132					
			333	74	132	134		
				12.10	110	23.10 $\frac{1}{2}$		
				29.13 $\frac{1}{2}$	83	20.26		
				41.23 $\frac{1}{2}$	100	44.05		



Sperm Oil stowed in Bk. Sea Ranger

June 8<sup>th</sup> 1873

HI B

260 277

242 256

101 258

19.4% 277

33.28%

53 9%

January 27<sup>th</sup> 1874

HI B

256 251

ul. 2.20 153

15.2 128

21.10 140

Flour down

13 16 Bk Sperm

170 Whale

1486



Main Mast 36.00

Head of 10.00

Top Mast 17.6

Head of 5.10

Top Ballast Mast 12.06

Royal Mast 13.02

Skyline pole 9.00

Main yard 48.2 arms 3.8 $\frac{1}{2}$  = 7.5

Top Rail yard 37.2 " 3.10 $\frac{1}{2}$  7.9

Top Gallows yard 27.6 " 2.8 5.4

Royal yard 24.4

Spunkin Luff 14.3 1.7

Rake 3.0

Main to wing mast 27.00

Diameter of Main Mast 1.10 $\frac{1}{2}$  in

Length of M Chords 13.4

Dist from after part of Main Chords to

forward part of wing Chords 15.07 $\frac{1}{2}$

Dist

2006.61  
NBW# 1268A

371



Alfred's 0/10 8/

1871

1 218 37 300

2 259 40 300

3 331 41 307

4 270 42 302

5 333 43 299

6 323 44 304

7 306 45 152

8 301 46 110

9 328 47 120

10 325 48 107

11 302 49 108

12 291 50 105

13 274 51 105

14 282 52 105

15 291 53 105

16 280 54 105

17 300 55 105

18 198 56 105

19 269 57 105

20 211 58 105

21 190 59 105

22 194 60 105

23 188 61 105

24 189 62 105

25 300 63 105

26 307 64 105

27 300 65 105

28 294 66 105

29 300 67 105

30 98 68 105

31 91 69 105

32 131 70 105

33 129 71 105

34 160 72 105

35 181 73 105

36 175 74 105

37 111 75 105

38 189 76 105



13  
12  
34  
5  
110

or  
Vest

Hantover Sept 20<sup>th</sup> 1871

I sir I this morning got underway from  
Lubec Bay loaded & ready for a cruise on  
New Zealand. Have experienced much heavy  
weather here in at this place to heel ship and  
metal and sheathing being much injured.

Put on at Bay of Isles May 1870 28 sheets metal  
to cover where it came off in cutting a whale in  
the Atlantic Ocean. This present year in Nov<sup>r</sup>  
I put on one hundred & twenty two lbs new and saved  
60 lbs brought out in the ship good metal however  
And while in this time I have put on 120 lbs  
and 30 feet sheathing which came off while lying  
by and cutting a whale off Norfolk Isd July 2<sup>nd</sup>

I did not deem it safe to let the ship run another  
seven or eight months without fixing it as she  
would have been somewhat worn by that time.

Is there any returns from the underwriters for  
such repairs if so please mention when you  
write me at Bay of Isles,

393



Days of the Week	Beef	Pork	Poultry	Rice	Peas	Beans	ounces					fractures of pints			
							Bisc	Sugar	Tea	Coffee	Cocoa	Butter	Cheese	Beans	Molasses
Mon	1	1					14	2	1/4	1	1			1/2	
Tues	1		1/2				14	2	1/4	1	1	2	2		
Wednes	1				1/4		14	2	1/4	1	1			1/2	
Thurs	1	1/2	1/4				14	2	1/4	1	1				
Fri	1		1/2				14	2	1/4	1	1	2	2	1/2	
Sat	1				1/4		14	2	1/4	1	1			1/2	1/2



### Four Good Habits

There were four good habits a wise and good man earnestly recommended in his counsels, and also by his own example, and which he considered essentially necessary for the management of temporal concerns: these are Punctuality, Accuracy, Steadiness, and Dispatch. Without the first of these, time is wasted; without the second, mistakes the most hurtful to our own credit and interest and that of others may be committed; without the third nothing can be well done; and without the fourth, opportunities of great advantage are lost which it is impossible to recall.

Men who have half a dozen irons in the fire are not the ones to go crazy. It is the man of voluntary or compelled leisure who mopes, and pines, and sinks himself into the madhouse or the grave. Motion is all nature's law. Action is man's salvation, physical and mental. And yet, nine men of ten are wistfully looking forward to the coveted hour when they shall have leisure to do nothing, or something only if they feel like it — the very <sup>siren</sup> ~~sire~~ that has lured to death many a "successful" man. He only is truly wise who lays himself out to work till life's latest hour, and that is the man who will live the longest and live to the most purpose.



		Barom			Wind			Remarks	Sea act
	4	29.58	16	24	8	W	16	24	
		29.58	"	29.58	W	W	W	W	light-gales and clear. Rough sea
Sun	5	29.75	"	29.35	SW	S	SW	SW	16 moderating 24 whole on top sail & jib set.
		29.75	"	29.35	SW	S	SW	SW	Strong breeze & more moderate. 16 fog & rain
Mon	6	29.54	29.40	29.50	WSW	"	W	W	all sail set 24. Do
		29.54	29.40	29.50	WSW	"	W	W	Moderate with thick fog 1 <sup>st</sup> 16 <sup>th</sup> after wind
Tues	7	29.70	"	29.70	NE	East	NE	NE	veered around. Fog broken, weather mild.
		29.70	"	29.70	NE	East	NE	NE	Weather mild & wind moderate 16
Wednes	8	29.65	29.65	29.65	NE	NE	NE	NE	Fog Broken. much swell
		29.65	29.65	29.65	NE	NE	NE	NE	Fog Broken much swell & moderate & smooth
Thurs <sup>g</sup>	9	29.55	"	"	NE	NE	NE	NE	very light fog 24
		29.55	"	"	NE	NE	NE	NE	Moderate & moderate 16 fresh breeze
Friday	10	29.60	29.70	29.80	WN	"	WN	WN	and cool
		29.60	29.70	29.80	WN	"	WN	WN	Fresh breezes and cool with a rough
Sat	"	29.80	"	"	W	"	W	W	sea weather overcast
		29.80	"	"	W	"	W	W	Moderate & clear overhead 8.. 16
Sun	12	30"	30"	30"	W	W	W	W	Broken fog 24 fresh breeze
		30"	30"	30"	W	W	W	W	Broken overhead fresh breeze
Mon	13	29.95	29.85	29.85	W	"	"	"	8 hours clear and fresh breeze
		29.95	29.85	29.85	W	"	"	"	16 hours broken 24 fog
Saturday	14	29.90							Barom keeps well up in the calms



12  
12  
34  
3  
215

22

Yes

217



Humpback  
oil stored  
on board Sk  
1872 Sea Ranger  
Aug 21 212

326

255

265

231

228

302

318 Bbls

Sept 11 2137 67.16 galls

327

192

205

131

116

142

116

1229 39.00 1/2

Sept 30 195

212

211

212

168

127

145

134

97

327

28

28

132

135

223

235

279

132

85

3221 ul 1.72 76.15

Less charge 112.55 off  
116 45 off

20 Bbls & 7 galls at range of  
Casks as filled at the time  
belongs to Bk Oclalison



Polar Oil stowed on By Canton Packet 1864

1864	P.O.	at 14	P.O. 1865	P.O.	Aug 31 <sup>st</sup>	
July 4	✓ 357	Wo	June 9	335	308	5989
	✓ 350	✓ 225		318	349	65711778119
	✓ 324	✓ 178		282	280	63
	✓ 317	✓ 244		292	296	567
	✓ 274	✓ 201		315	166	567
	✓ 310	269		289	179	
	✓ 308	✓ 240		305	180	
	✓ 310	✓ 304		371	120	
	✓ 138	✓ 95		314	190	
	✓ 127	✓ 164		319	200	
	✓ 115	✓ 214		313	165	
	✓ 192	✓ 214		321	76.17 galls	
	✓ 188	✓ 180		355		
	✓ 163	✓ 160	June 20 <sup>th</sup>			
	✓ 267	168		272		
	✓ 356	204		355		
	✓ 265 ul	159		356		
	✓ 319 =	200		333		
		230		304		
Aug 18	✓ 290	190	240. wage			
	✓ 110	212				
	✓ 242	...				
	✓ 248	...				
	✓ 238	...				
	✓ 150	...				
	✓ 254	Coast oil				
	✓ 308	266				
	✓ 300	105				
	✓ 349	240				
	✓ 245	210				
	✓ 255	218				
	✓ 115	1039 galls				
		33 Bbls				
		Coast oil				
	165	291	1822			
	230	160	138 wage			
	280	250.	3644			
	200	246	594 1692 Bbls			
			53			
			53.22 1/2 galls			

399



<i>Spanker ail down</i> IB	<i>Mar 29</i> 1864 II	<i>Spanker ail down</i> IB	<i>Apr 8<sup>th</sup></i> 1864 II
313	322	346	287
320	264	336	260
333	270	324	155
330	27.5	301	190
360		308	97
52.18		310	
		1925	989

63)  
 2914 5828 (92  
 2 567  
 158  
 128  
 32

Length of Mizzen Mast <sup>feet in</sup> Extreme 45.7 Head . 8.8 in  
 Royal Pole 6.5  
 Miz Top Gallant mast 14 feet 2 in  
 " Top Mast 21 ft 3 in above head of Miz Mast 30.1 in Extreme  
 Spanker Boom 31 feet, Gaff 26 ft 5 in



French Rock  
Lat 31.18 Long 179.01 West

Murcora Reef Lat East End 22.35 S  
West End 22.55

Long 135.24 East-End for Paris  
186 00 West End { 133.04 Brumby  
133.40 Brumby

Four Nights bearing South dist 6 lgs

13  
12  
5  
34  
3  
115

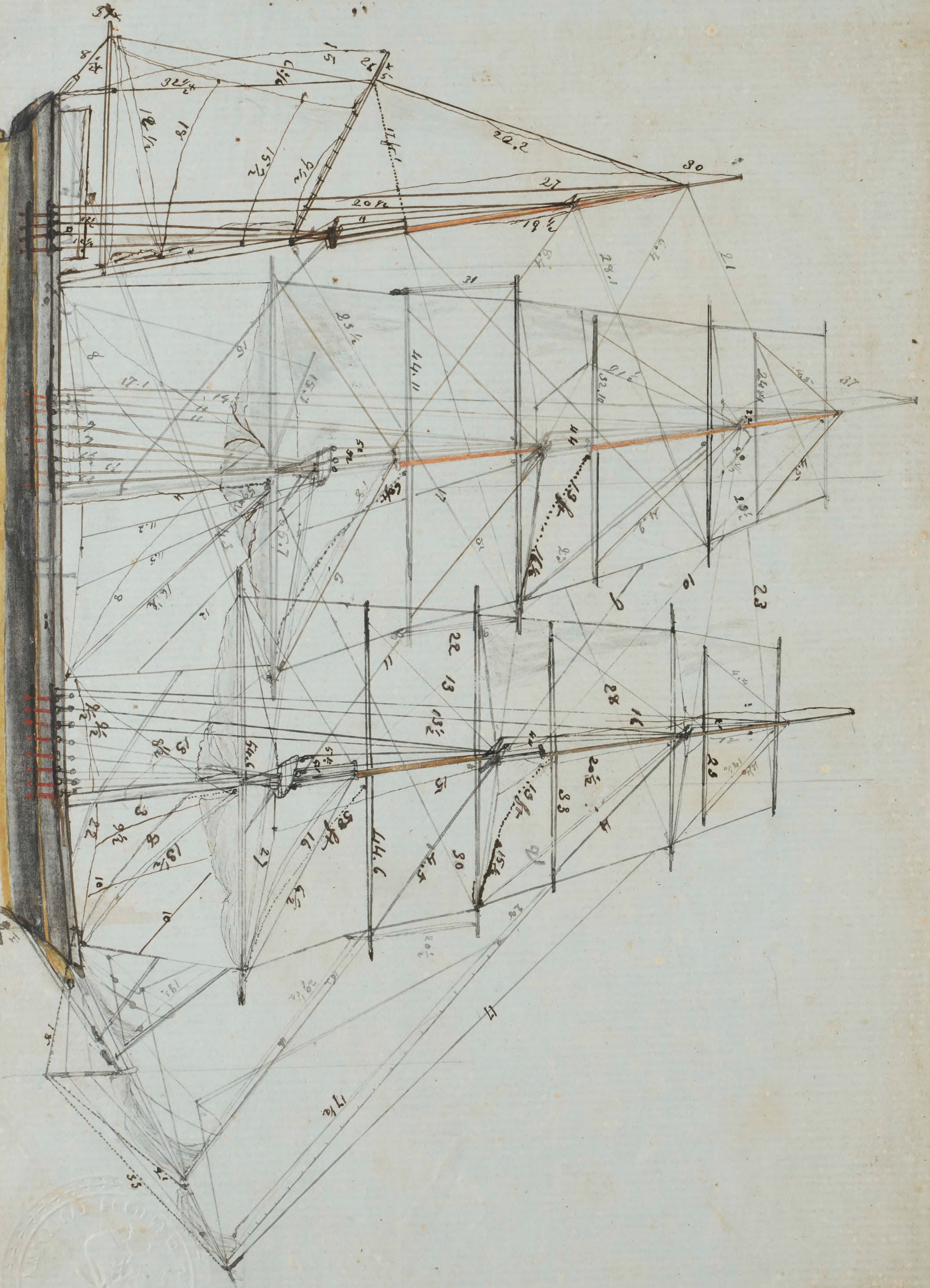
West

(4)

03



29  
32 feet





58  
77  
130  
20

60  
58  
22

12  
12  
6  
37  
3  
1911.5

Atlantic Whale Spot

Clara L Sparks	Lat	36.20 North Long	74 West
		38.00 N	71.37 West
		34.40 S	49.50 West

Canton Packet -

Morning Star Apr. 18, 1866 - Oct. 31, 1867 - Hudson's Bay  
S. Thomas & Co.

238 tons

Sea Ranger - Oct. 19, 1869 - May 17, 1874.



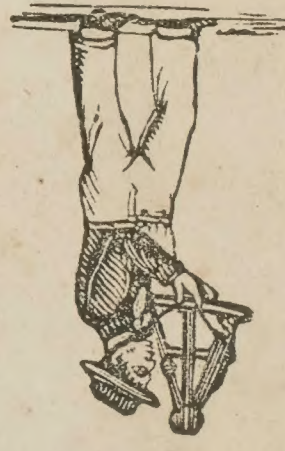
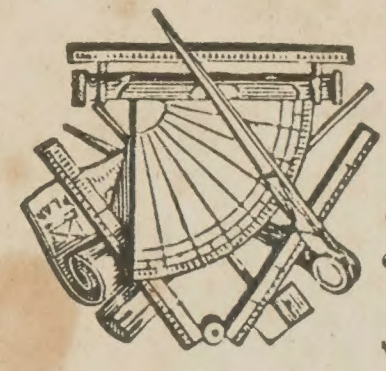
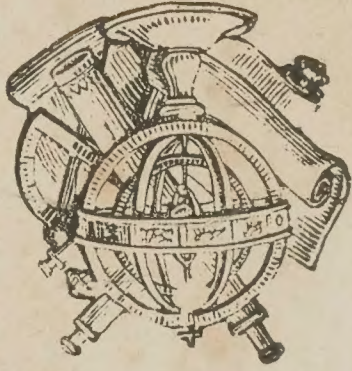
1869 up to 1<sup>st</sup> Oct  
Oven 37.5 21  
Whale 74.6 48  
lbs Bone 564.6 28

Sam  
Henry Fore  
Jack Fore  
Cobb Main  
Jim Roberts Main  
George Miz  
Tom Coffin Main

W B  
Frank B S  
Carpenter X  
John Fore  
Isaac Miz  
Earl Miz  
Tom Coffin Main  
Charlie Main  
John King Main

Geo Coffin  
R James  
Ben Russy Miz  
Dick Main  
Cunningham Fore  
Whitney Fore  
Ned Miz



JOHN KEHEW,

— AT HIS —

MAWGAFFON STORE,

NO. 49 NORTH WATER STREET,

(Corner of William.)

NEW BEDFORD.

HAS FOR SALE ALL THE VARIOUS KINDS OF

**Navical, Optical, and Mathematical**

**INSTRUMENTS,**

At Wholesale and Retail; and as complete an assortment of

**CHARTS**

Of all Parts of the World Visited by Whalers,

as is required to make a complete

NAVIGATION ESTABLISHMENT.

ALL INSTRUMENTS

— FOR —

**REPAIRS,**

WILL RECEIVE THE PERSONAL ATTENTION OF

MR. KEHEW.

